

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**



US005491760A

United States Patent [19]

Withgott et al.

[11] Patent Number: **5,491,760**
 [45] Date of Patent: **Feb. 13, 1996**

[54] METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SUMMARIZING A DOCUMENT WITHOUT DOCUMENT IMAGE DECODING

[75] Inventors: M. Margaret Withgott, Los Altos; Steven C. Bagley; Dan S. Bloomberg, both of Palo Alto; Per-Kristian Halvorsen, Los Altos, all of Calif.; Daniel P. Huttenlocher, Ithaca, N.Y.; Todd A. Cass, Cambridge, Mass.; Ronald M. Kaplan, Palo Alto; Ramana R. Rao, San Francisco, both of Calif.

[73] Assignee: Xerox Corporation, Stamford, Conn.

[21] Appl. No.: 240,284

[22] Filed: May 9, 1994

Related U.S. Application Data

[63] Continuation of Ser. No. 794,543, Nov. 19, 1991, abandoned.

[51] Int. Cl.⁶ **G06K 9/46**

[52] U.S. Cl. **382/203; 382/177; 382/229**

[58] Field of Search **382/9, 55, 1, 28, 382/30, 25, 40, 177, 190, 114, 198, 199, 200, 203, 209, 206, 229, 257, 308; 364/419.03, 419.19**

[56] References Cited**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

3,659,354	5/1972	Sutherland	.....	35/35 A
4,654,873	3/1987	Fujisawa et al.	.....	382/9
4,685,135	8/1987	Lin et al.	.....	382/1
4,752,772	6/1988	Litt et al.	.....	340/712
4,972,349	11/1990	Kleinberger	.....	364/900
4,994,987	2/1991	Baldwin	.....	364/518
5,048,109	9/1991	Bloomberg et al.	.....	382/9
5,077,668	12/1991	Doi	.....	364/419

5,131,049	7/1992	Bloomberg et al.	.....	382/55
5,181,255	1/1993	Bloomberg et al.	.....	382/55
5,202,933	4/1993	Bloomberg et al.	.....	382/55
5,216,725	6/1993	McCubrey	.....	382/9
5,325,444	6/1994	Cass et al.	.....	382/40
5,384,863	1/1995	Huttenlocher et al.	.....	382/40

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

0361464	4/1990	European Pat. Off.	.....	15/401
59-135576	8/1984	Japan	.....	.
02093866	4/1990	Japan	.....	.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"A Business Intelligence System" by H. P. Luhn, IBM Journal, Oct. 1958.

D. S. Bloomberg "Multiresolution morphological approach to document image analysis" First International Conference on Document Analysis and Recognition ICDAR 91, 30 Sep.-2 Oct. 1991, St. Malo, France pp. 963-971.

M. Hase et al. "A method for extracting marked regions from document images" Proc. 8th International Conference On Pattern Recognition, 27-31 Oct. 1986, Paris France, pp. 780-782.

Primary Examiner—Leo Boudreau

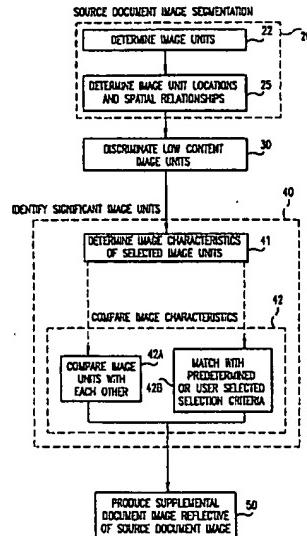
Assistant Examiner—Phuoc Tran

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Oliff & Berridge

[57] ABSTRACT

A method and apparatus for excerpting and summarizing an undecoded document image, without first converting the document image to optical character codes such as ASCII text, identifies significant words, phrases and graphics in the document image using automatic or interactive morphological image recognition techniques, document summaries or indices are produced based on the identified significant portions of the document image. The disclosed method is particularly adept for improvement of reading machines for the blind.

20 Claims, 39 Drawing Sheets



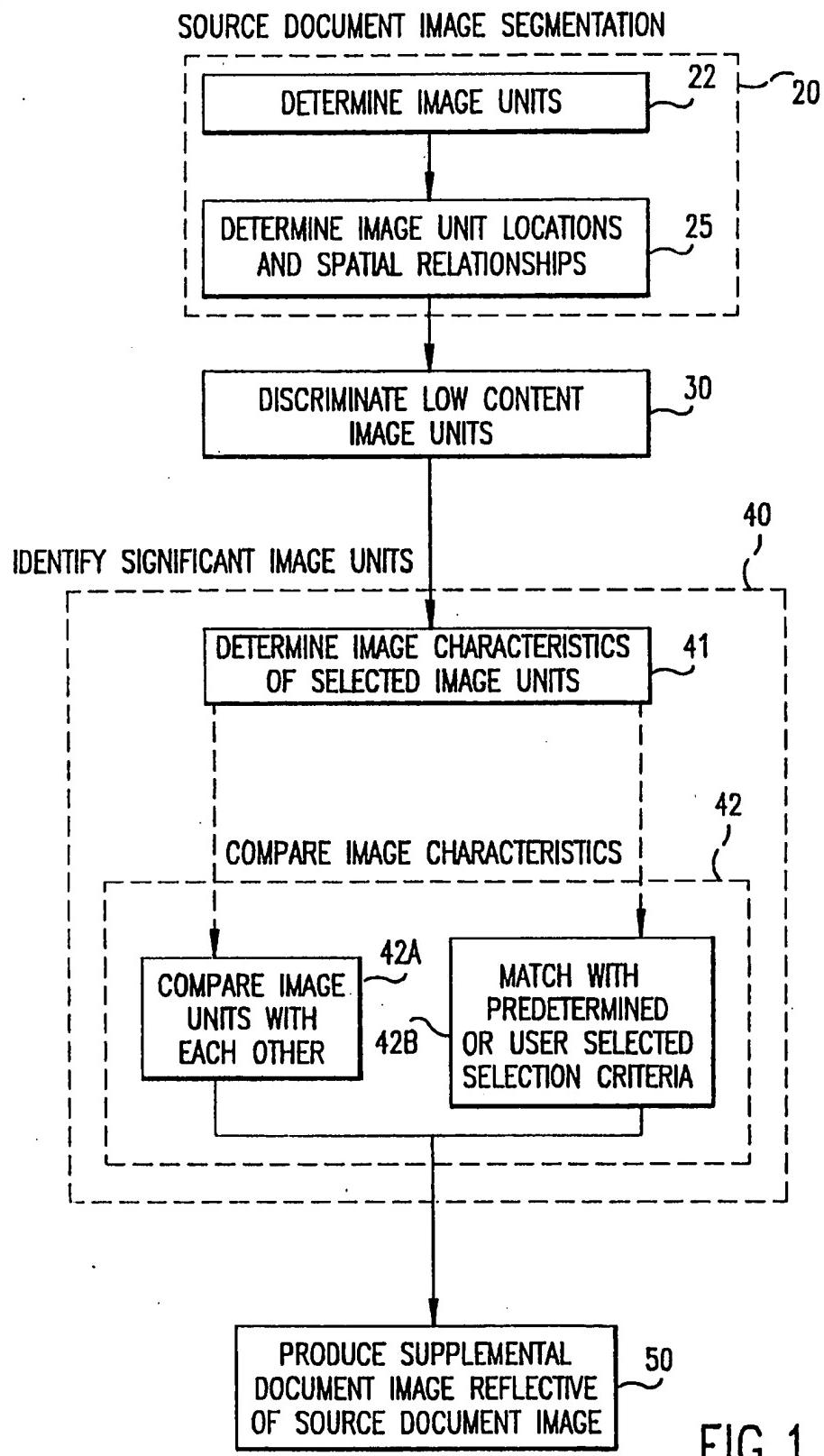


FIG.1

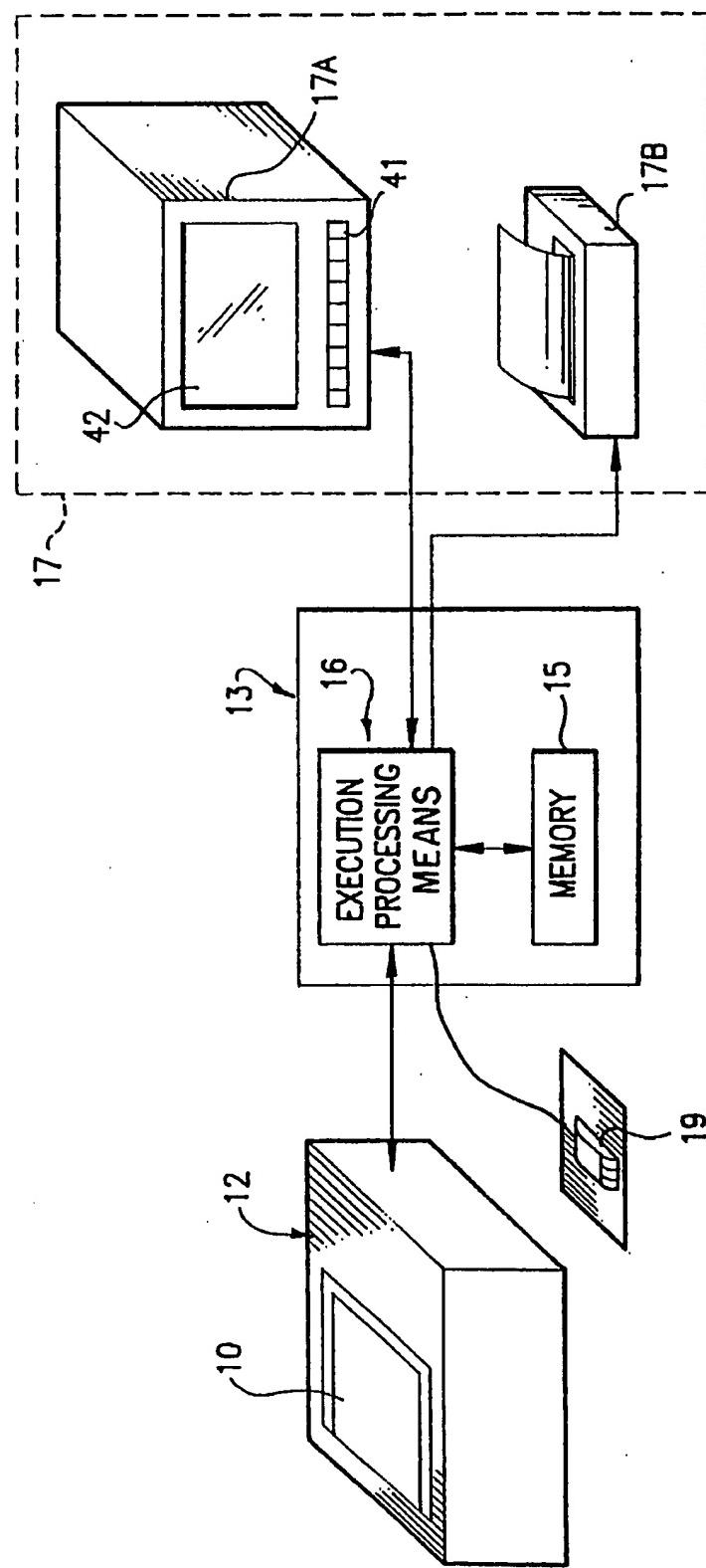


FIG.2

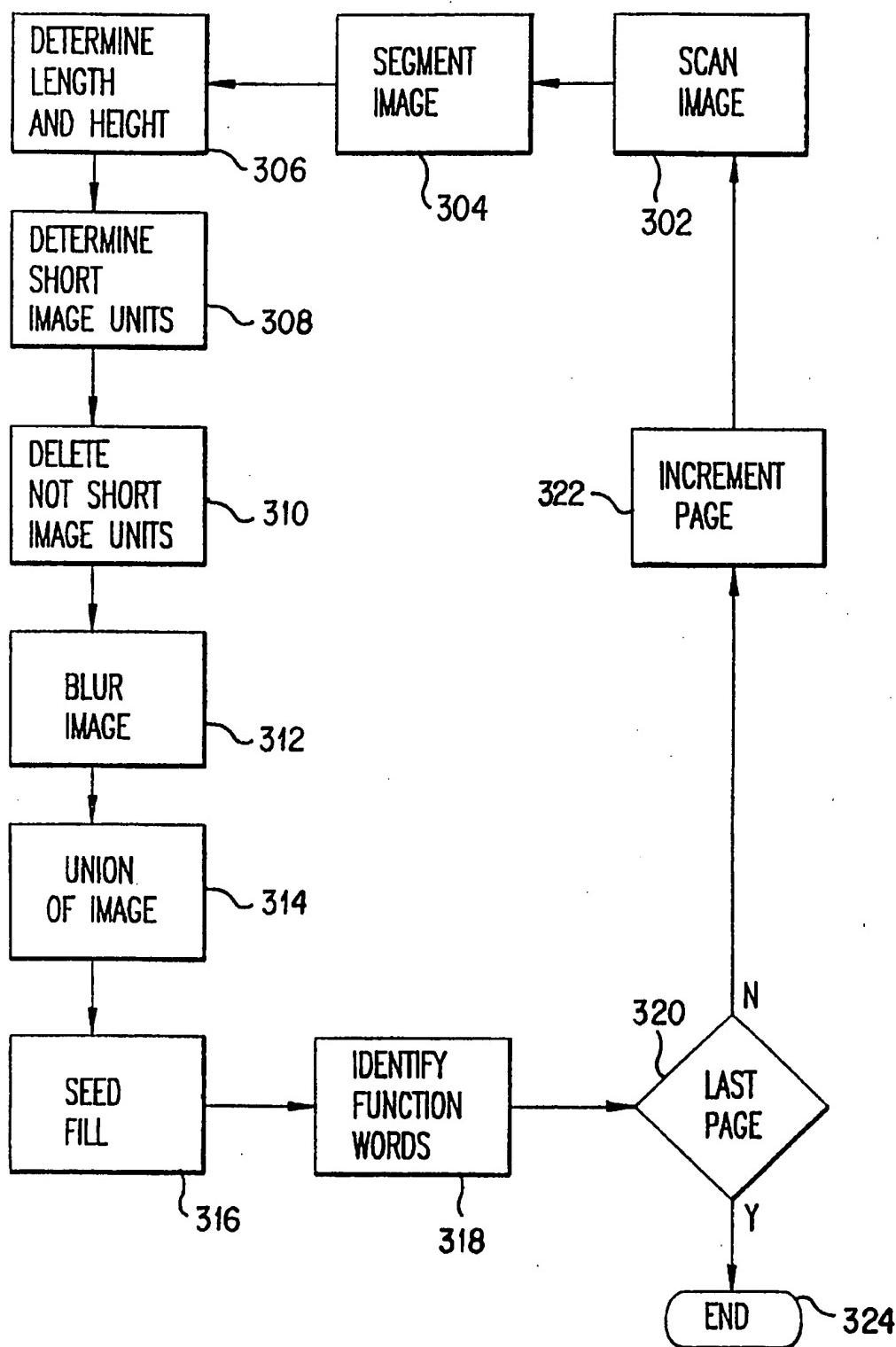


FIG. 3

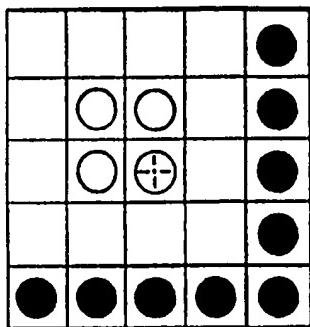


FIG. 4 A

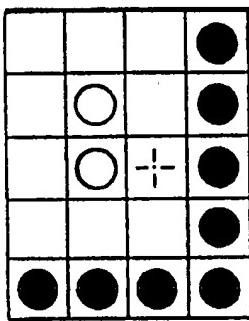


FIG. 4 B

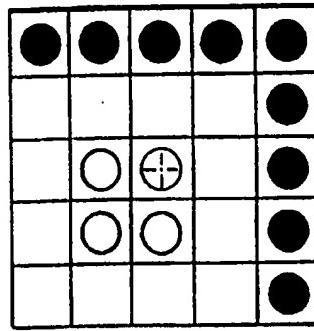


FIG. 4 C

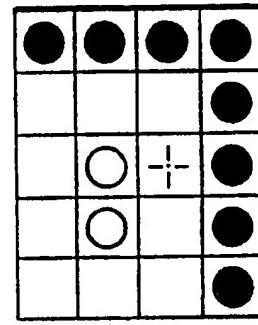


FIG. 4 D

FIG. 4 E

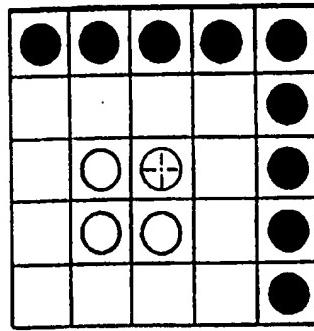


FIG. 4 F

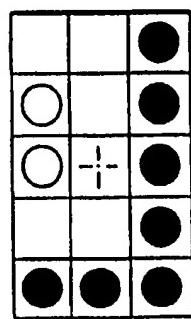


FIG. 4 F

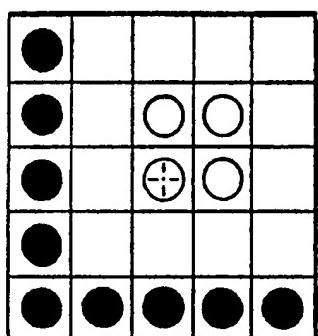


FIG. 5E

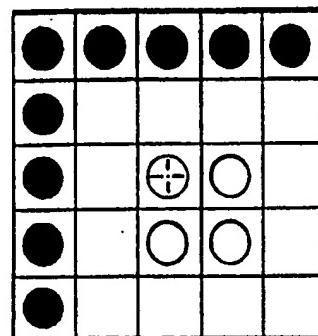


FIG. 5F

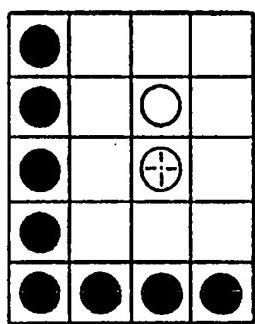


FIG. 5C

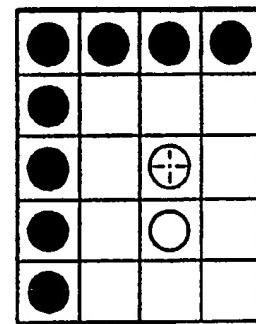


FIG. 5D

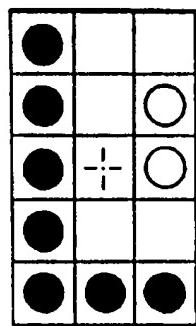


FIG. 5A

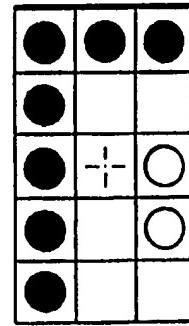


FIG. 5B

U.S. Patent

Feb. 13, 1996

Sheet 6 of 39

5,491,760

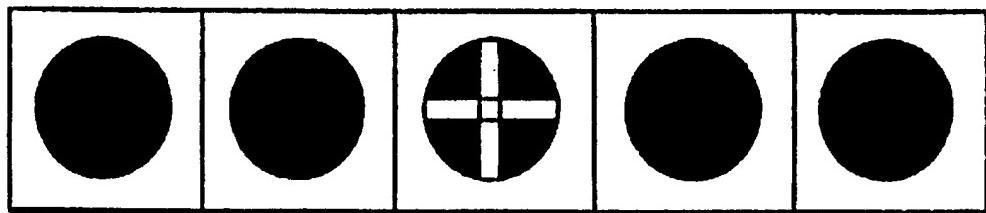
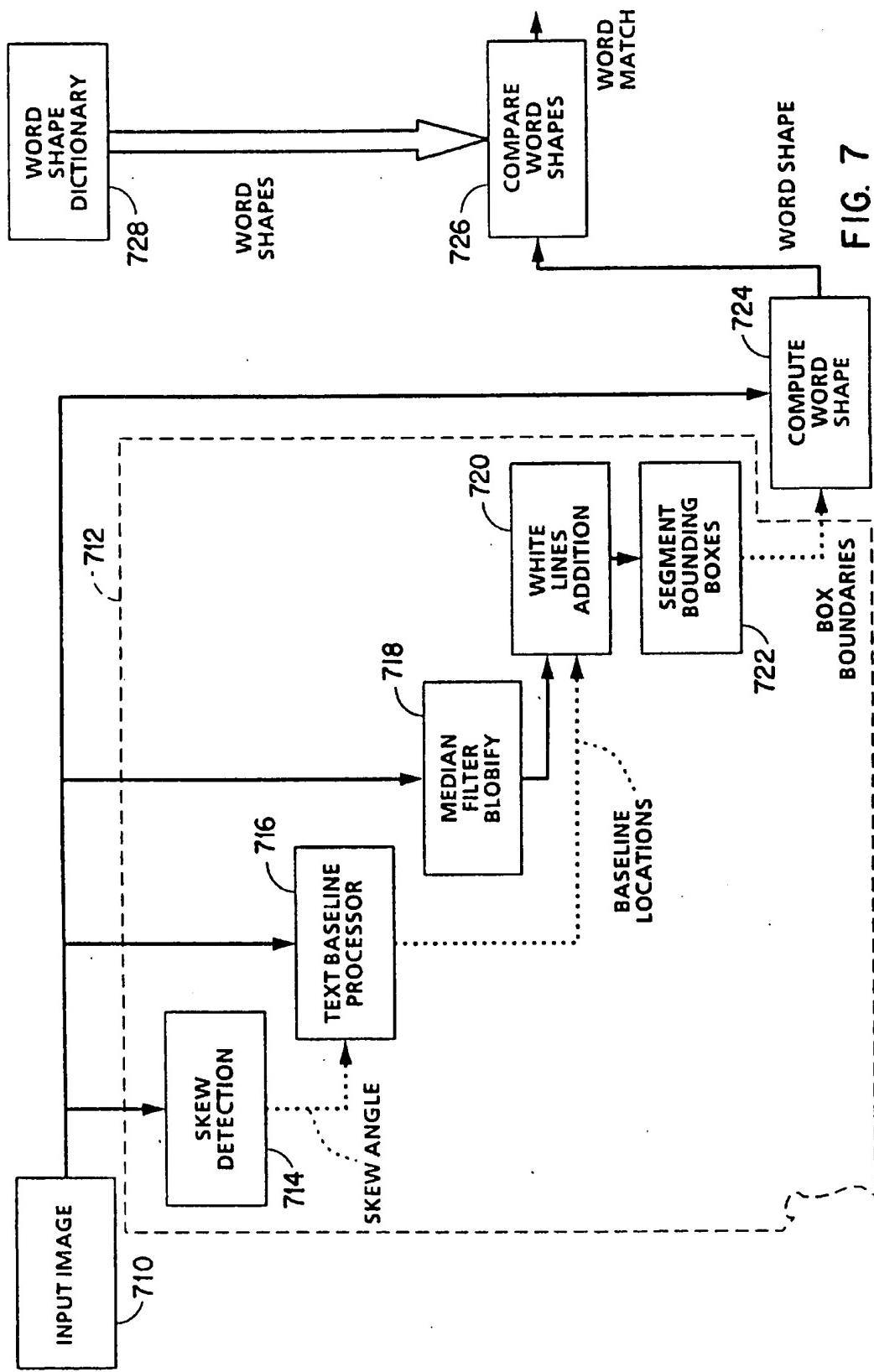


FIG. 6



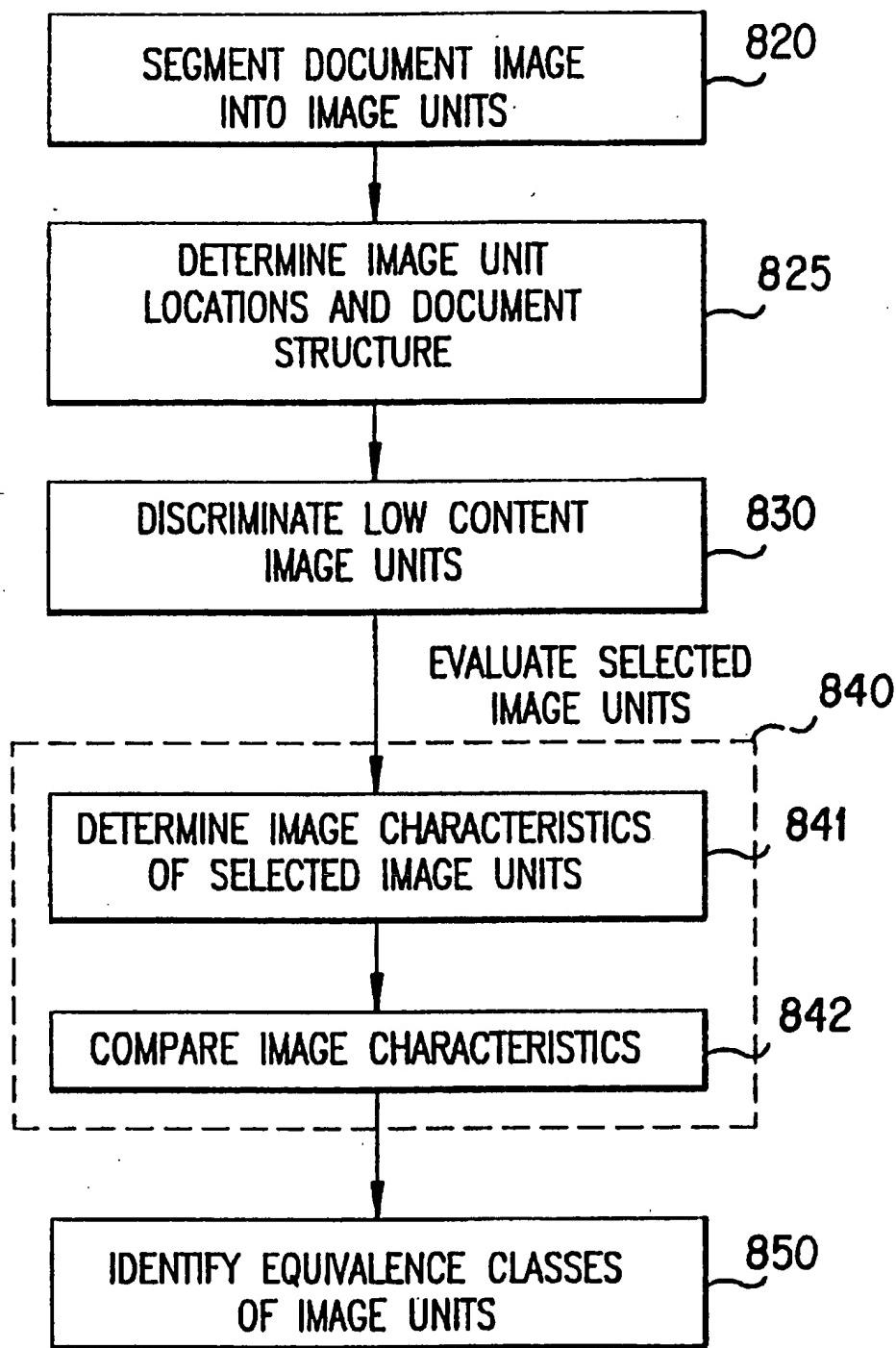


FIG. 8

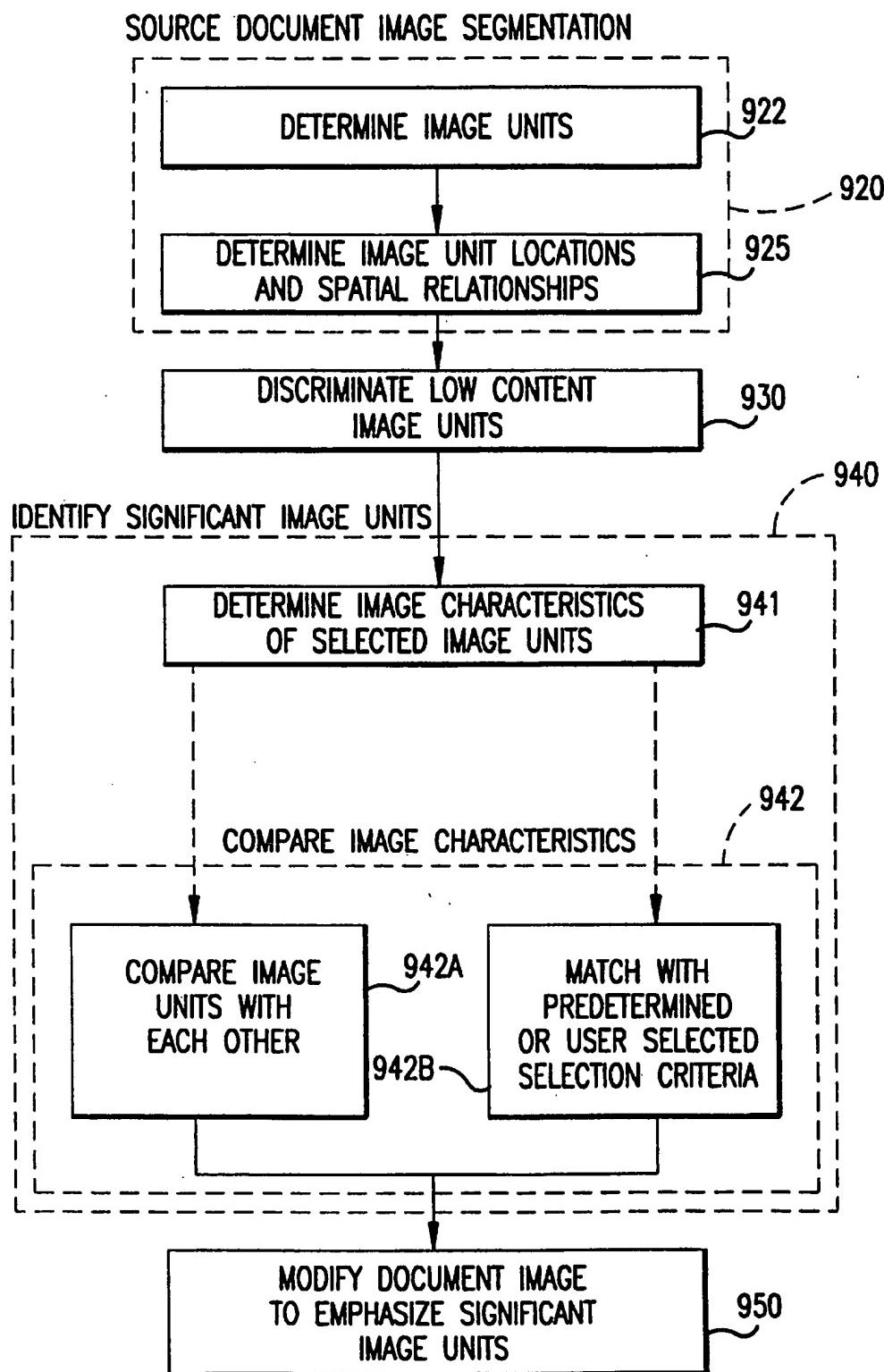


FIG.9

A practitioner may not solicit professional employment from a prospective client with whom the practitioner has no family or prior professional relationship, by mail, in-person or otherwise, when a significant motive for the practitioner's doing so is the practitioner's pecuniary gain under circumstances evidencing undue influence, in-

FIG. 10

A practitioner may not solicit professional employment from a prospective client with whom the practitioner has no family or prior professional relationship, by mail, in-person or otherwise, when a significant motive for the practitioner's doing so is the practitioner's pecuniary gain under circumstances evidencing undue influence, in-

50a

54

52

FIG. 11

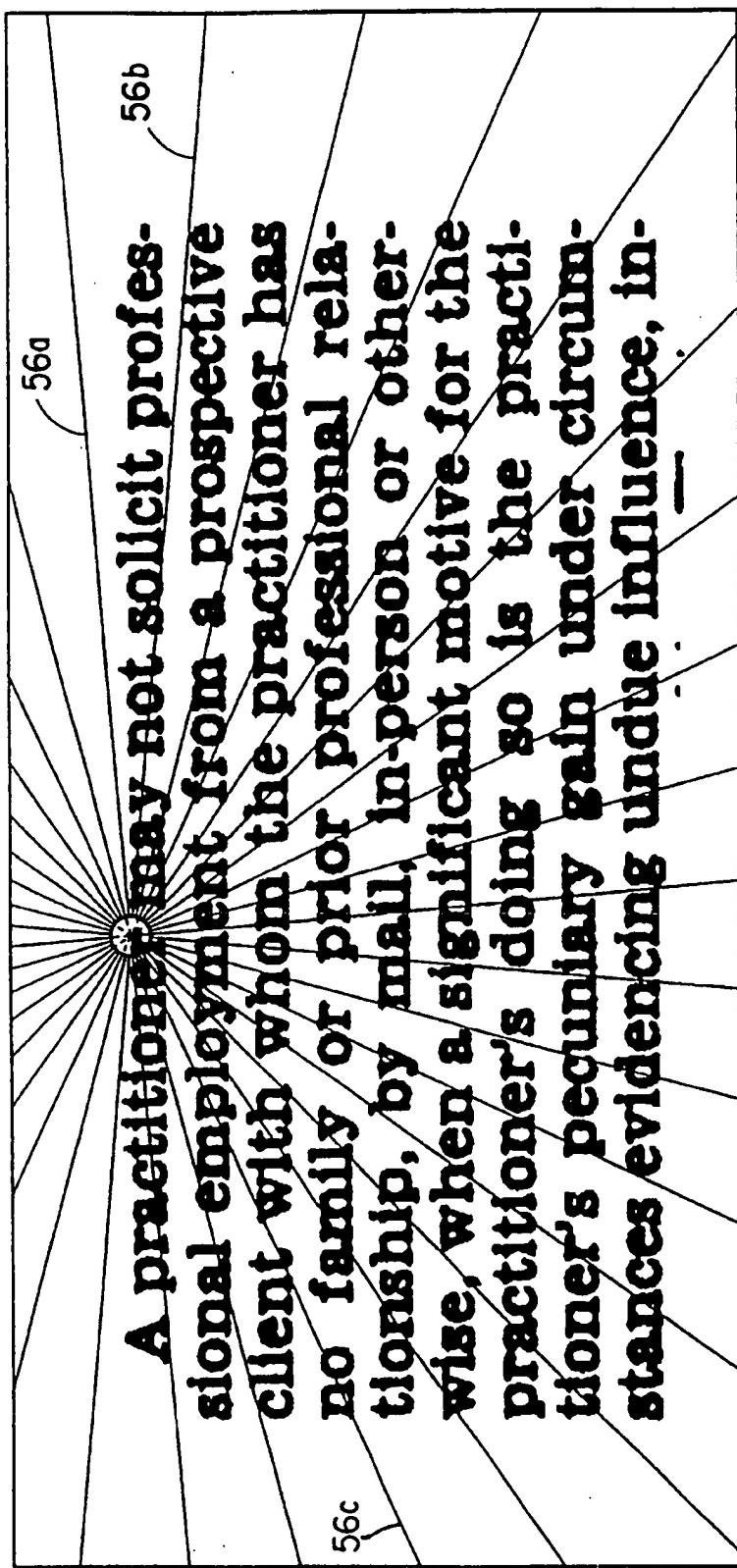


FIG. 12A

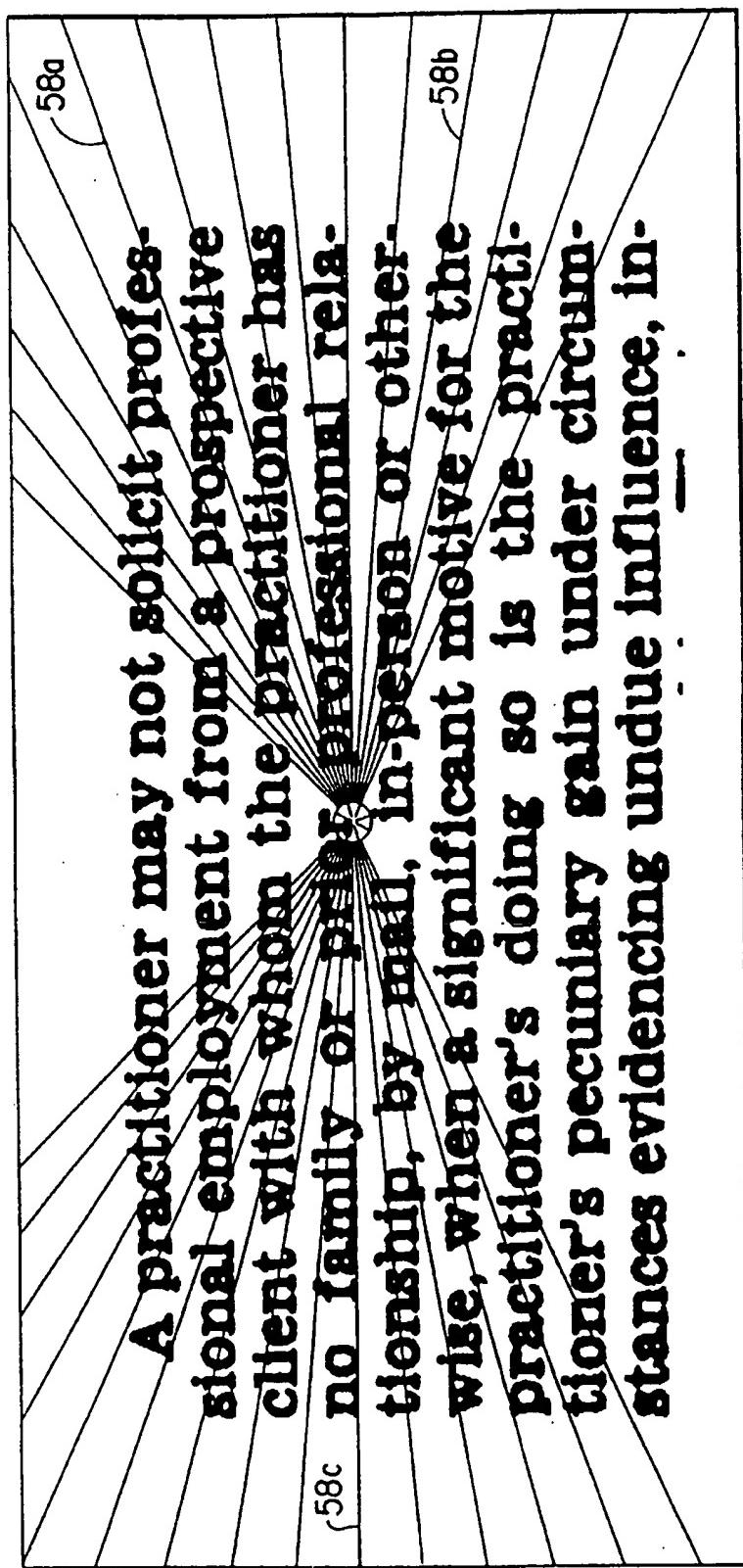


FIG. 12B

A practitioner may not solicit professional employment from a prospective client with whom the practitioner has no family or prior professional relationship, by mail, in-person or otherwise, when a significant motive for the practitioner's doing so is the practitioner's pecuniary gain under circumstances evidencing undue influence, in-

FIG. 12C

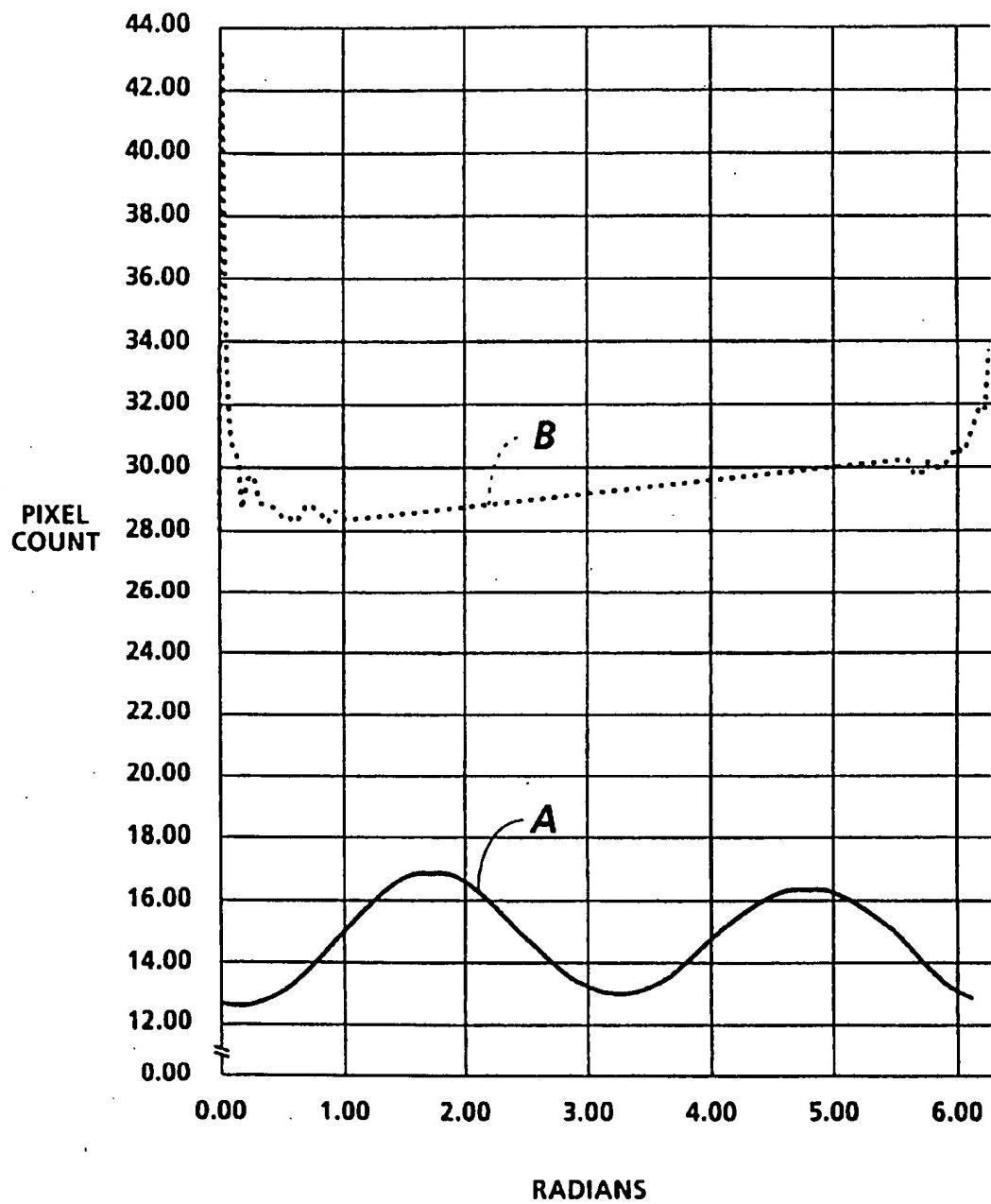


FIG. 12D

A practitioner may not solicit professional employment from a prospective client with whom the practitioner has no family or prior professional relationship, by mail, in-person or otherwise, when a significant motive for the practitioner's doing so is the practitioner's pecuniary gain under circumstances evidencing undue influence.

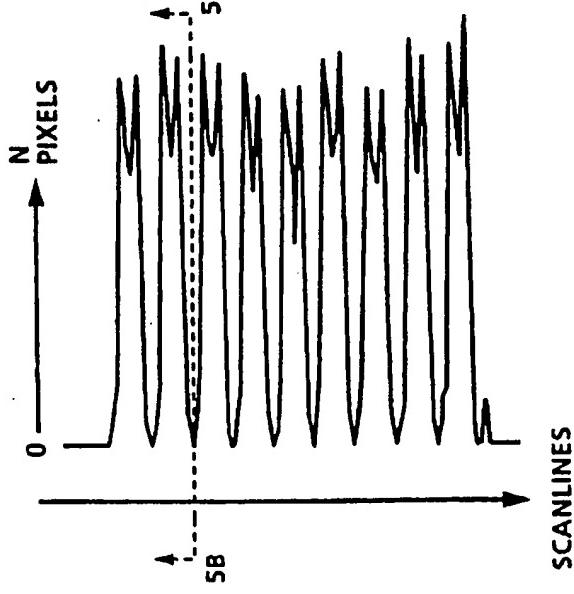


FIG. 13A

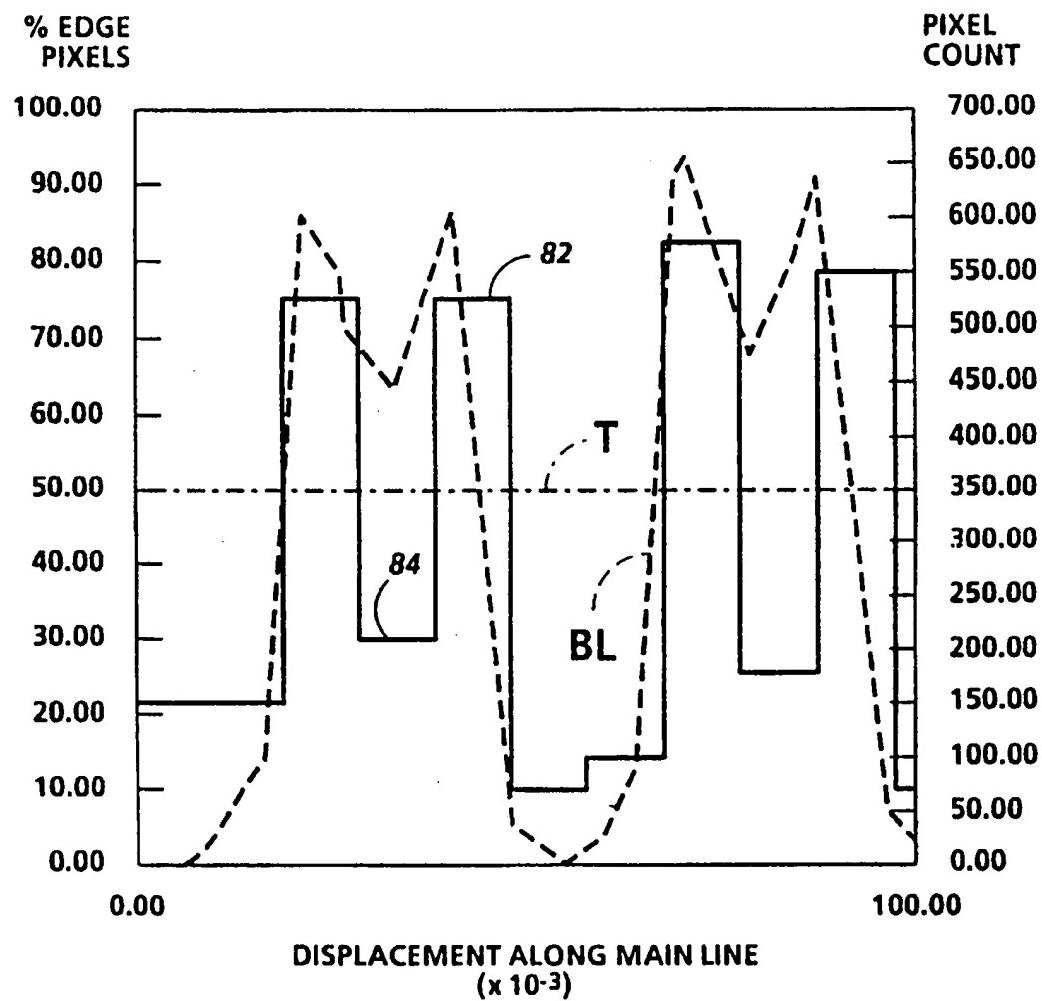


FIG. 13 B

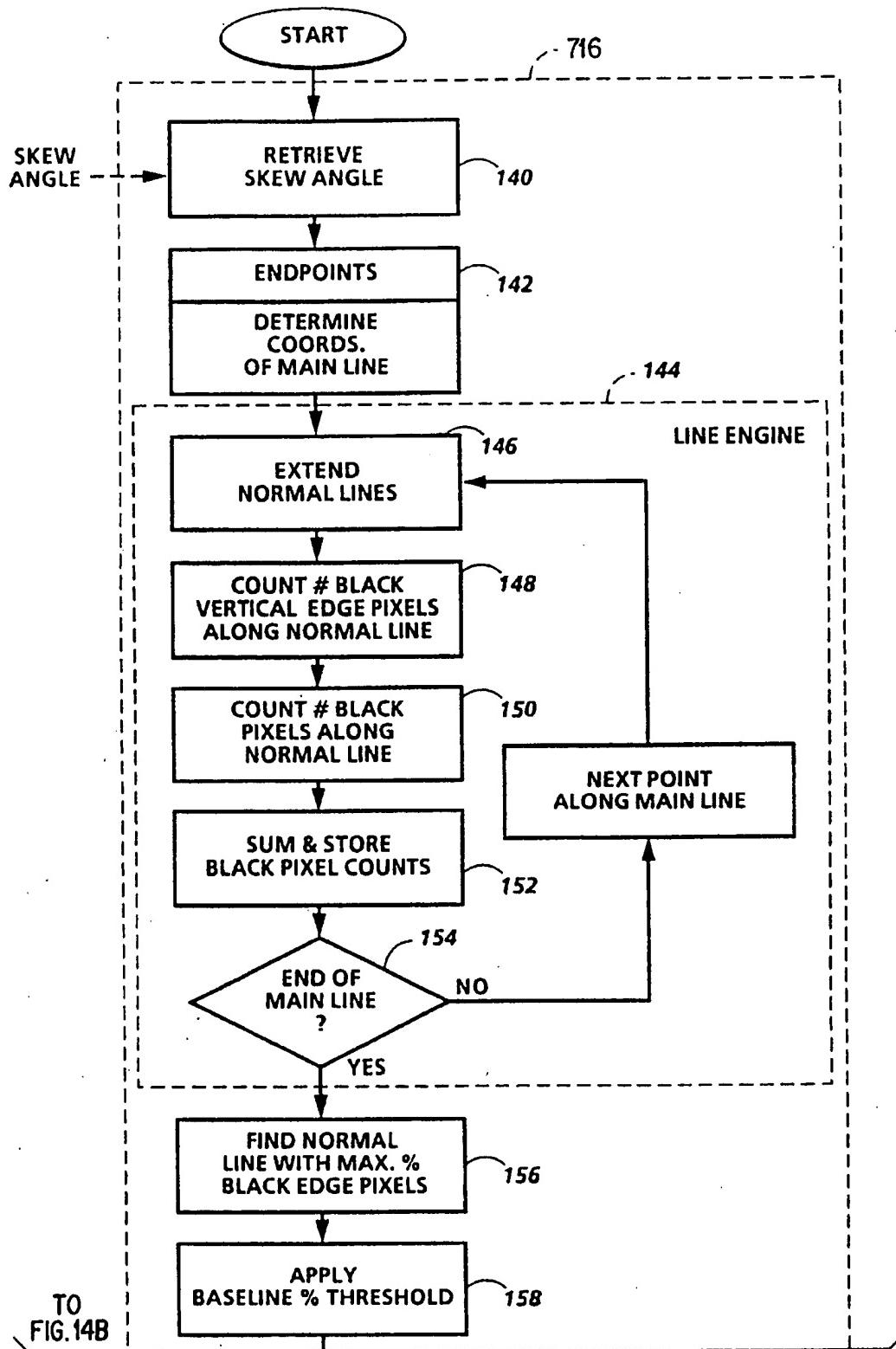


FIG. 14A

TO
FIG. 14B

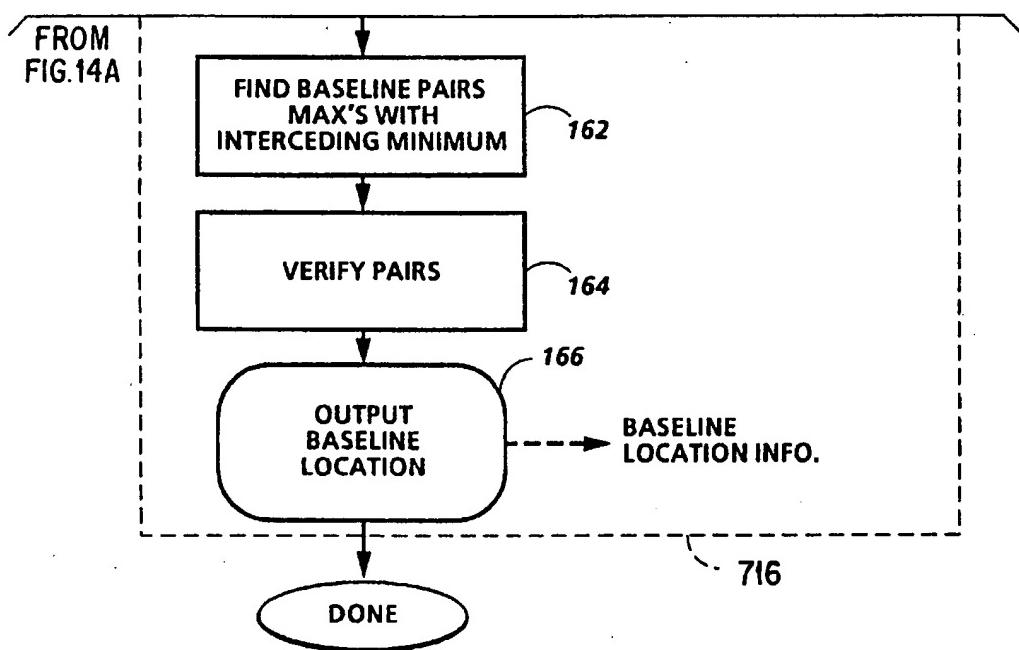


FIG. 14B

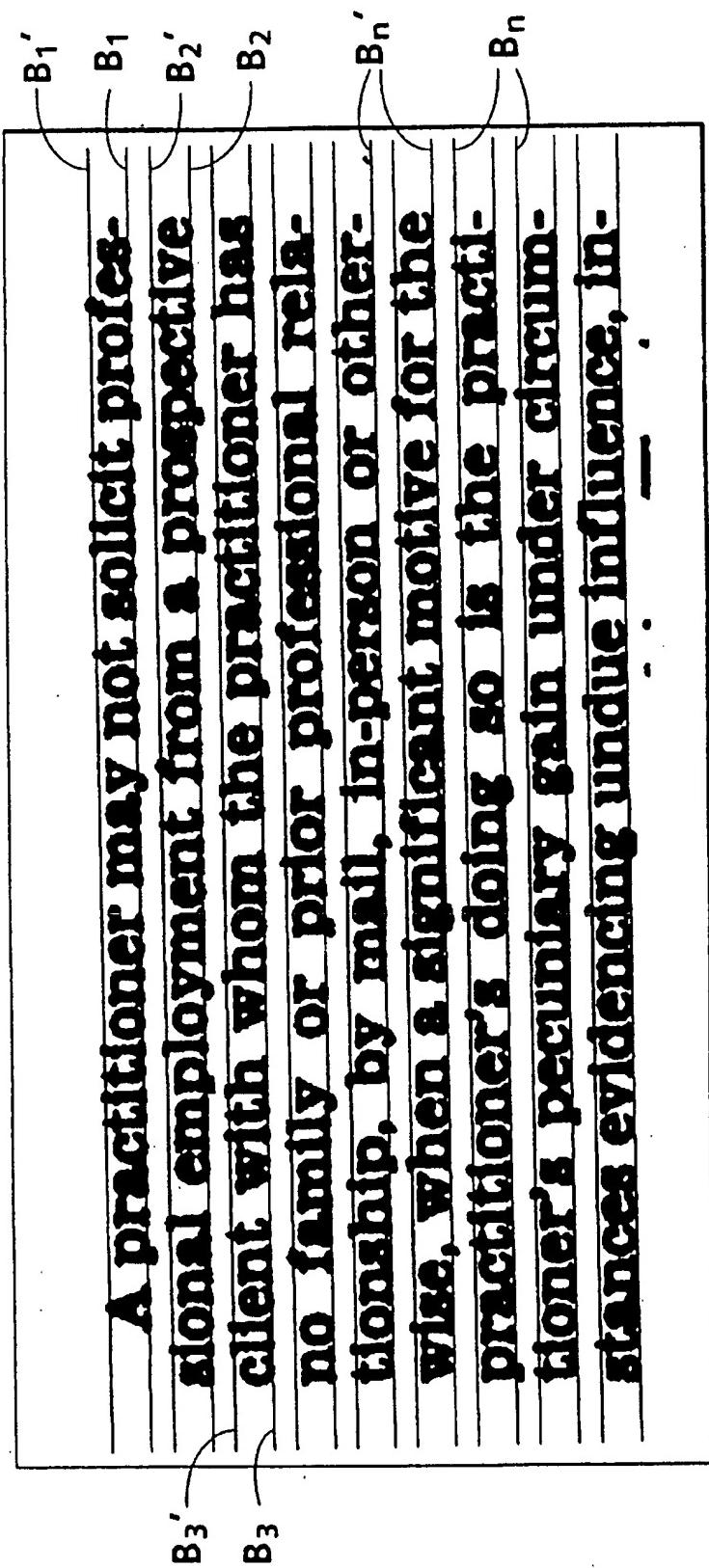


FIG. 15

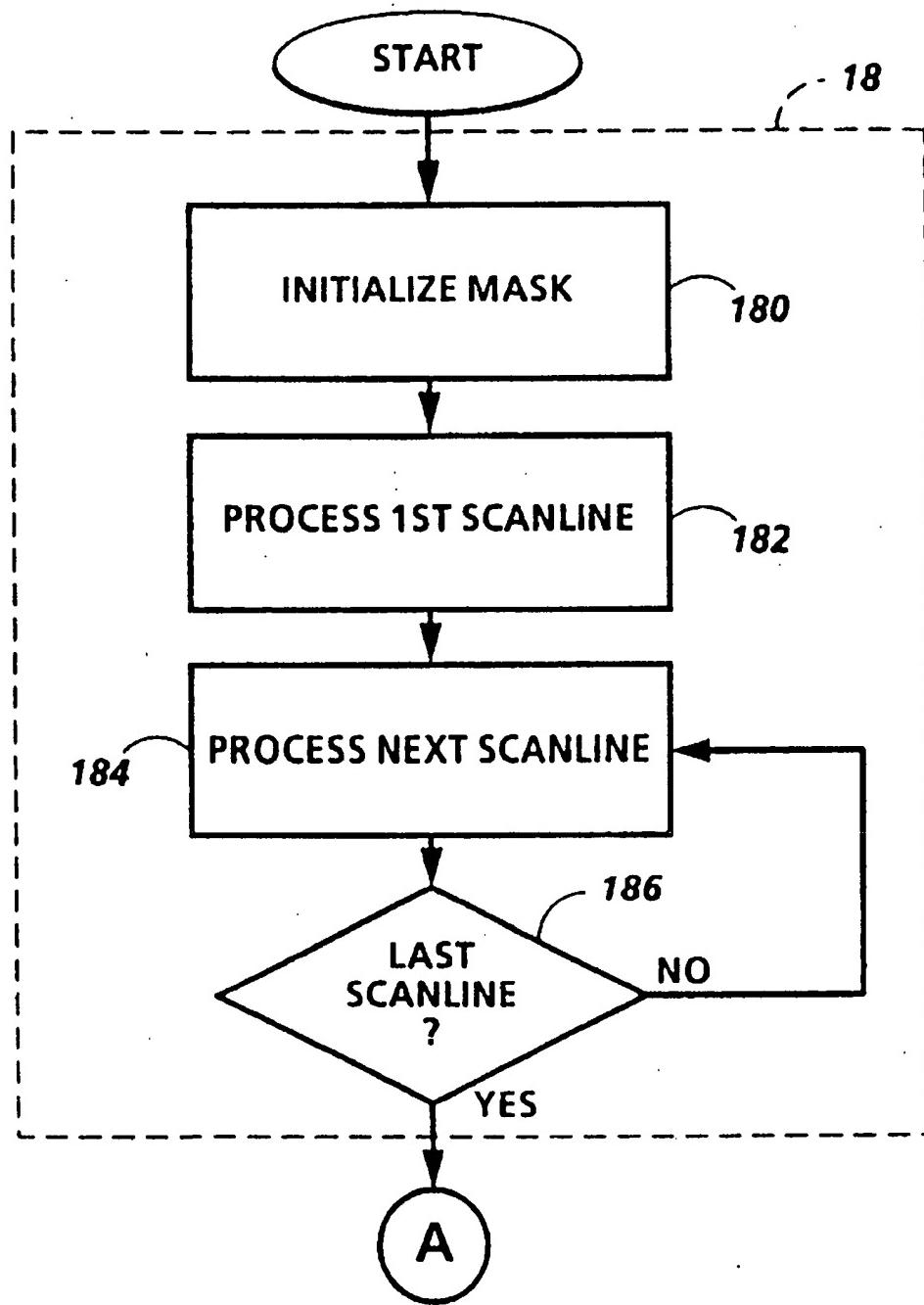


FIG. 16

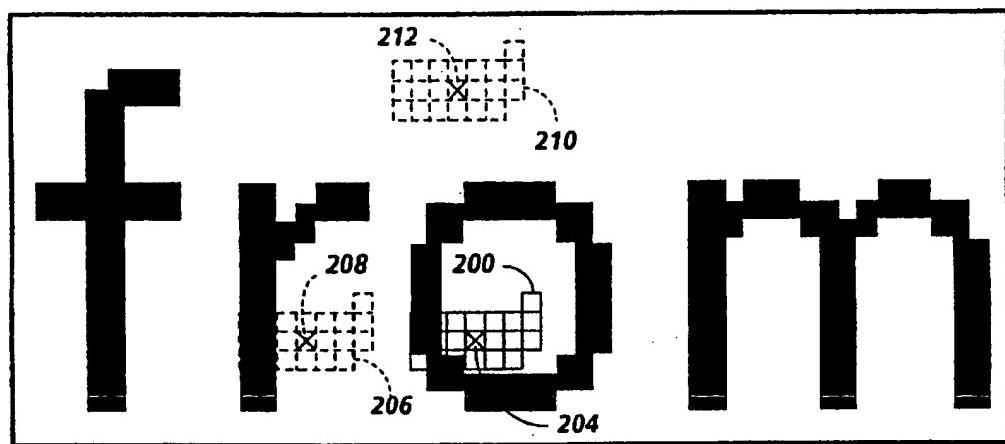


FIG. 17

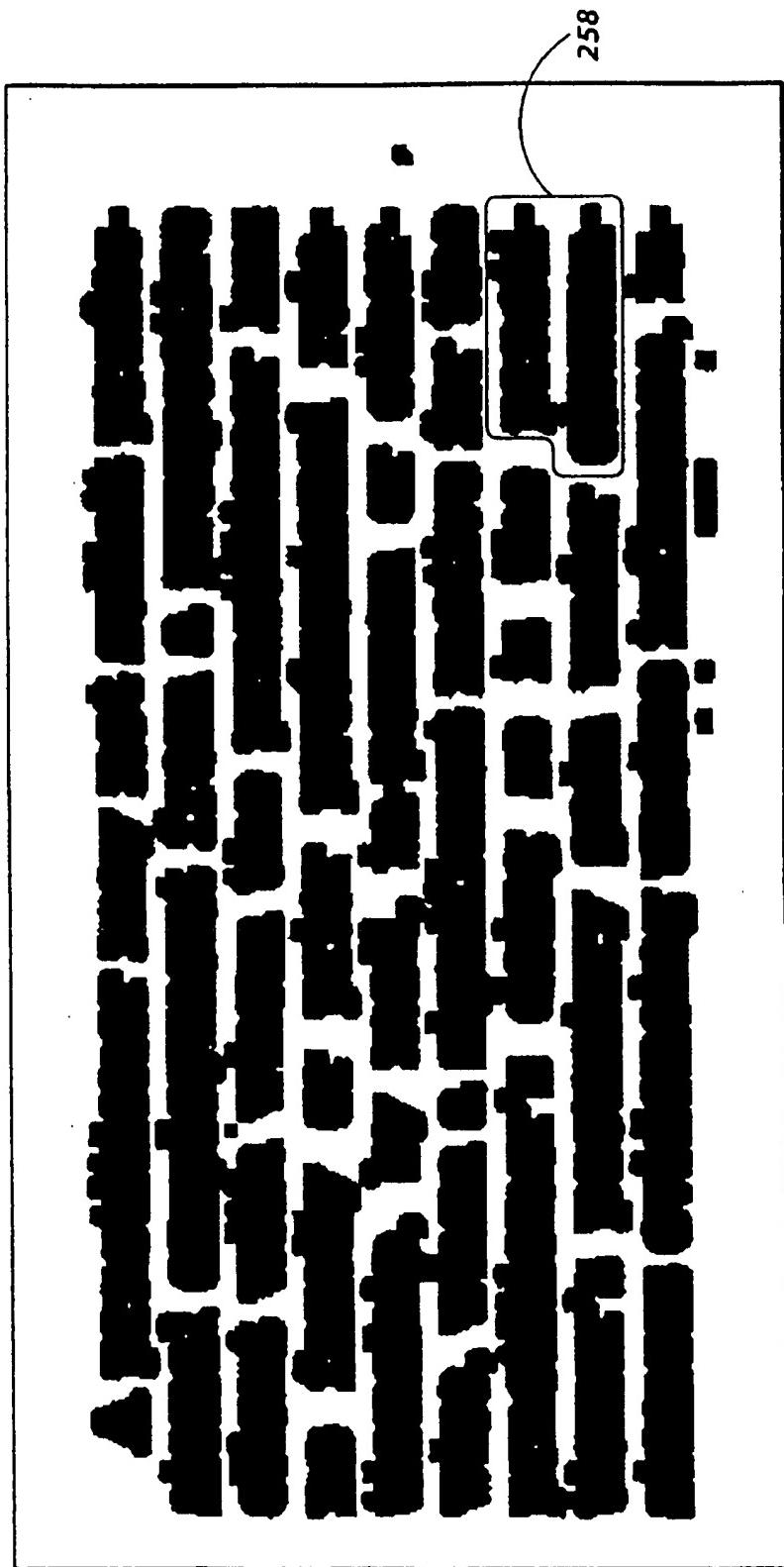


FIG. 18

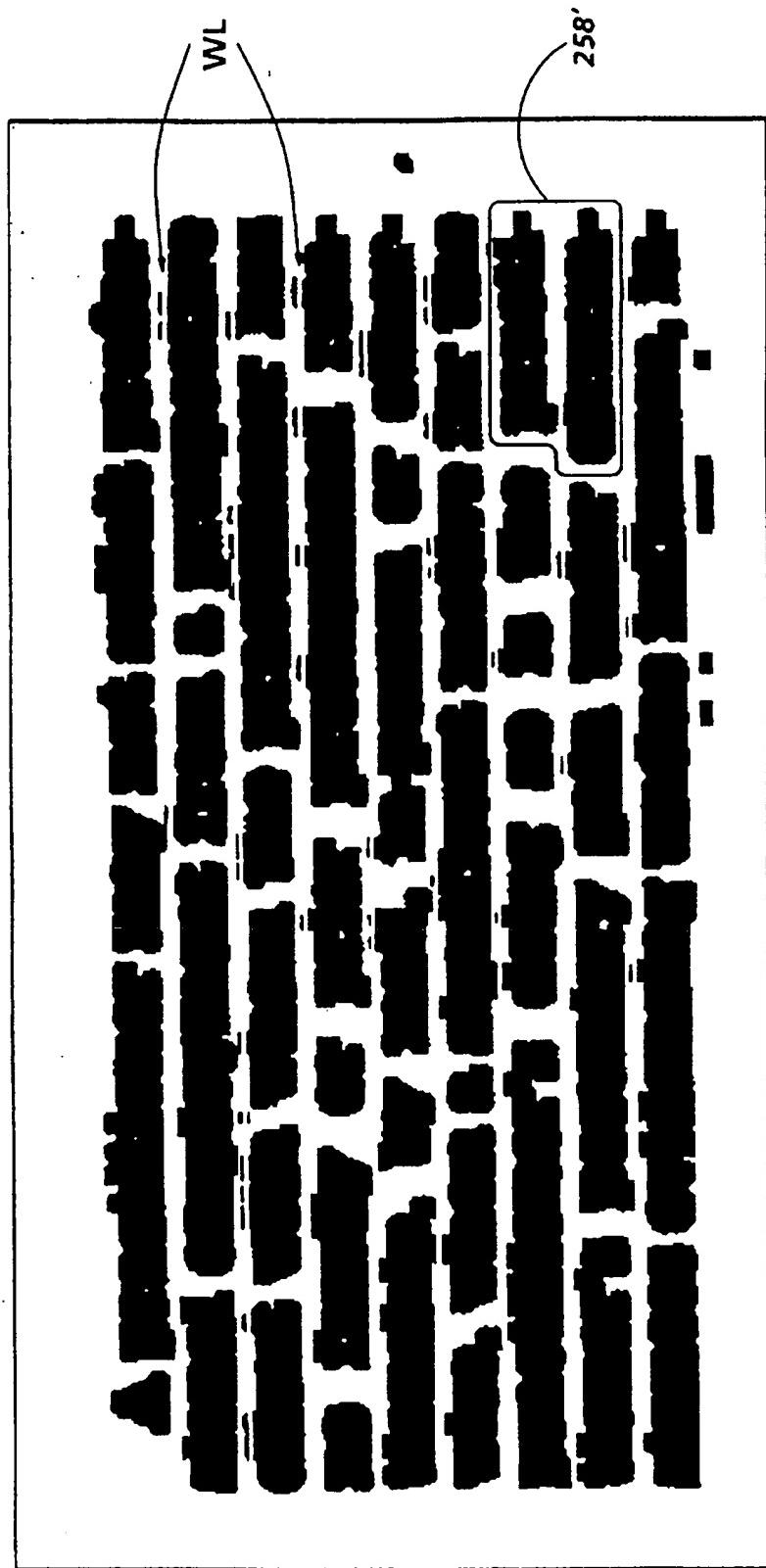


FIG. 19

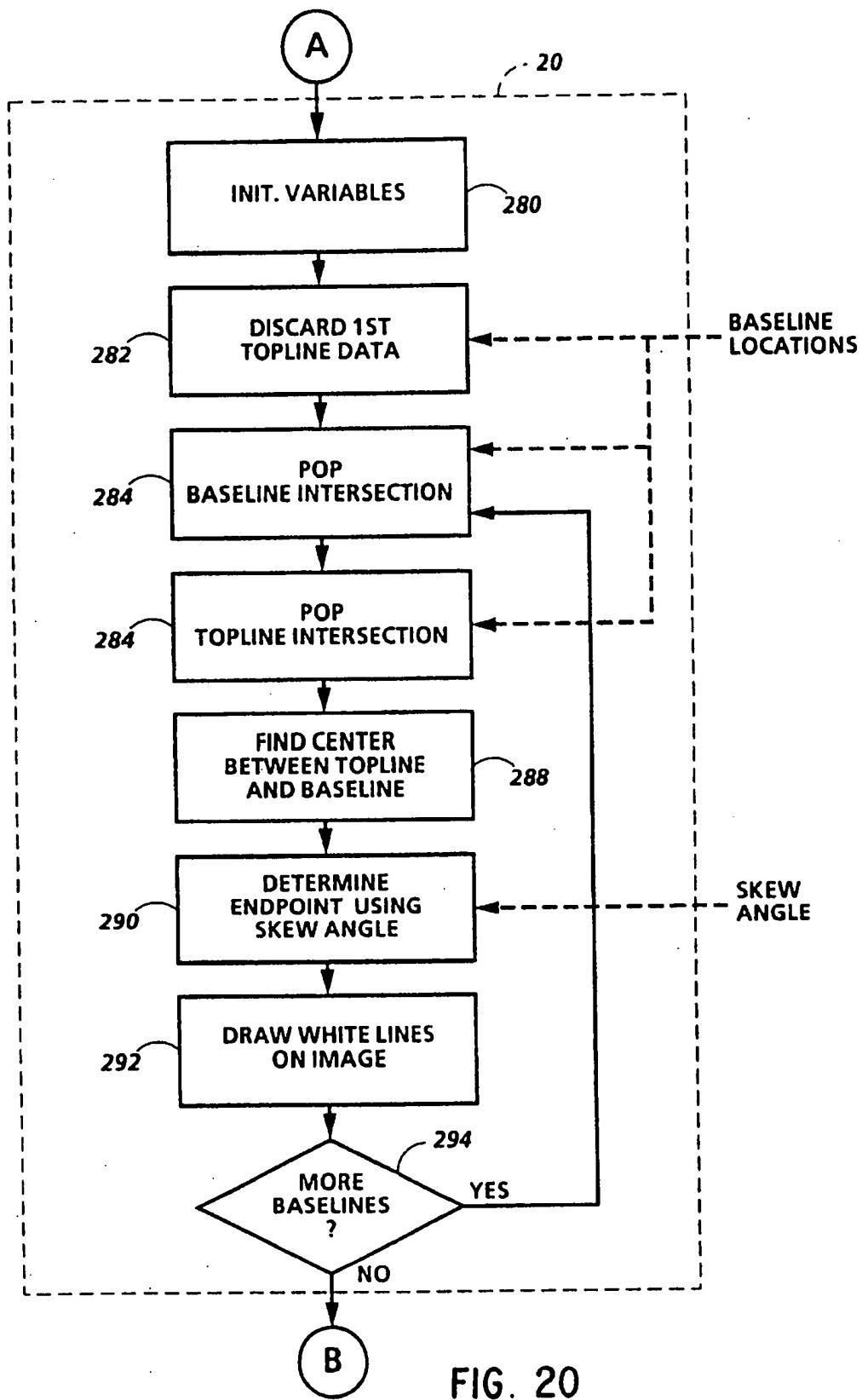


FIG. 20

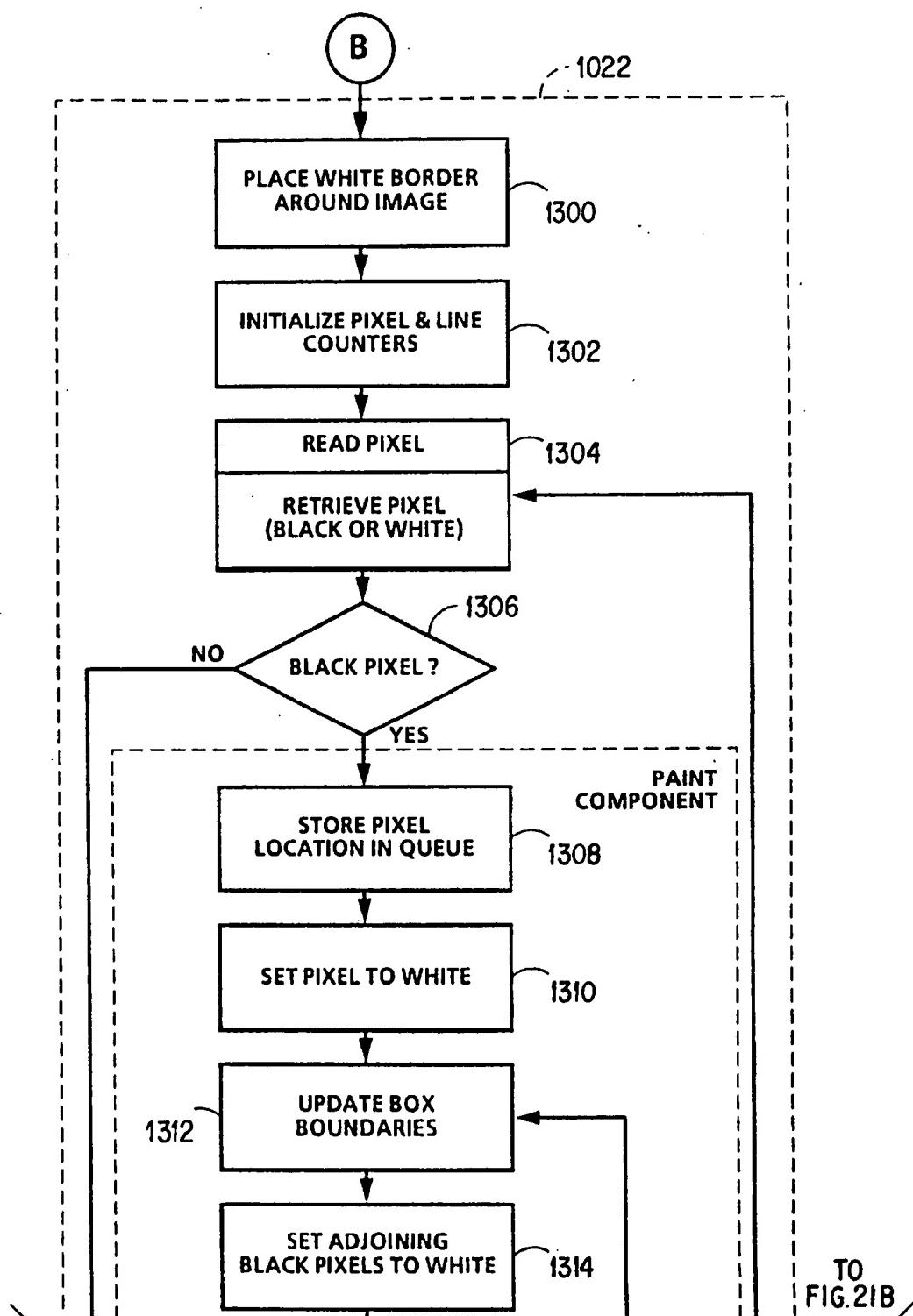


FIG. 21A

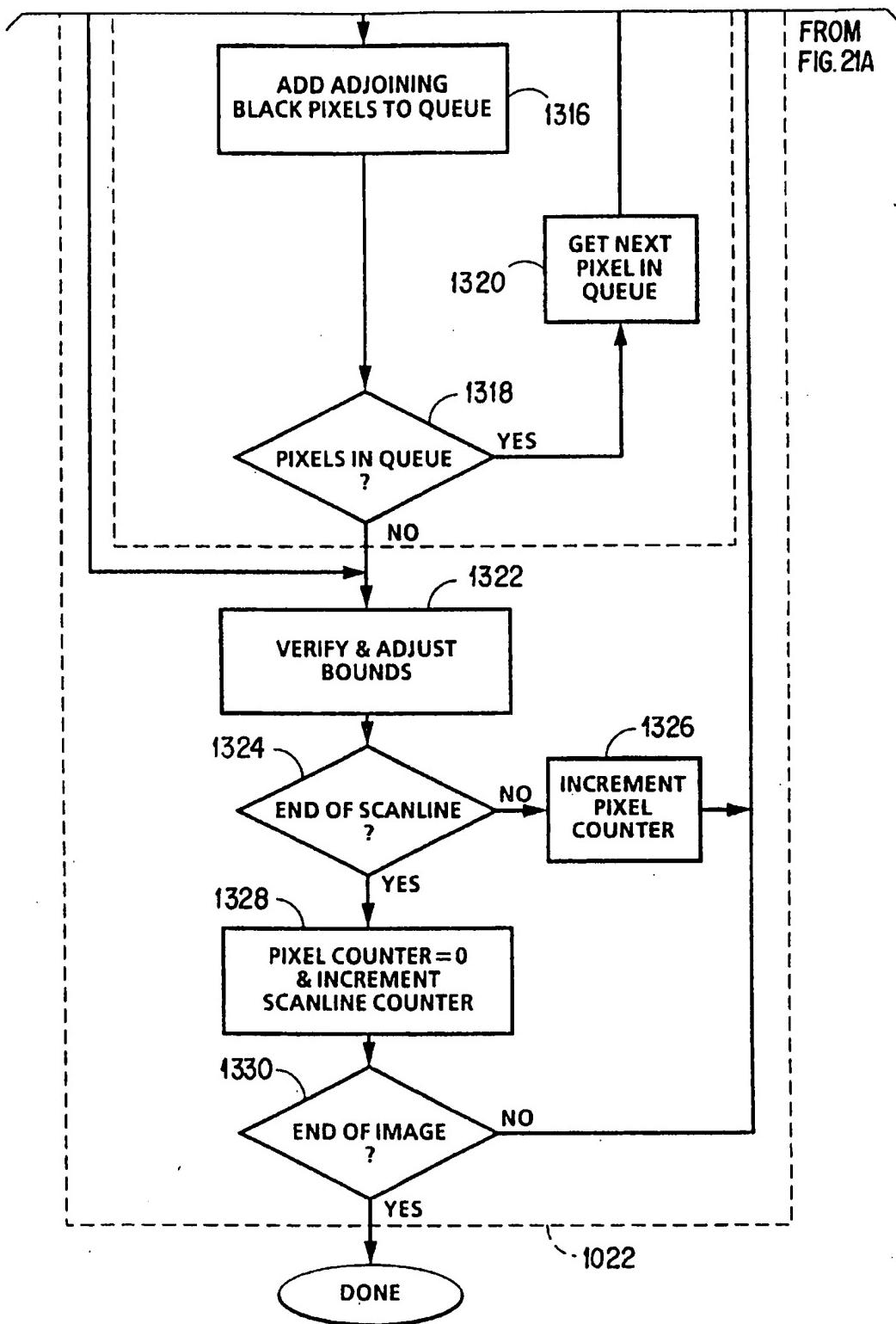


FIG. 21B

A practitioner may not solicit prospective clients from whom the practitioner has no family or prior professional relationship, by mail, in-person or otherwise, when a significant pecuniary practitioner's doing so is in the practitioner's pecuniary under circumstances evidencing undue influence, Inc.

700 72

FIG. 22

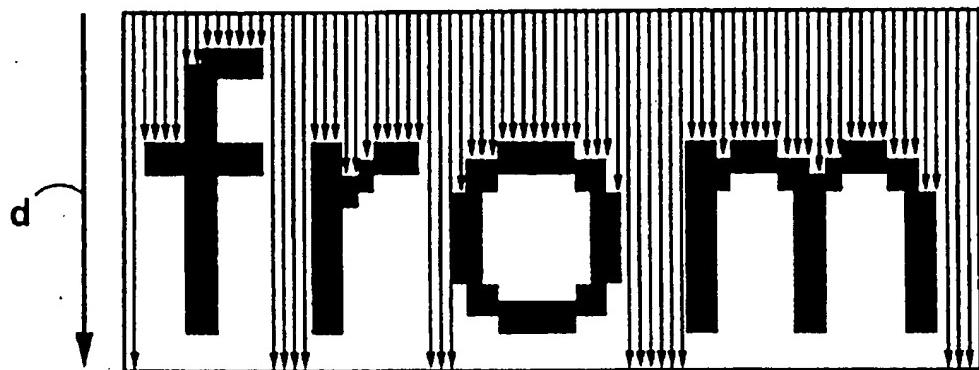


FIG. 23A

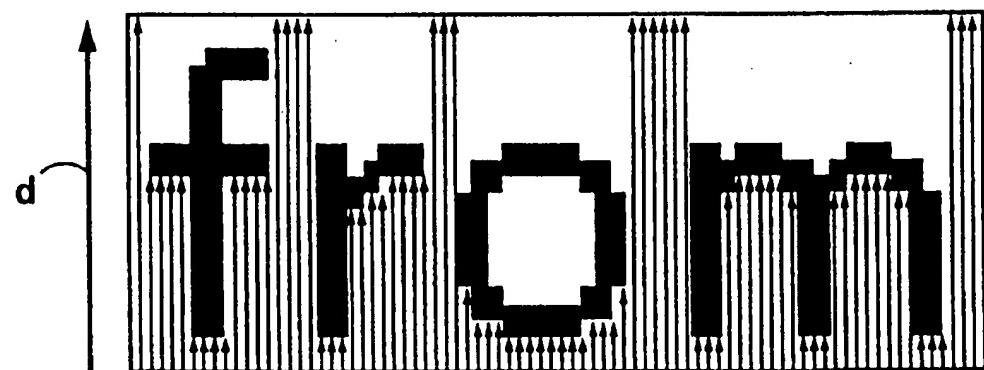


FIG. 23B

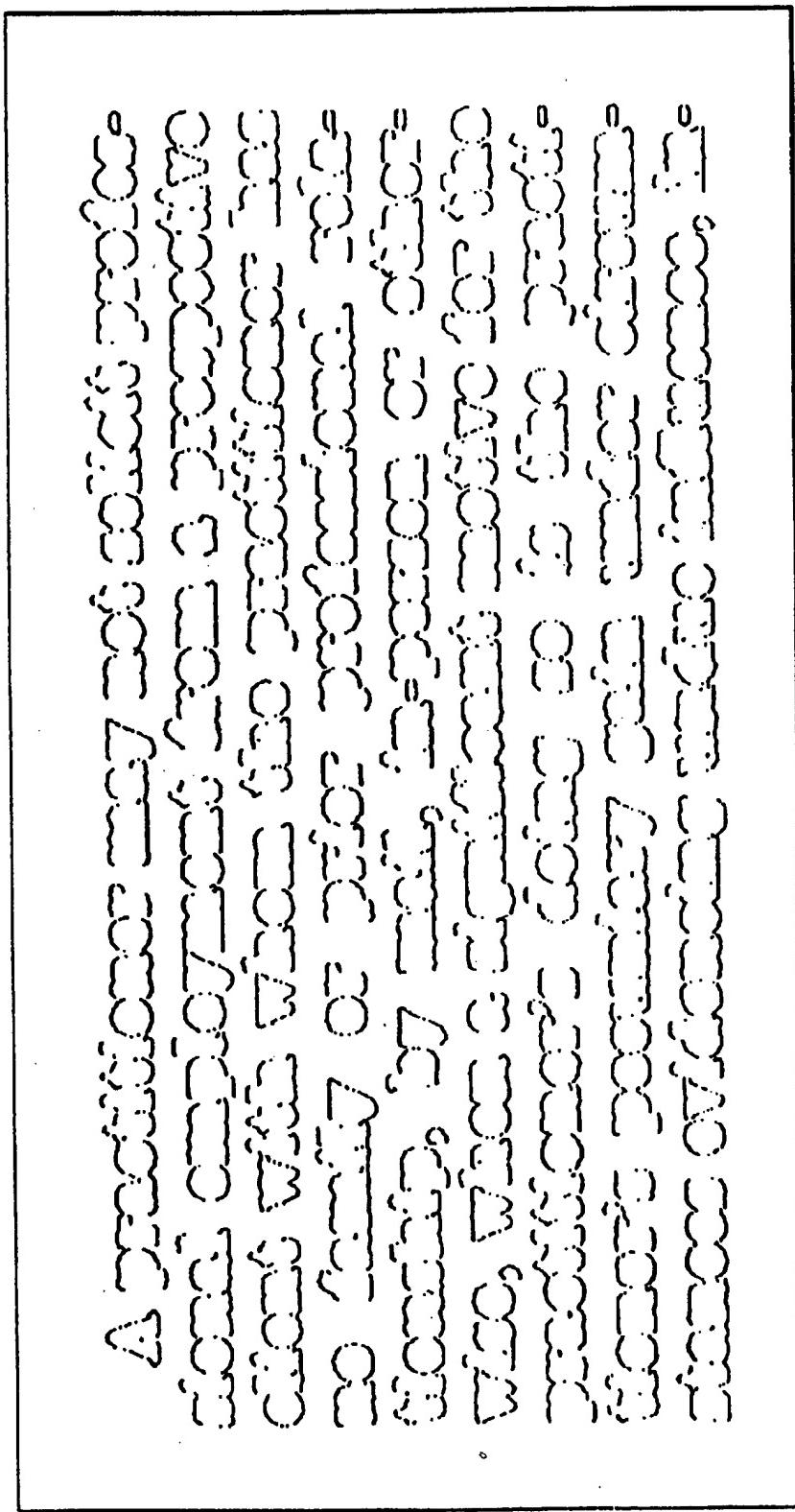


FIG. 24

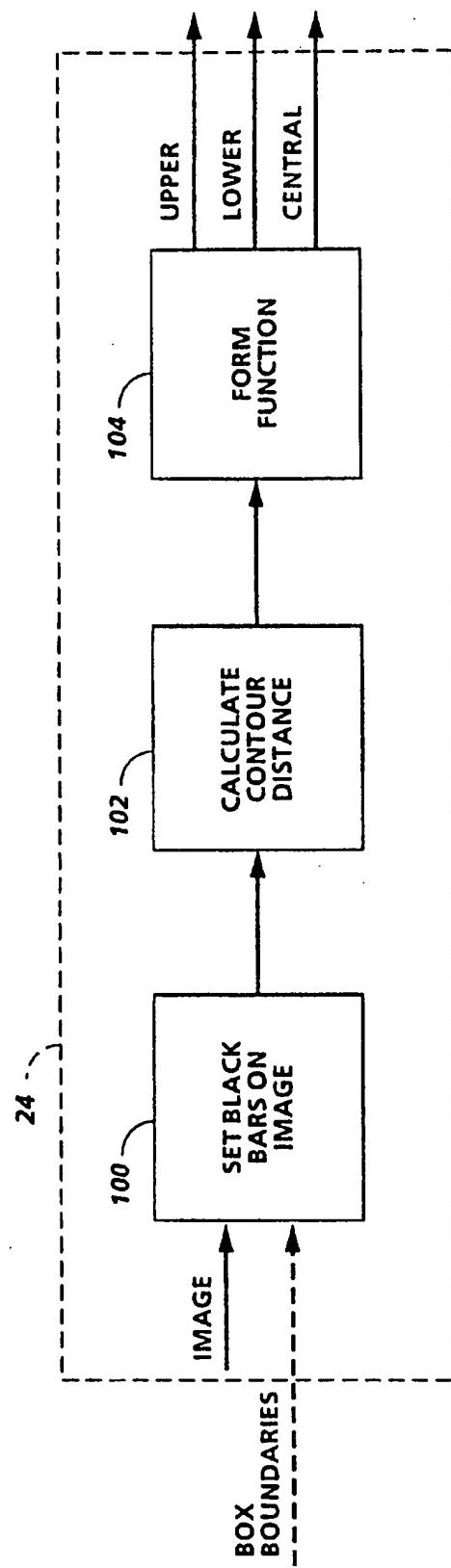


FIG. 25

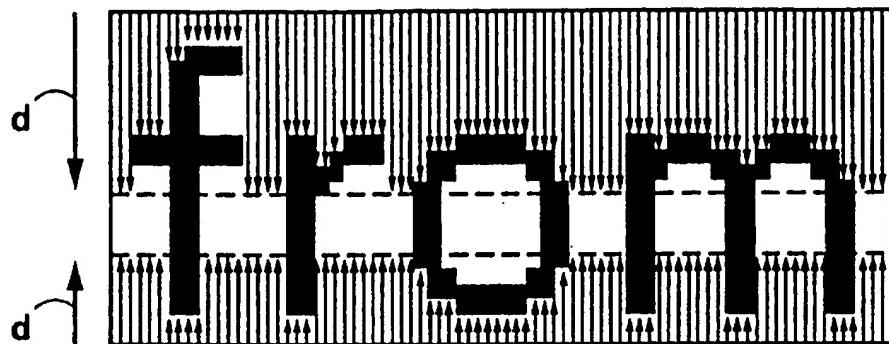


FIG. 26A

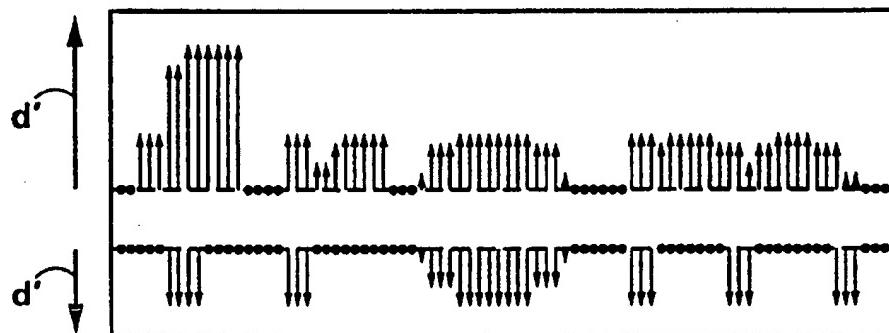


FIG. 26B

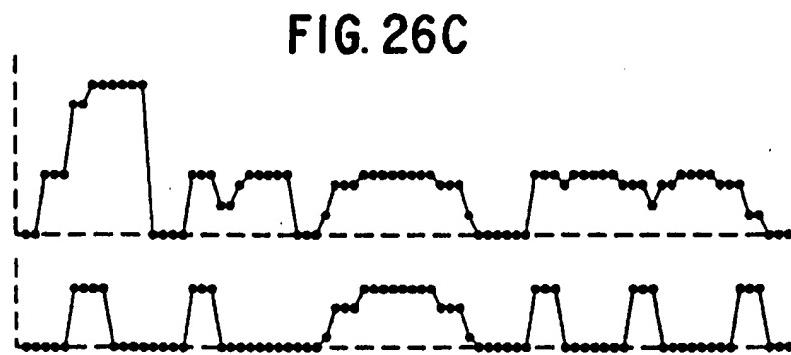


FIG. 26D

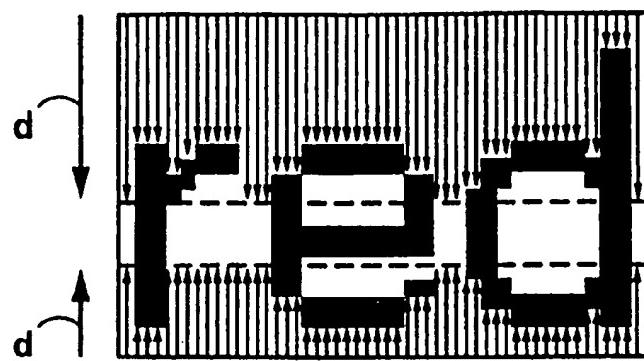


FIG. 27A

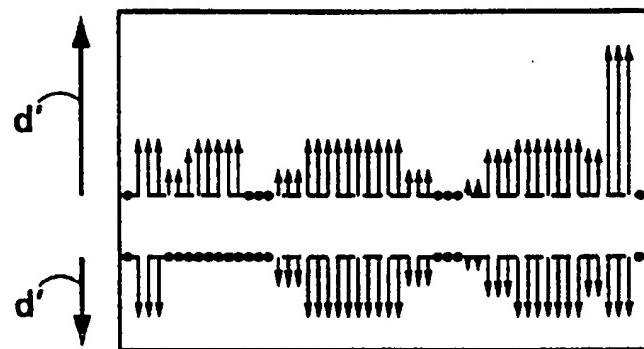


FIG. 27B

FIG. 27C

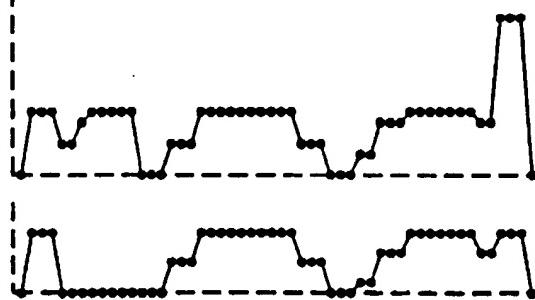


FIG. 27D

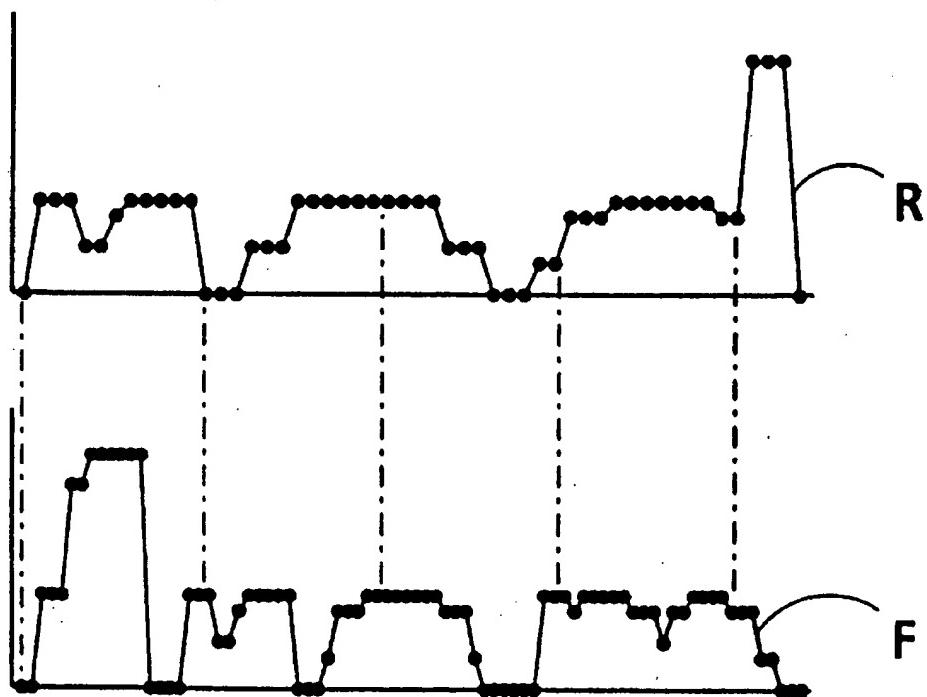


FIG. 28

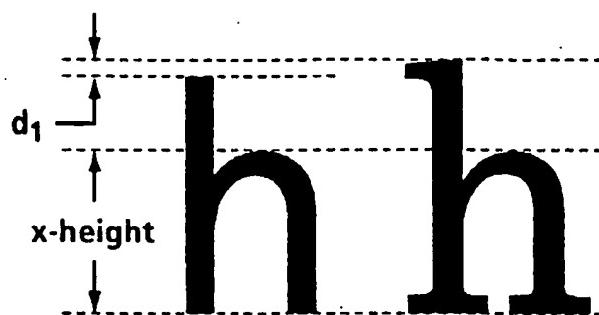


FIG. 29A

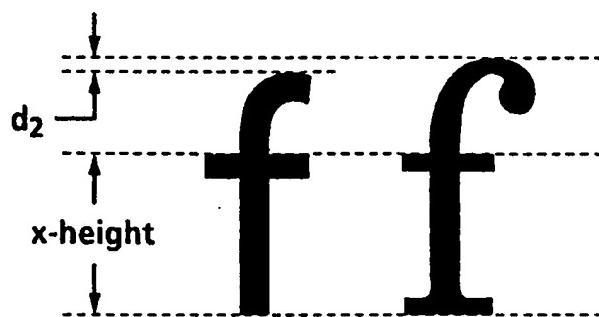


FIG. 29B



FIG. 29C

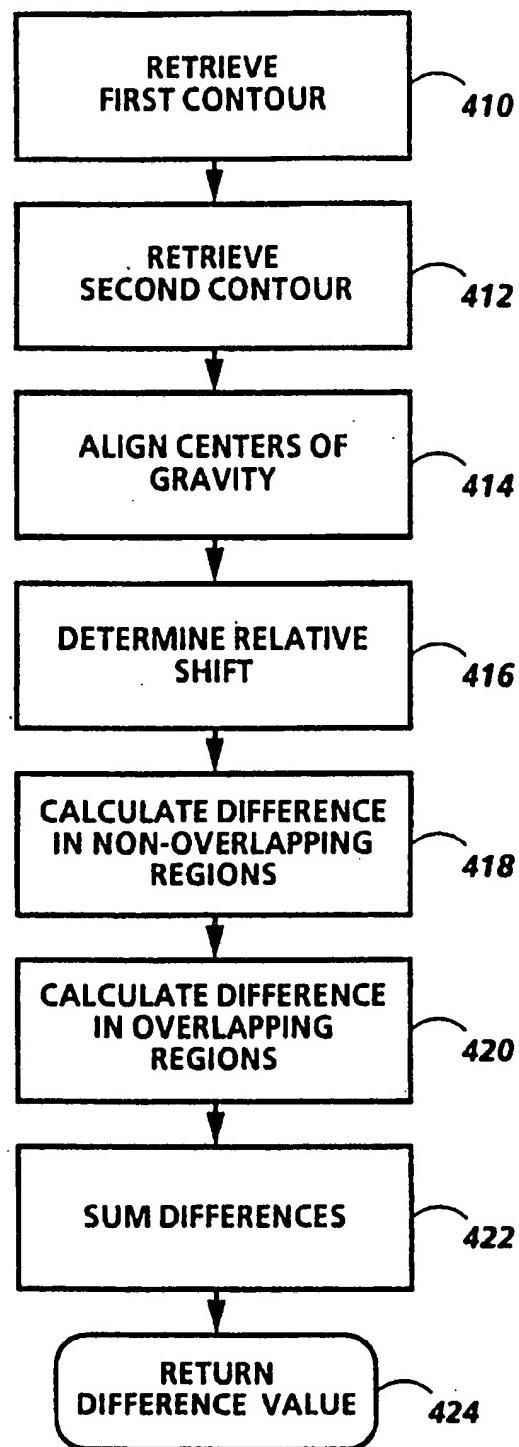


FIG. 30

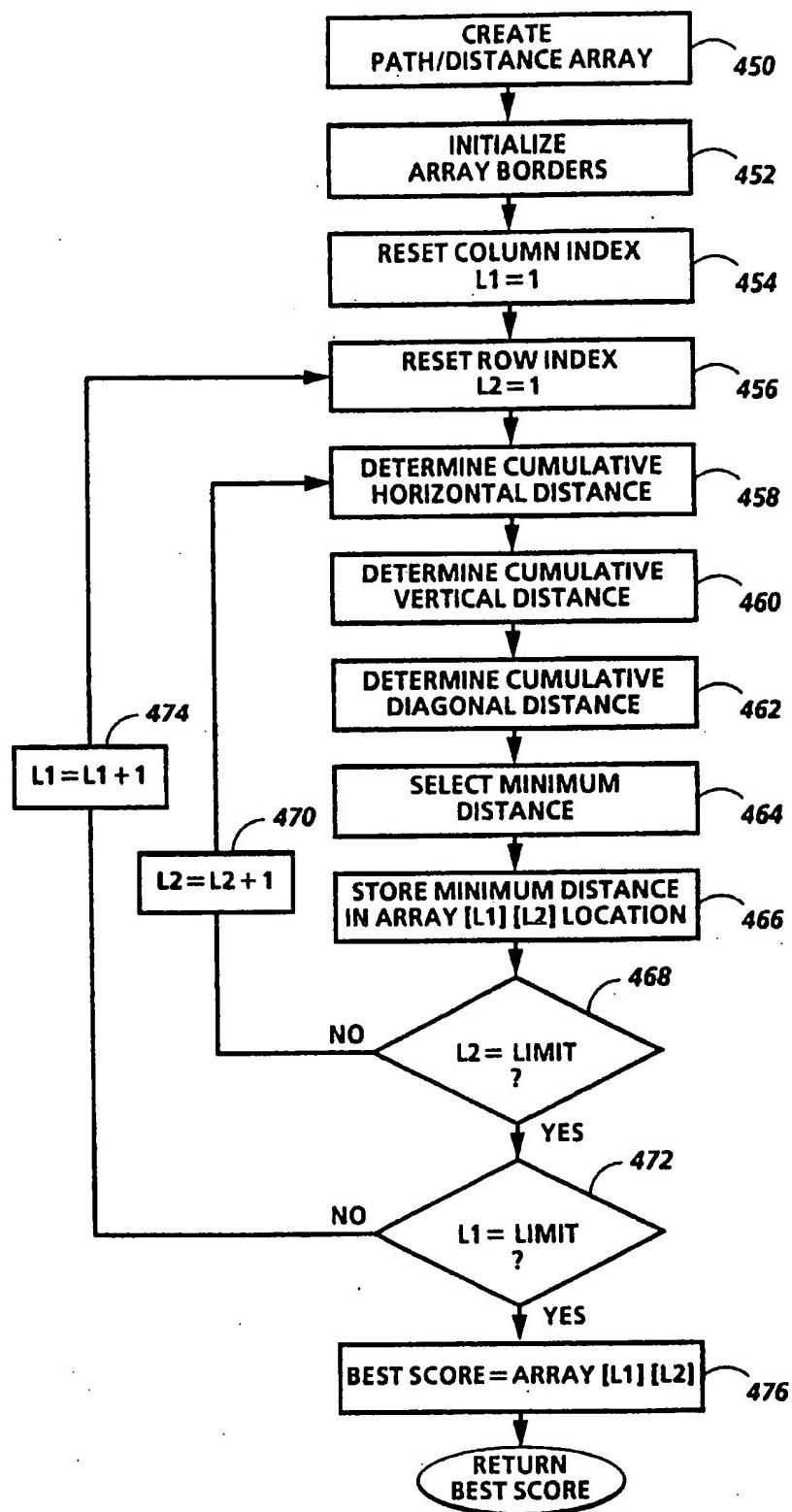


FIG. 31

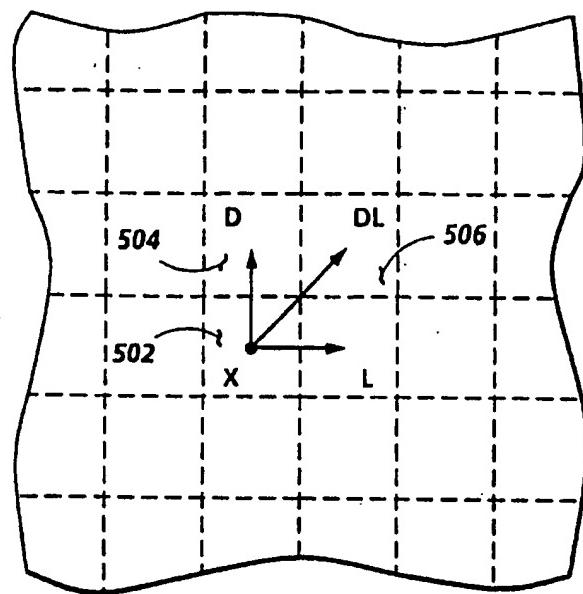


FIG. 32A

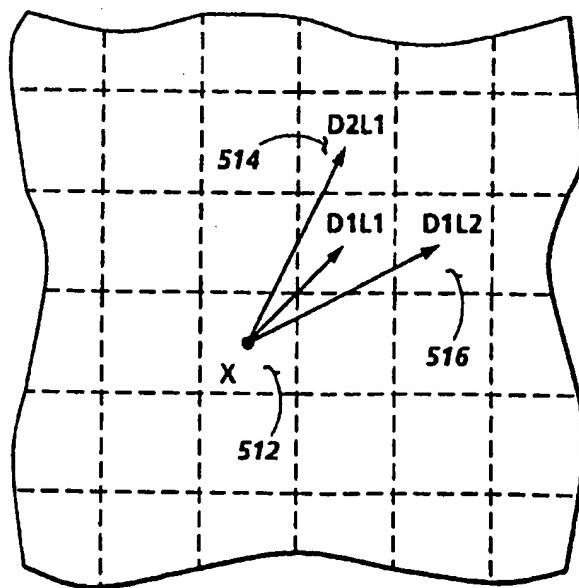
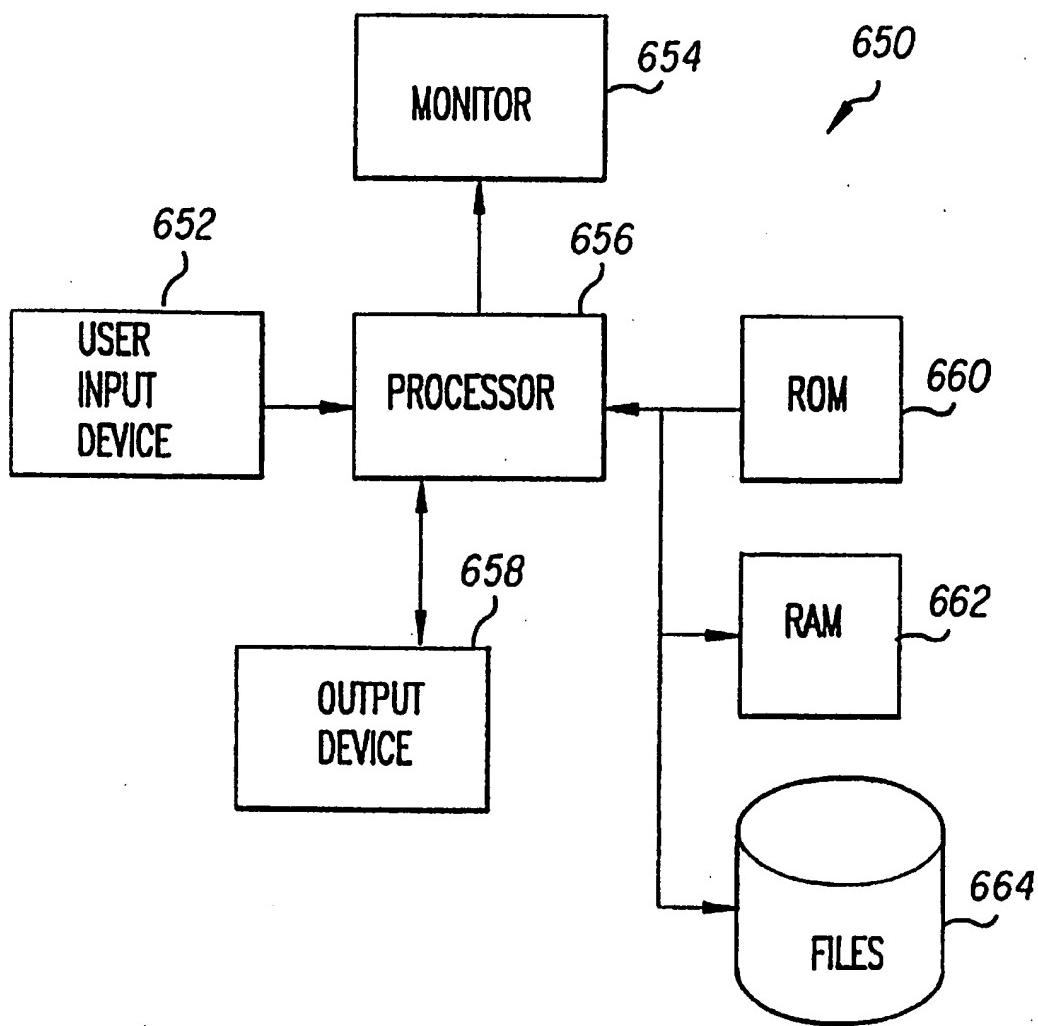


FIG. 32B

**FIG. 33**

**METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR
SUMMARIZING A DOCUMENT WITHOUT
DOCUMENT IMAGE DECODING**

This is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/794,543 filed Nov. 19, 1991, now abandoned.

ticular user's needs, it is desirable to be able to identify the semantically most significant portions of a document, in terms of the information they contain; and to be able to present those portions in a manner which facilitates the user's recognition and appreciation of the document contents. However, the problem of identifying the significant portions within a document is particularly difficult when dealing with images of the documents (bitmap image data), rather than with code representations thereof (e.g., coded representations of text such as ASCII). As opposed to ASCII text files, which permit users to perform operations such as Boolean algebraic key word searches in order to locate text of interest, electronic documents which have been produced by scanning an original without decoding to produce document images are difficult to evaluate without exhaustive viewing of each document image, or without hand-crafting a summary of the document for search purposes. Of course, document viewing or creation of a document summary require extensive human effort.

1. Cross-References to Related Applications

The following concurrently filed and related U.S. applications are hereby cross referenced and incorporated by reference in their entirety.

"Method for Determining Boundaries of Words in Text" to Huttenlocher et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,392.

"Detecting Function Words Without Converting a Document to Character Codes" to Bloomberg et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,190.

"A Method of Deriving Wordshapes for Subsequent Comparison" to Huttenlocher et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,391.

"Method and Apparatus for Determining the Frequency of Words in a Document Without Document Image Decoding" to Cass et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/795,173.

"Optical Word Recognition by Examination of Word Shape" to Huttenlocher et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/796,119, Published European Application No. 0543592, published May 26, 1993.

"A Method and Apparatus for Automatic Modification of Selected Semantically Significant Image Segments Within a Document Without Document Image Decoding" to Huttenlocher et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/795,174.

"Method for Comparing Word Shapes" to Huttenlocher et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/795,169.

"Method and Apparatus for Determining the Frequency of Phrase in a Document Without Document Image Decoding" to Withgott et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,555 now U.S. Pat. No. 5,369,714.

2. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to improvements in methods and apparatuses for automatic document processing, and more particularly to improvements in methods and apparatuses for recognizing semantically significant words, characters, images, or image segments in a document image without first decoding the document image and automatically creating a summary version of the document contents.

3. Background

It has long been the goal in computer based electronic document processing to be able, easily and reliably, to identify, access and extract information contained in electronically encoded data representing documents; and to summarize and characterize the information contained in a document or corpus of documents which has been electronically stored. For example, to facilitate review and evaluation of the information content of a document or corpus of documents to determine the relevance of same for a par-

10 ticular user's needs, it is desirable to be able to identify the semantically most significant portions of a document, in terms of the information they contain; and to be able to present those portions in a manner which facilitates the user's recognition and appreciation of the document contents. However, the problem of identifying the significant portions within a document is particularly difficult when dealing with images of the documents (bitmap image data), rather than with code representations thereof (e.g., coded representations of text such as ASCII). As opposed to ASCII text files, which permit users to perform operations such as Boolean algebraic key word searches in order to locate text of interest, electronic documents which have been produced by scanning an original without decoding to produce document images are difficult to evaluate without exhaustive viewing of each document image, or without hand-crafting a summary of the document for search purposes. Of course, document viewing or creation of a document summary require extensive human effort.

20 On the other hand, current image recognition methods, particularly involving textual material, generally involve dividing an image segment to be analyzed into individual characters which are then deciphered or decoded and matched to characters in a character library. One general class of such methods includes optical character recognition (OCR) techniques. Typically, OCR techniques enable a word to be recognized only after each of the individual characters of the word have been decoded, and a corresponding word image retrieved from a library.

25 Moreover, optical character recognition decoding operations generally require extensive computational effort, generally have a non-trivial degree of recognition error, and often require significant amounts of time for image processing, especially with regard to word recognition. Each bitmap of a character must be distinguished from its neighbors, its appearance analyzed, and identified in a decision making process as a distinct character in a predetermined set of characters. Further, the image quality of the original document and noise inherent in the generation of a scanned image contribute to uncertainty regarding the actual appearance of the bitmap for a character. Most character identifying processes assume that a character is an independent set of connected pixels. When this assumption fails due to the quality of the image, identification also fails.

4. References

30 European patent application number 0-361-464 by Doi describes a method and apparatus for producing an abstract of a document with correct meaning precisely indicative of the content of the document. The method includes listing hint words which are preselected words indicative of the presence of significant phrases that can reflect content of the document, searching all the hint words in the document, extracting sentences of the document in which any one of the listed hint words is found by the search, and producing an abstract of the document by juxtaposing the extracted sentences. Where the number of hint words produces a lengthy excerpt, a morphological language analysis of the abstracted sentences is performed to delete unnecessary phrases and focus on the phrases using the hint words as the right part of speech according to a dictionary containing the hint words.

35 "A Business Intelligence System" by Luhn, IBM Journal, October 1958 describes a system which in part, auto-abstracts a document, by ascertaining the most frequently occurring words (significant words) and analyzes all sentences in the text containing such words. A relative value of the sentence significance is then established by a formula

which reflects the number of significant words contained in a sentence and the proximity of these words to each other within the sentence. Several sentences which rank highest in value of significance are then extracted from the text to constitute the auto-abstract.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a method and apparatus for automatically excerpting and summarizing a document image without decoding or otherwise understanding the contents thereof.

It is another object of the invention to provide a method and apparatus for automatically generating ancillary document images reflective of the contents of an entire primary document image.

It is another object of the invention to provide a method and apparatus of the type described for automatically extracting summaries of material and providing links from the summary back to the original document.

It is another object of the invention to provide a method and apparatus of the type described for producing Braille document summaries or speech synthesized summaries of a document.

It is another object of the invention to provide a method and apparatus of the type described which is useful for enabling document browsing through the development of image gists, or for document categorization through the use of lexical gists.

It is another object of the invention to provide a method and apparatus of the type described that does not depend upon statistical properties of large, pre-analyzed document corpora.

The invention provides a method and apparatus for segmenting an undecoded document image into undecoded image units, identifying semantically significant image units based on an evaluation of predetermined image characteristics of the image units, without decoding the document image or reference to decoded image data, and utilizing the identified significant image units to create an ancillary document image of abbreviated information content which is reflective of the subject matter content of the original document image. In accordance with one aspect of the invention, the ancillary document image is a condensation or summarization of the original document image which facilitates browsing. In accordance with another aspect of the invention, the identified significant image units are presented as an index of key words, which may be in decoded form, to permit document categorization.

Thus, in accordance with one aspect of the invention, a method is presented for excerpting information from a document image containing word image units. According to the invention, the document image is segmented into word image units (word units), and the word units are evaluated in accordance with morphological image properties of the word units, such as word shape. Significant word units are then identified, in accordance with one or more predetermined or user selected significance criteria, and the identified significant word units are outputted.

In accordance with another aspect of the invention, an apparatus is provided for excerpting information from a document containing a word unit text. The apparatus includes an input means for inputting the document and producing a document image electronic representation of the document, and a data processing system for performing data

driven processing and which comprises execution processing means for performing functions by executing program instructions in a predetermined manner contained in a memory means. The program instructions operate the execution processing means to identify significant word units in accordance with a predetermined significance criteria from morphological properties of the word units, and to output selected ones of the identified significant word units. The output of the selected significant word units can be to an electrostatographic reproduction machine, a speech synthesizer means, a Braille printer, a bitmap display, or other appropriate output means.

These and other objects, features and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the following detailed description of the invention, when read in conjunction with the accompanying drawings and appended claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A preferred embodiment of the invention is illustrated in the accompanying drawing, in which:

FIG. 1 is a flow chart of a method of the invention;

FIG. 2 is a block diagram of an apparatus according to the invention for carrying out the method of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a flow chart of a preferred embodiment of a method according to the invention for detecting function words in a scanned document image without first converting the document image to character codes;

FIGS. 4A-4F show three sets of character ascender structuring elements where: FIGS. 4A-4B show a set of character ascender structuring elements of height 3 and length 5, where the solid dots are ON pixels along the bottom row and along one side column and there are one or more OFF pixels in a remaining location preferably separated from the ON pixels; FIGS. 4C-4D show a set of character ascender structuring elements of height 4 and length 5; and FIGS. 4E-4F show a set of character ascender structuring elements of height 5 and length 5.

FIGS. 5A-5F show three sets of character descender structuring elements where: FIGS. 5A-5B show a set of character descender structuring elements of height 3 and length 5; FIGS. 5C-5D show a set of character descender structuring elements of height 4 and length 5; and FIGS. 5E-5F show a set of character descender structuring elements of height 5 and length 5;

FIG. 6 shows a horizontal structuring element of length 5;

FIG. 7 shows a block system diagram of the arrangement of system components forming a word shape recognition system;

FIG. 8 shows a block system diagram for identifying equivalence classes of image units; and

FIG. 9 shows a block system diagram for identifying significant image units.

FIG. 10 shows an image sample of example text over which the inventive process will be demonstrated;

FIG. 11 is a copy of a scanned image of the example text;

FIGS. 12A, 12B and 12C graphically illustrate the process used to determine the angle at which the example text is oriented in the image sample prior for further processing, while FIG. 12D shows graphs of the responses taken from the example text, which are used to determine the angle at which the example text is oriented in the image sample prior to further processing;

FIGS. 13A and 13B respectively show the derivation and use of a graph examining the sample image of the example text to determine baselines of text within the image;

FIGS. 14A and 14B are flowcharts illustrating the procedures executed to determine the baselines shown in FIG. 13A;

FIG. 15 shows the scanned image of the example text with baselines indicated thereon after derivation from the data shown in FIGS. 13A and 13B;

FIG. 16 is a flowchart illustrating the steps used in the application of a median filter to the image of FIG. 10;

FIG. 17 is an enlarged pictorial representation of a portion of the image of FIG. 10, illustrating the application of the median filter;

FIG. 18 demonstrates the resulting image after application of a median filter, a process known herein as blobifying, to the scanned image of the example text, which tends to render character strings as a single set of connected pixels;

FIG. 19 shows a subsequent step in the process, in which lines of white pixels are added to the blurred image to clearly delineate a line of character strings from adjacent lines of character strings;

FIG. 20 is a flowchart illustrating the steps required to add the white lines of FIG. 19;

FIGS. 21A and 21B are flowcharts representing the procedure which is followed to segment the image data in accordance with the blurred image of FIG. 18;

FIG. 22 shows the sample text with bounding boxes placed around each word group in a manner which uniquely identifies a subset of image pixels containing each character string;

FIGS. 23A and 23B illustrate derivation of a single independent value signal, using the example word "from", which appears in the sample image of example text;

FIG. 24 illustrates the resulting contours formed by the derivation process illustrated in FIGS. 23A and 23B;

FIG. 25 illustrates the steps associated with deriving the word shape signals;

FIGS. 26A, 26B, 26C and 26D illustrate derivation of a single independent value signal, using the example word "from";

FIGS. 27A, 27B, 27C and 27D illustrate derivation of a single independent value signal, using the example word "red", which does not appear in the sample image of example text;

FIG. 28 shows a simple comparison of the signals derived for the words "red" and "from" using a signal normalization method;

FIGS. 29A, 29B, and 29C illustrate the details of the discrepancy in font height, and the method for normalization of such discrepancies;

FIG. 30 is a flowchart detailing the steps used for one method of determining the relative difference between word shape contours;

FIG. 31 is a flowchart detailing the steps of a second method for determining the relative difference between word shape contours;

FIGS. 32A and 32B are respective illustrations of the relationship between the relative difference values calculated and stored in an array, for both a non-slope-constrained and a slope-constrained comparison; and

FIG. 33 is a block diagram of a preferred embodiment of an apparatus according to the invention for detecting func-

tion words in a scanned document image without first converting the document image to character codes;

The Appendix contains source code listings for a series of image manipulation and signal processing routines which have been implemented to demonstrate the functionality of the present invention. Included in the Appendix are four sections which are organized as follows:

Section A, beginning at page 1, comprises the declarative or "include" files which are commonly shared among the functional code modules;

Section B, beginning at page 26, includes the listings for a series of library type functions used for management of the images, error reporting, argument parsing, etc.;

Section C, beginning at page 42, comprises numerous variations of the word shape comparison code, and further includes code illustrating alternative comparison techniques than those specifically cited in the following description;

Section D, beginning at page 145, comprises various functions for the word shape extraction operations that are further described in the following description.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

In contrast to prior techniques, such as those described above, the invention is based upon the recognition that scanned image files and character code files exhibit important differences for image processing, especially in data retrieval. The method of a preferred embodiment of the invention capitalizes on the visual properties of text contained in paper documents, such as the presence or frequency of linguistic terms (such as words of importance like "important", "significant", "crucial", or the like) used by the author of the text to draw attention to a particular phrase or a region of the text; the structural placement within the document image of section titles and page headers, and the placement of graphics; and so on. A preferred embodiment of the method of the invention is illustrated in the flow chart of FIG. 1, and an apparatus for performing the method is shown in FIG. 2. For the sake of clarity, the invention will be described with reference to the processing of a single document. However, it will be appreciated that the invention is applicable to the processing of a corpus of documents containing a plurality of documents. More particularly, the invention provides a method and apparatus for automatically excerpting semantically significant information from the data or text of a document based on certain morphological (structural) image characteristics of image units corresponding to units of understanding contained within the document image. The excerpted information can be used, among other things, to automatically create a document index or summary. The selection of image units for summarization can be based on frequency of occurrence, or predetermined or user selected selection criteria, depending upon the particular application in which the method and apparatus of the invention is employed.

The invention is not limited to systems utilizing document scanning. Rather, other systems such as a bitmap workstation (i.e., a workstation with a bitmap display) or a system using both bitmapping and scanning would work equally well for the implementation of the methods and apparatus described herein.

With reference first to FIG. 2, the method is performed on an electronic image of an original document 5, which may include lines of text 7, titles, drawings, figures 8, or the like, contained in one or more sheets or pages of paper 10 or other

tangible form. The electronic document image to be processed is created in any conventional manner, for example, by a conventional scanning means such as those incorporated within a document copier or facsimile machine, a Braille reading machine, or by an electronic beam scanner or the like. Such scanning means are well known in the art, and thus are not described in detail herein. An output derived from the scanning is digitized to produce undecoded bit mapped image data representing the document image for each page of the document, which data is stored, for example, in a memory 15 of a special or general purpose digital computer data processing system 13. The data processing system 13 can be a data driven processing system which comprises sequential execution processing means 16 for performing functions by executing program instructions in a predetermined sequence contained in a memory, such as the memory 15. The output from the data processing system 13 is delivered to an output device 17, such as, for example, a memory or other form of storage unit; an output display 17A as shown, which may be, for instance, a CRT display; a printer device 17B as shown, which may be incorporated in a document copier machine or a Braille or standard form printer; a facsimile machine, speech synthesizer or the like.

Through use of equipment such as illustrated in FIG. 2, the identified word units are detected based on significant morphological image characteristics inherent in the image units, without first converting the scanned document image to character codes.

The method by which such image unit identification may be performed is described with reference now to FIG. 1. The first phase of the image processing technique of the invention involves a low level document image analysis in which the document image for each page is segmented into undecoded information containing image units (step 20) using conventional image analysis techniques; or, in the case of text documents, preferably using the bounding box method described in copending U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,392 filed concurrently herewith by Huttenlocher and Hopcroft, and entitled "Method for Determining Boundaries of Words in Text." The locations of and spatial relationships between the image units on a page are then determined (step 25). For example, an English language document image can be segmented into word image units based on the relative difference in spacing between characters within a word and the spacing between words. Sentence and paragraph boundaries can be similarly ascertained. Additional region segmentation image analysis can be performed to generate a physical document structure description that divides page images into labelled regions corresponding to auxiliary document elements like figures, tables, footnotes and the like. Figure regions can be distinguished from text regions based on the relative lack of image units arranged in a line within the region, for example. Using this segmentation, knowledge of how the documents being processed are arranged (e.g., left-to-right, top-to-bottom), and, optionally, other inputted information such as document style, a "reading order" sequence for word images can also be generated. The term "image unit" is thus used herein to denote an identifiable segment of an image such as a number, character, glyph, symbol, word, phrase or other unit that can be reliably extracted. Advantageously, for purposes of document review and evaluation, the document image is segmented into sets of signs, symbols or other elements, such as words, which together form a single unit of understanding. Such single units of understanding are generally characterized in an image as being separated by a spacing greater than that which separates the elements forming a unit, or by some

predetermined graphical emphasis, such as, for example, a surrounding box image or other graphical separator, which distinguishes one or more image units from other image units in the scanned document image. Such image units representing single units of understanding will be referred to hereinafter as "word units."

Advantageously, a discrimination step 30 is next performed to identify the image units which have insufficient information content to be useful in evaluating the subject matter content of the document being processed. One preferred method is to use the morphological function or stop word detection techniques disclosed in the copending U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,190 filed concurrently herewith by D. Bloomberg et al., and entitled "Detecting Function Words Without Converting a Document to Character Codes".

The method of identification of image units which have insufficient information content by determining function words without converting the document to character codes is shown in FIG. 3. The following definitions are used to describe this method:

A binary image contains pixels that are either ON or OFF. Binary images are manipulated according to a number of operations wherein one or more source images are mapped onto a destination image. The results of such operations are generally referred to as images.

A morphological operation refers to an operation on a pixelmap image (a source image), that uses a local rule at each pixel to create another pixelmap image, the destination image. This rule depends both on the type of the desired operation to perform as well as on the chosen structuring element.

A structuring element (SE) refers to an image object of typically (but not necessarily) small size and simple shape that probes the source image and extracts various types of information from it via the chosen morphological operation. FIGS. 4 and 5 show SEs where a solid circle is a hit, and an open circle is a miss. The center position is denoted by a cross. Squares that have neither solid nor open circles are "don't cares"; their value in the image (ON or OFF) is not probed. A binary SE is used to probe binary images in a binary morphological operation that operates on binary input images and creates an output binary image. The SE is defined by a center location and a number of pixel locations, each normally having a defined value (ON or OFF). The pixels defining the SE do not have to be adjacent each other. The center location need not be at the geometrical center of the pattern; indeed it need not even be inside the pattern. A solid SE refers to an SE having a periphery within which all pixels are ON. For example, a solid 2x2 SE is a 2x2 square of ON pixels. A solid SE need not be rectangular. A horizontal SE is generally one row of ON pixels and a vertical SE is generally one column of ON pixels of selected size. A hit-miss SE refers to an SE that specifies at least one ON pixel and at least one OFF pixel.

AND, OR and XOR are logical operations carried out between two images on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

NOT is a logical operation carried out on a single image on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

EXPANSION is scale operation characterized by a scale factor N, wherein each pixel in a source image becomes an NxN square of pixels, all having the same value as the original pixel.

REDUCTION is a scale operation characterized by a scale factor N in a threshold level M. REDUCTION with scale=N entails dividing the source image into NxN squares

of pixels, mapping each such square in the source image to a single pixel on the destination image. The value for the pixel in the destination image is determined by the threshold level M, which is a number between I and N². If the number of ON pixels in the pixel square is greater or equal to M, the destination pixel is ON, otherwise it is OFF.

EROSION is a morphological operation wherein a given pixel in the destination image is turned ON if and only if the result of superimposing the SE center on the corresponding pixel location in the source image results in a match between all ON and OFF pixels in the SE and the underlying pixels in the source image. An EROSION will give one pixel in the destination image for every match. That is, at each pixel, it outputs 1 if the SE (shifted and centered at that pixel) is totally contained inside the original image foreground, and outputs 0 otherwise. Note that EROSION usually refers to operations using a SE with only hits and more generally matching operations with both hits and misses (often called a hit-miss transform). The term EROSION is used herein to include matching operations with both hits and misses, thus the hit-miss transform is the particular type of EROSION used herein.

DILATION is a morphological operation wherein a given pixel in the source image being ON causes the SE to be written into the destination image with the SE center at the corresponding location in the destination image. The SEs used for DILATION typically have no OFF pixels. The DILATION draws the SE as a set of pixels in the destination image for each pixel in the source image. Thus, the output image is the union of all shifted versions of the SE translated at all 1-pixels of the original image.

FillClip is a morphological operation where one image is used as a seed and is grown morphologically, clipping it at each growth step to the second image. For example, a fillClip could include a DILATION followed by logically ANDing the DILATION result with another image.

OPENING is a morphological operation that uses an image and a structuring element and consists of an EROSION followed by a DILATION. The result is to replicate the structuring element in the destination image for each match in the source image.

CLOSING is a morphological operation using an image and a structuring element. It includes a DILATION followed by an EROSION of the image by a structuring element. A CLOSE of an image is equivalent to the bit inverse of an OPEN on the (bit inverse) background.

UNION is a bitwise OR between two images. An intersection is a bitwise AND between two images.

Blurring is a DILATION of an image by a structuring element(s) consisting of two or more hits.

A mask refers to an image, normally derived from an original or source image, that contains substantially solid regions of ON pixels corresponding to regions of interest in the original image. The mask may also contain regions of ON pixels that do not correspond to regions of interest.

The various operations defined above are sometimes referred to in noun, adjective, and verb forms. For example, references to DILATION (noun form) may be in terms of DILATING the image or the image being DILATED (verb forms) or the image being subjected to a DILATION operation (adjective form). No difference in meaning is intended.

Morphological operations have several specific properties that simplify their use in the design of appropriate procedures. First, they are translationally invariant. A sideway shift of the image before transforming does not change the

result, except to shift the result as well. Operations that are translationally invariant can be implemented with a high degree of parallelism, in that each point in the image is treated using the same rule. In addition, morphological operations satisfy two properties that make it easy to visualize their geometrical behavior. First, EROSION, DILATION, OPEN and CLOSE are increasing, which means that if image 1 is contained in image 2, then any of these morphological operations on image 1 will also be contained in the morphological operation on image 2. Second, a CLOSE is extensive and OPEN is antiextensive. This means that the original image is contained in the image transformed by CLOSE and the image transformed by OPEN is contained in the original image. The DILATION and EROSION operations are also extensive and anti-extensive, respectively, if the center of the structuring element is located on a hit.

The OPEN and CLOSE operations also satisfy two more morphological properties:

- (1) The result of the operation is independent of the position of the center of the structuring element.
- (2) The operation is idempotent, which means that reapplying the OPEN or CLOSE to the resulting image will not change it.

An image unit means an identifiable segment of an image such as a word, number, character, glyph or other units that can be extracted reliably and have an underlying linguistic structure.

The term significant and its derivatives are used in this description to indicate the importance of particular characteristics of an image unit. An image unit with significant characteristics becomes a significant image unit in that it contains high value information which can be used for further processing of the document image. Significant characteristics of image units include a variety of classifiers such as length, width, location on a page of the document image, font, typeface and measurement by other parameters including, but not limited to: one or more cross-sections of a box (a cross-section being a sequence of ON or OFF pixels); a number of ascenders associated with an image unit; a number of descenders associated with an image unit; average pixel density in an image unit; a length of a topline contour of an image unit, including peaks and troughs; a length of a base contouring of the image units, including peaks and troughs; and the location of image units with respect to neighboring image units, e.g., vertical position and horizontal inter-image unit spacing.

Referring to FIG. 3, the method for detecting function words in a scanned document image without first converting the document image to character codes will be described. An image of a page of a document is scanned in step 302 and the image is segmented into image units in step 304 by using either a conventional image analysis techniques or by using first a technique to determine baselines of image units and then second a technique for providing bounding boxes around image units (see U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,391 entitled "A Method of Deriving Wordshapes for Subsequent Comparison" by Huttenthaler et al.)

In step 306, a length and height of each image unit in the image is determined. Short image units are determined in step 308 as image units of no more than a predetermined number of characters, preferably three characters or less in length. In step 310, image units which are not short image units are deleted from the image. In step 312, the image is blurred or smeared in a horizontal direction although the image units are not smeared together. This can be accomplished for example by CLOSING the image with a hori-

horizontal structuring element such as the structuring element of length 5 (i.e., 5 pixels) shown in FIG. 6. The length of the horizontal structuring element used to blur the x-height characters in the image is dependent upon the width of the character type being used. Furthermore, other configurations of structuring elements may be used in the CLOSING operation to obtain the same smearing effect. However, the most efficient and effective way to smear characters of x-height is to use a horizontal structuring element as described above.

A UNION of erosions is taken in step 314 of the image by using a set of ascender matching structuring elements such as those shown in FIGS. 4A-4F, and a set of descender matching structuring elements such as those shown in FIGS. 5A-5F. The UNION taken in step 314 provides optional noise elimination filtering, and the UNION will provide a seed from which to fill short image unit masks in a subsequent seed filling operation such as the fillClip operation of step 316. The UNION of step 314 acts on all image units remaining in the image (i.e., only short image units in this case) and since the UNION of erosions was taken using a set of ascender matching structuring elements and a set of descender matching structuring elements, the image units that will be filled are those containing ascender and/or descender characters, i.e., function words. The function words are identified in step 318 as those image units which are filled short image unit masks.

In step 320, a test occurs to determine whether a last page of the document has been scanned. If the last page has been scanned, then the method terminates at step 324, otherwise the page is incremented in step 322 and the incremented (next) page is scanned in step 302 whereupon the image (next page) is scanned and the previously described steps of the method are reiterated. Of course, all pages could be scanned and stored as bit map images in a memory prior to performing the function word identification procedures described above. Moreover, the image segmentation step can also be performed prior to performing this method and the segmented image stored in memory.

This is only one preferred method to perform the discrimination step 30 of FIG. 1. Using this method, the image units which have insufficient information content to be useful in evaluating the subject matter content of the document being processed are identified.

Next, in step 40, selected image units, e.g., the image units not discriminated in step 30, are evaluated, without decoding the image units being classified or reference to decoded image data, based on an evaluation of predetermined morphological (structural) image characteristics of the image units. The evaluation entails a determination (step 41) of the image characteristics and a comparison (step 42) of the determined image characteristics for each image unit with the determined image characteristics of the other image units.

One preferred method for defining the image unit image characteristics to be evaluated is to use the word shape derivation techniques disclosed in the copending U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,391 filed concurrently herewith by D. Huttenlocher and M. Hopcroft, and entitled "A Method of Deriving Wordshapes for Subsequent Comparison," Published European Application No. 0543594, published May 26, 1993. As described in the aforesaid application, at least one, one-dimensional signal characterizing the shape of a word unit is derived; or an image function is derived defining a boundary enclosing the word unit, and the image function is augmented so that an edge function representing edges of the character string detected within the

boundary is defined over its entire domain by a single independent variable within the closed boundary, without individually detecting and/or identifying the character or characters making up the word unit.

More specifically, the above reference discloses a method for deriving, defining, and comparing words in terms of their shapes. It will, of course, be recognized that each element of the system may be many devices, or may simply be a program operated within a single device. The method will be described with reference to FIG. 7. Beginning with an input bitmap 710, a bitmap of an image is initially directed to a segmentation system 712, in which words, or character strings, or other multi-character units of understanding, will be derived. Initially, the image bitmap passes through skew detector 714, which determines the angle of orientation of text in the image. Using information about the orientation of the image, and the image itself, at text baseline processor 716, toplines and baselines of the text are determined, so that upper and lower boundaries of lines of text within the image are identified.

At median filter 718, the function referred to as "blobify" is performed, which operates on the image so that each word group in a line may be treated as a single unit. As used herein, "word", "symbol string" or "character string" refers to a set of connected alphanumeric or punctuation elements, or more broadly, signs or symbols which together form a single unit of semantic understanding. It will be appreciated that these terms may also be used to refer to the images thereof. Such single units of understanding are characterized in an image as separated by a spacing greater than that which separates the elements, signs or symbols forming the unit. To the blobified image, a set of white lines are added at block 720, to clearly separate adjacent lines of text. The white lines are based on baseline determinations provided by processor 716. Using this information, i.e., the blobified words, which are clearly separated from adjacent words and words in adjacent lines, a bounding box is defined about the word at block 722, thereby identifying and enclosing the word.

Thereafter word shape signal computer 724 derives a word shape signal representing the individual words in the image, based on the original image and the bounding box determinations. This information is then available for use at a word shape comparator 726, for comparing word shape signals representative of known words from a word shape dictionary 728, with the as yet unidentified word shape signals. In an alternative embodiment word shape comparator 726 may be used to compare two or more word shapes determined from image 710. More importantly, word shape comparator 726 is not limited to the comparison of word shapes from unrecognized strings of characters to known word shapes. In a simplified context, comparator 726 is merely an apparatus for comparing one word shape against another to produce a relative indication of the degree of similarity between the two shapes.

In general, a method accomplishing this technique includes the following steps. Once orientation of the image is established and line spacing and word group spacing is established, each word can be surrounded by a bounding box. A reference line is then created extending through the character string image. The reference line may be a block having a finite thickness ranging from two-thirds of the x height to one-third of the x height, or in fact it may have a zero width. At the resolution of the image, the distance from the reference line to the upper edge of the text contour or bounding box is measured in a direction perpendicular to the reference line. Similarly, measurements may be made from the reference line to the lower bounding box edge or to the

text contour along the lower portion of the word, whichever is closer. Because the set of values derived computationally can be expressed in terms of position along the horizontal axis versus length, the signal can be considered a single independent variable or one dimensional signal. Either or both of these sets of values may be used to describe the word shape. Additionally, although possibly less desirable, it is well within the scope of this method to measure the distance of a perpendicular line drawn from the top of the bounding box or the bottom of the bounding box, to the first contact with the word or the reference line, as desired.

With a system and process for word shape derivation given, the method may also be considered mathematically. Considering image data $i(x,y)$, which in one common case could be an array of image data in the form of a bitmap, a character set is identified in one of many methods, perhaps as described above, which defines a boundary enclosing the selected symbol string within a subset of the array of image data. From $i(x,y)$, an edge signal $e(x,y)$, which represents the edges of $i(x,y)$ detected within the closed boundary, is derived. The edge signal is augmented by adding additional data to $i(x,y)$ so that $e(x,y)$ is a signal $e'(x,y)$ defined over its entire domain with respect to a single dimension or variable within the closed boundary. One, two, or more signals may be derived from $e'(x,y)$ which are each one dimensional signals $g(t)$, where g is a function of parameter t which is a reference frame dependent parameter.

It is important to realize that the mathematical process used for the derivation of the one dimensional signal is essentially reversible up to the information it contains, e.g., a bitmap may be reconstructed from the upper and lower bitmap contours. It will be noted that if the reference has a finite thickness and is therefore taken out of the image, that portion of the image is not identifiable, however, if it has a zero width the information still remains.

A recognition dictionary, or look up table of word shapes, can clearly be created through use of the described process. The process can be operated on using either scanned words as the source of the information, or in fact, they can be computer generated for a more "perfect" dictionary.

A detailed example using this method is disclosed in the U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,391.

To demonstrate the process of the invention, at FIG. 10, a sample image, taken from a public domain source is shown, having several lines of text contained therein. FIG. 10 demonstrates approximately how the image would appear on the page of text, while FIG. 11, shows a scanned image of the page, which demonstrates an enlargement of the image of a bitmap that would present problems to known OCR methods. Looking at, for example, the image of the word 50a "practitioner" in the first line of the text image, it may be seen that several of the letters run together. Also, at the lower right hand portion of the image, circled and numbered 52, noise is present. Looking at the word "practitioner's", circled and numbered 54, the running together of a punctuation mark and a letter is further noted.

With reference again to FIG. 7, in one possible embodiment of the invention, skew detector 714, may be implemented using a general method for determining the orientation of the text lines in the image. This method looks at a small number of randomly selected edge pixels (defined as a black pixel adjacent to at least one white pixel), and for each edge pixel considers, at FIG. 12A, a number of lines, 56a, 56b, 56c being examples, extending from the pixel at evenly spaced angular increments over a specified range of angles. The edge pixels are selected randomly from the set of all image pixels by the function RandomEdgePixel()

(Appendix, page 243). FIGS. 12A (see lines 56a, 56b, 56c), 12B (see lines 58a, 58b, 58c) and 12C (see lines 60a, 60b, 60c) represent a series of increasingly smaller angular ranges over which the above mentioned technique is applied to illustrative edge pixels to accurately determine the angular orientation of the text within the image. Subsequent to finding edge pixels and defining the lines, skew detector 714 traces the path of each line, determining the lengths, in pixels, of strings of successive black pixels which are intersected by the line. Upon reaching the image boundary, an average black pixel string length is calculated by summing the lengths of the individual strings, and dividing the sum by the total number of distinct strings which were found. This operation is carried out for all the lines, thereby arriving at an average black pixel string length for each line extending from the selected edge pixel. These lengths are plotted on FIG. 12D as curve A, showing minima at approximately 0 and 3.14 radians. Curve A is a graphical representation of the summation/averaging function over each of a series of angled lines extending from the edge pixel, and spread over a range from 0 to 2π radians. Once a first minimum has been located, verification of the minimum (in the example, approximately 0 radians) is achieved by determining whether a second minimum exists at approximately π radians from the first minimum. Upon verifying the existence of a second minima (in the example, approximately 3.14 or π radians), a coarse skew angle is identified. Subsequently, it is necessary to more closely determine the skew angle of the text. This is accomplished by utilizing a number of lines which extend from a randomly selected edge pixel, where the lines differ by smaller angular increments, and the angular range is centered about the coarse skew angle. However, the fine skew angle may be determined by analyzing the total number of black pixels contained along a predetermined length of the lines. More specifically, the number of pixels over a unit distance are plotted as curve B on FIG. 12D, and the fine skew angle is determined by identifying the maxima of the curve. In other words, the point of the curve where the highest concentration of black pixels per unit line length exists, more accurately represents the angle of the text lines in the image. As shown by curve B, this results in a fine skew angle of approximately 0 radians, where the line intersects with the most black pixels along its length, and therefore is representative of the closest angle of orientation that needs to be determined.

Alternatively, the skew angle may be determined as indicated by the NewFine() function (Appendix, page 245), which determines the skew angle using multiple iterations of the procedure described with respect to the fine angle determination. As indicated by FIGS. 12A, 12B, and 12C, each iteration would also use lines covering an increasingly smaller angular range, until a desired skew angle accuracy is reached. In the implementation illustrated by FIGS. 12A, 12B, and 12C, the desired accuracy is achieved by a series of three iterations, each using a series of 180 distinct angles about the selected edge pixel.

In the next process step, illustrated in the graphs of FIG. 13A and FIG. 13B, text baseline processor 716 identifies the characteristic lines, upper topline and lower baseline, of each line of text. The process steps executed by text baseline processor 716 are illustrated in detail in FIGS. 14A and 14B. The histogram of FIG. 13A, shown to the left along the image, is derived by examining lines, at the resolution of the image, and oriented parallel to the skew orientation of the image, as defined by the previously determined skew angle. These parallel lines spanning the image are used to deter-

mine the number of black pixels intersected by each of the lines. Along lines passing through inter text line spaces, no black pixels should be intercepted, while along lines through the text, large numbers of black pixels should be intercepted.

More specifically, the function `BaseLines()`, (Appendix page 160), first finds the coordinates of a "main" line, block 142, constructed through the center of the image and perpendicular to the text lines, as determined by the skew angle passed to the function as shown by block 140. Next, Line Engine Procedure 144 is executed, where by proceeding along the main line from one end to the other, at a series of points along the main line, perpendicular branch lines are constructed which extend outwardly from the main line for a fixed distance, block 146. Along the branch lines, the number of black vertical edge pixels are counted, block 148, and the number of black pixels intersected by the lines are counted, block 150, and summed for the opposing pairs of lines, block 152. Black vertical edge pixels, as counted by block 148, are defined as black pixels having a white neighboring pixel at either the upper or lower neighboring pixel position. `LineEngine()` procedure 144 is repeated until all points, and associated branch lines, along the main line have been processed, as determined by decision block 154. An x-height value may be returned from this procedure, which will subsequently be used by the word shape computer 724.

Subsequently, the counts for all the branch lines are analyzed to determine the branch line pairs having the highest ratio of black vertical edge pixels to black pixels. In general, those lines having the highest percentages would correspond to lines passing along the upper and lower edges of the characters which form the text lines. As illustrated in the enlarged view of FIG. 13B, a definite distinction exists between those branch lines having a high vertical edge pixel ratio, line 82, and those having a low ratio, line 84. Application of a filter mask and comparison of the maximum peaks within the mask enables the identification of those lines which represent the text toplines and baselines, for example, line 82. The process is implemented in the max-Filter.c module, beginning at line 57, the code for which is also incorporated in the newBaselines.c module at line 274, page 214. Baseline determination is described in further detail in a copending U.S. patent application, for a "Method for Determining Boundaries of Words in Text", Hutton-locher et al., U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/794,392, which has been previously incorporated herein by reference. An additional test may also be applied to the histogram operation of step 150. This added test, a boolean test, may be used to assure that a minimum run of black pixels was detected during the analysis of the line. For example, a flag, which is cleared at the start of each branch line analysis, may be set whenever a series of five sequential black pixels are detected along the line. This test would assure that small noise or image artifacts are not recognized as baselines due to a high vertical edge pixel ratio.

As an alternative method, it is possible to utilize the total number of black pixels lying along the branch lines to determine the locations of the baselines. Using histogram curve BL, which represents the number of black pixels counted along the branch lines, it is possible to determine which branch lines have the most black pixel intersections. Applying a threshold of the maximum allows the determination of the upper and lower characteristic line pairs for each text line. Hence, the rising and falling portions of the histogram curve BL, constitute the characteristic lines of the text, and the threshold would be used to specifically identify the localized maxima surrounding an intervening minima,

thereby enabling identification of the baseline positions which would be used for further processing. More importantly, this alternative approach, illustrated as step 162, may be utilized to identify the upper and lower baselines of a baseline pair, based upon the slope of the BL histogram curve. It is important to note that there is little additional processing associated with the identification step as the histogram information was collected previously during step 150. Once the preliminary characteristic line or baseline pairs are identified, block 162, a verification step, block 164, is executed to verify that the baseline pairs are separated by more than a minimum distance, the minimum distance being established by calculating the average line pair separation for all line pairs in the image. After verification, the valid baseline information is stored by output block 166 for later use by the white line addition and segmentation blocks, 18 and 720, respectively.

An important advantage of these baseline determination methods, are that they are highly insensitive to noise or extraneous marks in the interline space. FIG. 15 shows the result of the baseline determination on the example image of the sample text, showing that baseline pair, baseline and topline B_n and B_{n+1} , respectively, have been located on the image, indicating those portions of the image in which a predominant portion of the text occurs. While some portions of the character ascender strokes are outside the baselines, no detriment to the remainder of the process is noted. Of course, a smaller threshold value might enable the system to capture more of the ascending strokes.

With reference again to FIG. 7 in conjunction with FIGS. 16 and 17, the next process step is a word group isolation step. A filter 718 is applied to a copy of the image which results in an image that tends to render the word into blobs distinguishable from one another. The filter is applied with a small window, to each area, to render as black those areas that are partly black. As shown in FIG. 16, the blobify function (Appendix page 165) first initializes mask variables which establish the mask size and angle, block 180, and then processes the upper scanline to initialize the data array, block 182. Median filtering is accomplished by sequentially moving the mask window through the image, blocks 184 and 186, and whenever the number of black pixels appearing in the window exceeds a threshold value, the target pixel, about which the window is located, is set to black. FIG. 17, which illustrates some examples of the filter process, has a mask window 200 placed over a portion of the image. For example, with a twenty percent threshold and a generally rectangular mask having twenty-one pixels, arranged at an angel approximately equal to the skew determined for the text, the result of filtering in window 200 would be the setting of pixel 204 to black. Similarly, window 206, which primarily lies within the intercharacter spacing between the pixel representations of the letters "r" and "o", would cause pixel 208 to be set to black. On the other hand, window 210, which lies in the region between word groups, would not have a sufficient number of black pixels present within the window to cause pixel 212 to be set to black. The size, shape and orientation of mask window 200 is optimized to reduce the filling in between text lines, while maximizing the fill between letters common to a single word.

As illustrated by FIG. 18, the result of the median filtering is that the relatively small spacing between characters in a word generally becomes inconsequential, and is filled with black pixels. Words become a single connected set of pixels, i.e., no white spaces completely separate characters in a single word. However, the relatively large spacing between character strings or between words, is a larger space outside

of the ability of the filter to turn into black, and therefore serves to distinguish adjacent symbol strings. With reference now to FIGS. 15 and 18, it can be seen that the first two words of the sample text, "A" and "practitioner" have been "blobified", as this process is referred to, so that, for example, the "p" of "practitioner" is no longer separated from the "r" of that word. (Compare, FIG. 11). Once again, despite the blobifying or blurring of characters, "A" and "practitioner" remain as discrete blobs of connected symbols, or words.

With reference again to FIG. 7, as an adjunct to this step, white line addition 720, superimposes upon the blobified image of FIG. 12 a series of white pixel lines to make certain that lines of text are maintained separately from adjacent lines of text (i.e., no overlapping of the filtered text lines). With reference to FIGS. 18 and 19, noting the circled areas 258 and 258', a combination of an ascender and descender has resulted in an interline merging of two words. The text line overlap illustrated in area 258 of FIG. 18 is exactly what is eliminated by superimposing the white lines on the blobified or filtered image.

This superposition of white lines operation, the outcome of which is illustrated by FIG. 19, is carried out by the process illustrated in FIG. 20 as executed in the Draw-MiddleLines() function (Appendix page 233). Generally, white lines WL are added to the image, approximately halfway between adjacent baseline and topline pairs, to assure that there is no cross-text line blobifying. Once again, FIG. 19 shows the result of white line addition to the blobified image of FIG. 18.

Referring now to FIG. 20, white line addition block 720 begins by initializing variables in step 280 and subsequently reads in the topline location from the baseline information of the first text line. The topline information is discarded, block 282, and the next baseline and topline locations are popped from the storage stack or list, blocks 284 and 286, respectively. With respect to the image, this baseline-topline pair respectively represents the bottom and top of adjacent text lines. Next, at step 288, the point lying at the center of the pair is located to provide a starting point for the white lines which are drawn from the center of the image in an outward direction. The endpoints of the white lines are calculated in step 290, using the skew angle determined by skew detector 714 of FIG. 7. White lines are drawn or superimposed on the blobified image at step 292, and the process is continued until all text lines have been effectively separated, as controlled by test block 294.

With reference again to FIG. 7, as a result of the blobify or median filtering, the position of bounding boxes about each connected set of pixels formed in the blobify step may be determined. Bounding boxes are placed only about those connected components or words that are in a text line lying between the superimposed white lines. The bounding boxes are placed at the orientation of the text line, by identifying the extreme points of each group of connected pixels in the direction of the text line, and in the direction orthogonal to the text line, as opposed to the image coordinate system. This operation is performed by the function FindBorders(), (Appendix, page 172). Generally, the FindBorders function steps through all pixels within the image to find the bounding boxes of the connected characters (Paint Component), to determine the coordinates of the upper left corner of each box, as well as the length and width of the box.

Referring now to FIGS. 21A and 21B, which detail the FindBorders() procedure, segmentation step 1022 begins by placing a white border completely around the filtered image, step 1300. This is done to avoid running outside the edge of the array of image pixels. Next, pixel and line counters, x and y, respectively, are initialized to the first pixel location

inside the border. Calling the ReadPixel procedure, block 1304, the pixel color (black or white) is returned and tested in block 1306. If the pixel is white, no further processing is necessary and processing would continue at block 1322. Otherwise, the PaintComponent() procedure (Appendix, page 171) is called and begins by storing the location of the black pixel in a queue, block 1308. Subsequently, in a copy of the image, the pixel is set to white and the boundaries of the box, surrounding the connected pixels or components, are updated, blocks 1310 and 1312, respectively. Next, adjoining black pixels are set to white, block 1314, and the locations of the black pixels are added to the end of the queue, block 1316. At block 1318 the queue pointers are tested to determine if the queue is empty. If not empty, the next pixel in the queue is retrieved, block 1320, and processing continues at block 1312. Otherwise, if the queue is empty, all of the connected black pixels will have been set to white and the box boundaries will reflect a box which encompasses the connected components. Subsequently, the boundaries of the box which encompasses the word segment are verified and may be adjusted to an orthogonal coordinate system oriented with respect to the skew of the text lines, block 1322.

It will no doubt be apparent here that while finding each text line is an integral part of the described method, and serves to make the present embodiment more robust, other methods of deriving the information acquired by that step are possible. The primary use of the text line finding function is a) to determine x-height, and b) define the white line addition, for separating interline blobs. Certainly this step may be removed, with a sacrifice in robustness, or other means of deriving the necessary information may be available.

The looping process continues at block 1324 which checks pixel counter x to determine if the end of the scanline has been reached, and if not, increments the counter at block 1326 before continuing the process at block 1304. If the end of the scanline has been reached, pixel counter x is reset and scanline counter y is incremented at block 1328. Subsequently, block 1330 checks the value of scanline counter y to determine if the entire image has been processed. If so, processing is completed. Otherwise, processing continues at block 1304 for the first pixel in the new scanline.

Thus, as shown in FIG. 22, for the word "practitioner" the extremities of the connected character image define the bounding box. Once bounding boxes have been established, it is then possible at this step, to eliminate noise marks from further consideration. Noise marks are determined: 1) if a bounding box corner is outside the array of image pixels (Appendix, page 171); 2) if a box spans multiple text lines in the array (Appendix 229), or lies completely outside a text line; 3) if boxes are too small compared to a reference ϵ , in either or both longitudinal or latitudinal directions, and accordingly are discarded. Noise marks 70a and 72 and others will not be considered words. The OnABaseline() function (Appendix, page 229) is an example of a function used to eliminate those boxes lying outside of the baseline boundaries.

With reference to FIG. 7, at word shape computer 724, a signal representing the image of a word, or at least a portion thereof, now isolated from its neighbors, is derived. The derived signal is referred to as a word shape contour. The shape contour for each word is determined using the MakeShell() function (Appendix, page 228). As illustrated in FIG. 23A, this function first moves along the top of each bounding box, and starting with each pixel location along the top of the box, scans downward relative to the page

orientation, until either a black pixel, or the bottom of the box, is reached. A record of the set of distances d between the top of the box and the black pixel or box bottom is maintained. The set of distances d , accumulated over the length of the box, constitutes the top raw contour of the word shape. Subsequently, a bottom raw contour is produced in a similar manner as illustrated in FIG. 23B, for the same word depicted in FIG. 23A, by sequentially moving across the bottom of the box, and looking in an upwards direction, for either the first black pixel or the top of the bounding box.

With reference now to FIG. 25, at block 100 which preferably operates on the actual image as opposed to the filtered image, which could be used in this step, one or more reference lines are established through each word. In other terms, the data representing the symbol string is augmented, so that it is defined over the range of the symbol string. In one embodiment, a blackout bar, which may have a finite thickness or a zero thickness is constructed through the word, preferably having an upper limit or reference line at approximately two thirds of the x height, and a lower limit or reference line at approximately one-third of the x height (which was determined at the baseline determination step). At contour calculation 102, a set of measurements is derived, for the distance d between the upper or lower edge of the bounding box, and the word, or the nearer of the reference line's closer edge of the black out bar. The calculation's measurements are made at the resolution of the image. With reference to FIG. 26A, where the calculation's measurements are illustrated pictorially, it can be seen that the reference lines serve to allow the signal that will ultimately be derived from this step to be defined at every sampling position over the length of the word. In a preferred embodiment, the calculation's measurements of d are actually generated from the contour data derived in accordance with FIGS. 23A, 23B previously collected, and are adjusted to limit the distance d with either the upper or lower edge of the blackout bar as indicated. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 26A, measurements are made from the upper line of the bounding box to the upper reference line of the word, although this is not a requirement. Thus, for example, the measurement could alternatively be made from the reference line to either the upper or lower bounding line, or the character. FIG. 26B better shows how the set of measurements is used to form the signal output from block 104. The contour is represented as a set of measurements distance d' , relative to the reference line. Measurement d' is therefore derived from the measurements shown in FIG. 26A, which designate the stopping point of line d , and the known position of the black out bar. Calculating the distance relative to the reference line enables scaling of the word shape contours to a common x height, thereby facilitating any subsequent comparison of the shapes. Accordingly, the distances d' represent a measurement from the reference line or blackout bar to the outer limits of the letter, and in the absence of a letter, provide a zero measurement. These measurement might be derived directly, but the proposed indirect methods appear easier to implement. FIGS. 26C and 26D show that the sets of d' values can be plotted on a graph to form a one dimensional signal or curve representing the word shape. Details of the contour determination are contained in the function `StoreOutlinePair()` beginning in the Appendix at page 255. FIG. 24 is an image of the contour locations as established for the text sample of FIG. 10. It is important to note the informational content of FIG. 24, where, for the most part, it is relatively easy to recognize the words within the passage by their contours alone.

In studies of the information delivered by the appearance of English language words, it has been determined that in a majority of cases, words can be identified by viewing only approximately the top third of the image of the word. In other words, the upper portion of the word carries with it much of the information needed for identification thereof. In a significant portion of the remainder of cases, words that are unidentifiable by only the upper third of the image of the word, become identifiable when the identification effort includes the information carried by the lower third of the image of the word. A relatively small class of words requires information about the middle third of the word before identification can be made. It can thus be seen that a stepwise process might be used, which first will derive the upper word shape signal or contour, second will derive the lower word shape signal or contour, and thirdly derive a word shape signal central contour (from the reference line towards the word or bounding box), in a prioritized examination of word shape, as required. In the examples of FIG. 26A, 26B, and 26C, the word "from" is fairly uniquely identifiable from its upper portion only. In the examples of FIG. 27A, 27B, 27C and 27D, the word "red" is less uniquely identifiable from its upper portion, since it may be easily confused with the word "rod", and perhaps the word "rad". While the lower portion of the letter "a" may distinguish "red" and "tad", it is doubtful that the lower portion of the letter "o" will distinguish the words "red" from "rod". However, the central portions of "red", "rad", and "rod" are quite distinct.

The determined morphological image characteristic(s) or derived image unit shape representations of each selected image unit are compared, as noted above (step 42), either with the determined morphological image characteristic(s) or derived image unit shape representations of the other selected image units (step 42A), or with predetermined/user-selected image characteristics to locate specific types of image units (step 42B). The determined morphological image characteristics of the selected image units are advantageously compared with each other for the purpose of identifying equivalence classes of image units such that each equivalence class contains most or all of the instances of a given image unit in the document, and the relative frequencies with which image units occur in a document can be determined, as is set forth more fully in the copending U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/795,173 filed concurrently herewith by Cass et al., and entitled "Method and Apparatus for Determining the Frequency of Words in a Document without Document Image Decoding." Image units can then be classified or identified as significant according the frequency of their occurrence, as well as other characteristics of the image units, such as their length. For example, it has been recognized that a useful combination of selection criteria for business communications written in English is to select the medium frequency word units.

The method for determining the frequency of words without decoding the document is shown in FIG. 8. The image is segmented into undecoded information containing image units (step 820) by using the method described above or by finding word boxes. Word boxes are found by closing the image with a horizontal SE that joins characters but not words, followed by an operation that labels the bounding boxes of the connected image components (which in this case are words). The process can be greatly accelerated by using 1 or more threshold reductions (with threshold value 1), that have the effect both of reducing the image and of closing the spacing between the characters. The threshold reduction(s) are typically followed by a closing with a small horizontal SE. The connected component labeling operation

is also done at the reduced scale, and the results are scaled up to full size. The disadvantage of operating at reduced scale is that the word bounding boxes are only approximate; however, for many applications the accuracy is sufficient. The described method works fairly well for arbitrary text fonts, but in extreme cases, such as large fixed width fonts that have large inter-character separation or small variable width fonts that have small inter-word separation, mistakes can occur. The most robust method chooses a SE for closing based on a measurement of specific image characteristics. 10 This requires adding the following two steps:

- (1) Order the image components in the original or reduced (but not closed) image in line order, left to right and top to bottom.
- (2) Build a histogram of the horizontal inter-component spacing. This histogram should naturally divide into the small inter-character spacing and the larger inter-word spacings. Then use the valley between these peaks to determine the size of SE to use for closing the image to merge characters but not join words.

After the bounding boxes or word boxes have been determined, locations of and spatial relationships between the image units on a page are determined (step 825). For example, an English language document image can be segmented into word image units based on the relative difference in spacing between characters within a word and the spacing between words. Sentence and paragraph boundaries can be similarly ascertained. Additional region segmentation image analysis can be performed to generate a physical document structure description that divides page images into labelled regions corresponding to auxiliary document elements like figures, tables, footnotes and the like. Figure regions can be distinguished from text regions based on the relative lack of image units arranged in a line within the region, for example. Using this segmentation, knowledge of how the documents being processed are arranged (e.g., left-to-right, top-to-bottom), and, optionally, other inputted information such as document style, a "reading order" sequence for word images can also be generated. The term "image unit" is thus used herein to denote an identifiable segment of an image such as a number, character, glyph, symbol, word, phrase or other unit that can be reliably extracted.

Advantageously, for purposes of document review and evaluation, the document image is segmented into sets of signs, symbols or other elements, such as words, which together form a single unit of understanding. Such single units of understanding are generally characterized in an image as being separated by a spacing greater than that which separates the elements forming a unit, or by some predetermined graphical emphasis, such as, for example, a surrounding box image or other graphical separator, which distinguishes one or more image units from other image units in the document image. Such image units representing single units of understanding will be referred to hereinafter as "word units."

A discrimination step 830 is next performed to identify the image units which have insufficient information content to be useful in evaluating the subject matter content of the document being processed by using the technique described above.

Next, in step 840, selected image units, e.g., the image units not discriminated in step 830, are evaluated, without decoding the image units being classified or reference to decoded image data, based on an evaluation of predetermined image characteristics of the image units. The evaluation entails a determination (step 841) of the image char-

acteristics and a comparison (step 842) of the determined image characteristics for each image unit with the determined image characteristics of the other image units.

One preferred method for defining the image unit morphological image characteristics to be evaluated is to use the word shape derivation techniques previously discussed. At least one, one-dimensional signal characterizing the shape of a word unit is derived; or an image function is derived defining a boundary enclosing the word unit, and the image function is augmented so that an edge function representing edges of the character string detected within the boundary is defined over its entire domain by a single independent variable within the closed boundary, without individually detecting and/or identifying the character or characters making up the word unit.

The determined image characteristic(s), e.g., the derived image unit shape representations of each selected image unit are compared, as noted above (step 841), with the determined image characteristic(s)/derived image unit shape representations of the other selected image units for the purpose of identifying equivalence classes of image units (step 850), such that each equivalence class contains most or all of the instances of a given word in the document. The equivalence classes are thus formed by clustering the image units in the document based on the similarity of image unit classifiers, without actually decoding the contents of the image units, such as by conversion of the word images to character codes or other higher-level interpretation. Any of a number of different methods of comparison can be used. One technique that can be used, for example, is by correlating the raster images of the extracted image units using decision networks, such technique being described for characters in a Research Report entitled "Unsupervised Construction of Decision networks for Pattern Classification" by Casey et al., IBM Research Report, 1984, herein incorporated in its entirety.

Depending on the particular application, and the relative importance of processing speed versus accuracy, for example, comparisons of different degrees of precision can be performed. For example, useful comparisons can be based on length, width or some other measurement dimension of the image unit (or derived image unit shape representation e.g., the largest figure in a document image); the location of the image unit in the document (including any selected figure or paragraph of a document image, e.g., headings, initial figures, one or more paragraphs or figures), font, typeface, cross-section (a cross-section being a sequence of pixels of similar state in an image unit); the number of ascenders; the number of descenders; the average pixel density; the length of a top line contour, including peaks and troughs; the length of a base contour, including peaks and troughs; and combinations of such classifiers.

One way in which the image units can be conveniently compared and classified into equivalence classes is by comparing each image unit or image unit shape representation when it is formed with previously processed image units/shape representations, and if a match is obtained, the associated image unit is identified with the matching equivalence class. This can be done, for example, by providing a signal indicating a match and incrementing a counter or a register associated with the matching equivalence class. If the present image unit does not match with any previously processed image unit, then a new equivalence class is created for the present image unit.

Alternatively, as shown (step 50) the image units in each equivalence class can be linked together, and mapped to an equivalence class label that is determined for each equivalence class. The number of entries for each equivalence class can then be merely counted.

Thus, after the entire document image, or a portion of interest, has been processed, a number of equivalence classes will have been identified, each having an associated number indicating the number of times a image unit was identified having similar morphological characteristics, or classifiers, thus determining the image unit frequency.

It will also be appreciated that the selection process can be extended to phrases comprising identified significant image units and adjacent image units linked together in reading order sequence. The frequency of occurrence of such phrases can also be determined such that the portions of the source document which are selected for summarization correspond with phrases exceeding a predetermined frequency threshold, e.g., five occurrences. A preferred method for determining phrase frequency through image analysis without document decoding is disclosed in copending U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/774,555 filed concurrently herewith by Withgott et al., and entitled "Method and Apparatus for Determining the Frequency of Phrases in a Document Without Document Image Decoding."

It will be appreciated that the specification of the image characteristics for titles, headings, captions, linguistic criteria or other significance indicating features of a document image can be predetermined and selected by the user to determine the selection criteria defining a "significant" image unit. For example, titles are usually set off above names or paragraphs in boldface or italic typeface, or are in larger font than the main text. A related convention for titles is the use of a special location on the page for information such as the main title or headers. Comparing the image characteristics of the selected image units of the document image for matches with the image characteristics associated with the selection criteria, or otherwise recognizing those image units having the specified image characteristics permits the significant image units to be readily identified without any document decoding.

Any of a number of different methods of comparison can be used. One technique that can be used, for example, is by correlating the raster images of the extracted image units using decision networks, such technique being described in a Research Report entitled "Unsupervised Construction of Decision networks for Pattern Classification" by Casey et al., IBM Research Report, 1984, herein incorporated in its entirety.

Preferred techniques that can be used to identify equivalence classes of word units are the word shape comparison techniques disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. Nos. 07/796,119 and 07/795,169, filed concurrently herewith by Huttenlocher and Hopcroft, and by Huttenlocher, Hopcroft and Wayner, respectively, and entitled, respectively, "Optical Word Recognition By Examination of Word Shape," Published European Application No. 0543592, published May 26, 1993, and "Method for Comparing Word Shapes."

For example, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/795,169 discloses, with reference to FIG. 7, one manner in which a comparison is performed at word shape comparator 726. In one embodiment, the comparison is actually several small steps, each of which will be described. With reference to FIG. 28, generally, the two word shape signals, one a known word, the other for an unknown string of characters are compared to find out whether they are similar. However, in this case, signal R is the upper contour of the word "red", while signal F is the upper contour of the word "from". Actually, relatively few signals could be expected to be exactly identical, given typical distinctions between character fonts, reproduction methods, and scanned image quality. However, the word shape signals to be compared may be

scaled with respect to one another, so that they have the same x-heights. This is achieved by determining the x-height of the pair of word shape contours to be compared. Once determined, the ratios of the x-heights are used to determine a scale factor to be applied to one of the contours. As the x-height is a characteristic measurement for fonts, it is used to determine the scaling factor in both the horizontal and vertical directions. An example of the scaling operation is found in the fontNorm.c file beginning at line 172, where the StoreOutlinePair() function carries out the scaling operation in both the x and y, horizontal and vertical, directions. Alternatively, the shape signals may be compared without normalization and a weighing factor imposed upon the portion of the measured difference due to the unequal lengths. Furthermore, the amplitude or height of the signals has been normalized to further reduce the impact of the font size on the word shape comparison.

Referring next to FIGS. 29A-29C, which illustrate details of the ascender/descender normalization operation, each of the shape signals are normalized based upon a common relationship between the ascender and descender heights and the x-height of the text characters. As illustrated, the actual ascender heights of characters printed with supposedly similar font size, or what is now an appropriately scaled font size, may be slightly different. This occurs as a result of type faces or fonts which are small on body or large on body, implying that similar characters exhibit variations in height across fonts that are the same size, for example 24 point fonts. As an illustration, distance d_1 in FIG. 29A represents the difference in ascender height for two occurrences of the letter "h." Likewise, distance d_2 illustrates a similar difference between the heights of the letter "f" in FIG. 29B. As illustrated in FIG. 29C, the typical character may be broken into three sections, ascender portion 390, x-height portion 392, and descender portion 394. In addition, the relative heights of these sections are illustrated as c, a, and b, respectively. Again, the normalization operation applied to the shape contours is found in the fontNorm.c module, beginning at page 183 of the Appendix. Applying the operations described with respect to StoreOutlinePair() function, page 255 of the Appendix, the areas of the contour lying above the x-height are scaled as follows:

$$f(t) = \frac{1.5}{a+c} \cdot f(t)$$

Similarly, the descenders are scaled by the following equation:

$$f(t) = \frac{1.5}{a+b} \cdot f(t)$$

where, in both cases, the value used in the numerator (1.5) is arrived at based upon observation of the relationship between ascender or descender heights and the x-height. Also included within the StoreOutlinePair() function is an operation to remove the portions of the contours which do not represent portions of the text string. These regions lie at the ends of the bounding boxes illustrated in FIG. 22. For example, the box surrounding the word "practitioner" in FIG. 22 can be seen to extend beyond the actual word image. As further illustrated at the ends of the word "from" in FIGS. 26A-26D, the contour does not contain useful information. By removing these regions from the contour shape, less error will be introduced into the comparison operations.

Subsequent to the normalization operation, standard signal processing steps can be used to determine the similarity or dissimilarity of the two signals being compared. Alternatively, the following equation may be used:

$$\Delta_{string} = \sqrt{\int_0^1 (f(x) - g'(x))^2 dx}$$

where

Δ_{string} is the difference value between the two signals;

$f(x)$ is the known signal; and

$g'(x)$ is the unknown signal.

In a simple determination, the difference could be examined and if it is close to zero, such would be indicated that there would be almost no difference between the two signals. However, the greater the amount of difference, the more likely that the word was not the same as the word to which it was being compared.

It is important to note that the embodiments described herein, as supported by the code listings of the Appendix, compare the word shape contours using the upper and lower contours for each word in conjunction with one another. This is an implementation specific decision, and is not intended to limit the invention to comparisons using only the top and bottom contours in conjunction with one another. In fact, sufficient information may be contained within the upper contours alone so as to significantly reduce the requirements for a comparison of the lower contours, thereby saving considerable processing effort.

The steps of this simplified comparison method, as first contemplated, are illustrated in FIG. 30. Beginning at step 410, the contour for the first word shape is retrieved from memory, and subsequently, the second word shape is retrieved by step 412. Next, the centers of gravity of the word shapes, defined by the upper and lower contours, are determined and aligned, step 414. The purpose of this step is to align the centers of the word contours to reduce the contour differences that would be attributable solely to any relative shift between the two sets of contours being compared. The center of gravity is determined by summing the areas under the curves (mass) and the distances between the contours (moments) which are then divided to give an indication of the center of gravity for the upper and lower contour pair. Once determined for both sets of contour pairs, the relative shift between the pairs is determined, step 416, and the contours are shifted prior to calculating the difference between the contours. The shifting of the contours is necessary to reduce any error associated with the establishment of the word shape boundaries and computation of the word shapes at block 724 of FIG. 7. Step 418 handles those regions lying outside the overlapping range of the shifted contour pairs, determining the difference against a zero amplitude signal in the non-overlapping regions. This is done by summing the squared values of the upper and lower contours at the non-overlapping ends of the contours. Subsequently, the overlapping region of the contours are compared, step 420. The difference in this region is determined as the sum of the squared differences between the upper curves and the lower curves, as shown in the function L2Norm() on page 100 of the Appendix. Next, the values returned from steps 418 and 420 are added to determine a sum of the differences over the complete range defined by the shifted contours. This value may then be used as a relative indication of the similarity between the contour pairs for the two word shapes being compared.

An alternative to the center-of-gravity comparison method, uses a signal processing function known as time warping, as described in the article "Performance Tradeoffs in Dynamic Time Warping Algorithms for Isolated Word Recognition", by Myers, Rabiner, and Rosenberg, IEEE

Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Vol. ASSP-28, No. 6, December 1980, and the book, "Time Warps, String Edits, and Macromolecules: The Theory and Practice of Sequence Comparison", by Sankoff and Kruskal, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, Mass., 1983, Chapters 1 and 4, and may be used to provide for compression and expansion of points along the contours until the best match is made. Then a score is derived based on the amount of difference between the contours being compared and the stretching required to make the contours match. Once again, the score provides a relative indication of the match between the two signals being compared.

Referring now to FIG. 31, which depicts the general steps of the dynamic warping method, the method relies on the use of a difference array or matrix to record the distances between each point of the first contour and points of the contour to which it is being compared. As illustrated in the figure, and detailed in the code listings contained in the Appendix, the process is similar for all of the measures which may be applied in the comparison.

First, the organization of the code is such that a data structure is used to dynamically control the operation of the various comparison functions. The structure DiffDescriptor, the declaration for which is found on page 9 of the Appendix (see diff.h), contains variables which define the measure to be applied to the contours, as well as, other factors that will be used to control the comparison. These factors include: normalization of the contour lengths before comparison; separate comparisons for the upper and lower contours; a centerWeight factor to direct the warping path; a bandwidth to constrain the warp path; a topToBottom ratio which enables the top contour comparison to be weighted more or less with respect to the bottom contour comparison; and a hillToValley ratio to selectively control weighing the contour differences when an unknown contour is being compared to a known or model word shape contour. Interpretation of the various factors is actually completed in the diff2.c module at page 56 of the Appendix, although descMain.c at page 49 provides an illustration of the interpretation of the factors.

In general, each measure implements a comparison technique, however, each is optimized for a specific type of dynamic comparison, for example, a slope limited dynamic warp having a non-unitary centerweight and a topToBottom weight greater than one. The first level of selection enables the use of a slope-constrained warping function for comparison, an unconstrained warp, or a simple, non-warped, comparison. Within both of the warp comparison methods, there are both separate comparison functions, where the top and bottom contours are warped independently, and parallel comparison functions, where the warp is applied to both the top and bottom contours simultaneously. Specific details of the comparison functions are generally contained within the newMatch.c file beginning at page 101 of the Appendix.

In the general embodiment, the dynamic warping process starts by allocating space for the path/distance array, step 450, which will hold the distance values generated during the comparison and warping of one word shape contour with respect to another. After allocating space, the border regions of the array must be initialized as the process used by all the warping measures is an iterative process using data previously stored in the array for the determination of the cumulative difference between the contours. At step 452, the array borders are initialized. Initialization of the first row of the array entails the determination of the square of the difference between a first point on the first contour and each point on the second contour. Subsequent to border initial-

ization, the column and row index values, L1 and L2, respectively, are reset to 1 to begin processing the individual, non-border, points along the contours.

Processing of the contours proceeds at steps 458 through 464, where the difference in distance between each point along the second contour, with respect to a point on the first contour is calculated. Moreover, this difference, or distance, is calculated and then summed with a previously determined difference value. In addition, some of the previously determined difference values may be weighted differently, for example, in one embodiment weights of the difference values along the array diagonal may be modified by a centerWeight weighing factor. As an illustration, the operation of the NewMatch() function, beginning at line 106 on page 103, at first, the distance (rest) is calculated as the sum of the squares of the differences between a point on the first contour and a point on the second contour, over the upper and lower contours, where the top contour difference is weighted by the topToBottom variable. This distance (rest) is used in subsequent iterations to determine the horizontal, vertical and diagonal difference values in the loop beginning at line 137 on page 103. To determine each of these values, the current distance value, represented by rest, would be added to the previous values in the down, left, and down-left array positions, the down-left position value being the diagonal position which is weighted by the centerWeight factor as previously described. Referring to FIG. 32A, which illustrates the positional relationship between a previously determined value X, at array location 502, and subsequent array locations, the value X might be added to the difference values of subsequent locations to accumulate the total difference calculations is shown. When calculating the difference value for array location 504, the value in location 502 would be used as the down value. Similarly, when calculating the value in location 506, the value of location 502 would be used as the center-weighted down-left, or diagonal, value. After calculating the three difference values, steps 458, 460, and 462, the process continues by selecting the smallest of the three values, step 464, for insertion into the current array position, step 466. As illustrated in the Appendix at line 144 of page 103, the FMin() function from page 101 returns the minimum of the three values previously calculated, the value being inserted into the storage array pointed to by pointer dc.

Subsequently, the process illustrated in FIG. 31 continues by determining the differences between the point on the first contour, represented by L1, to points on the second contour, represented by L2. Decision step 468 controls the iterative processing of the points along the second contour by testing for the end of the contour, or swath. In the implementation shown in the Appendix, the index variables i and j are used in place of L1 and L2 to control the difference calculation loops. As indicated in the code for the NewMatch function beginning on page 102 of the Appendix, the swath is referred to as the bandwidth, and is determined by a desired bandwidth which is adjusted for the slope defined by the contour lengths (see page 102, lines 83-89). If no limit has been reached, processing for the next point would continue at step 458 after the value of L2 was incremented at step 470. Similarly, decision step 472 controls the processing of each point along the first contour, in conjunction with incrementing step 474. Once all the points have been processed with respect to one another, as evidenced by an affirmative response in step 472, the relative difference score, best score, is contained in the farthest diagonal position of the array (L1, L2). Subsequently, the value determined at step 476 is returned as an indication of the dynamically warped difference between the contours being compared.

The code implementation found in the NewMatch() function on page 103 of the Appendix has optimized the execution of the aforescribed warping process by reducing the large two-dimensional array to a pair of linear arrays which are updated as necessary. Due to this modification, the minimum difference, or best score, for the warp comparison value is found in the last location of the one-dimensional array. Furthermore, the final difference value, dc, may be subsequently normalized to account for the length differences between the two sets of contours being compared. Finally, such a value might subsequently be compared against a threshold or a set of similarly obtained difference values to determine whether the contours are close enough to declare a match between the words, or to determine the best match from a series of word shape comparisons.

In yet another embodiment, the dynamic time warping process previously described may be altered to compare the difference values contained in the difference array to a threshold value on a periodic basis. Upon comparison, the process may be discontinued when it is determined that sufficient difference exists to determine that the contours being compared do not match one another, possibly saving valuable processing time. Moreover, the sequential operation of word shape comparator 726 might be done in conjunction with sequential output from word shape computer 724, thereby enabling the parallel processing of a textual image when searching for a keyword.

Having described a basic implementation of the dynamic warping comparison measures, the distinctions of the other dynamic warp comparison methods included in the Appendix and the application of the control factors previously mentioned will be briefly described to illustrate the numerous possible embodiments of the present invention. First, the method previously described may also be implemented with the slope of the warp path being constrained as it moves across the array. Details of the implementation are found in the SlopeCMatch() function beginning on page 111 of the Appendix. This measure is further illustrated graphically in FIG. 32B, where the value of array location 512, X, may be added to only the three subsequent array locations shown. For example, X may be added to array location 514, when considered as the d2L1 value for location 514. The nomenclature used for the variable names, and followed in the figure, is as follows: d2L1 refers to the array location which is down 2 rows and left one column, d1L1, refers to the lower left diagonal array location, and d1L2 refers to the array location that is down one column on left 2 rows from the current array location. In a similar manner, X may be added as the d1L2 value for the calculation of the cumulative difference value for array location 516.

As is apparent from a comparison of FIGS. 32A and 32B, the slope constrained warping measure limits the warping path which can be followed during the generation of the cumulative difference value. The reason for implementing such a constraint is to prevent the warping process from removing, or compressing, a large area of one of the two contours being compared, without imposing a significant "cost" to such a compression.

Next, the method previously described with respect to the parallel warping process may also be implemented on only one pair of contours at a time, for example, the upper contours of two word shapes. The functions SepMatch() and SepCMatch(), as found in the Appendix on pages 104 and 113, respectively, implement the separate matching measure in both the non-slope-constrained and slope-constrained fashions previously described. In general, these measures separately calculate the difference between the top or bottom

contours of a pair of wordshapes. The general implementation indicated for the measures in the code shows that these measures are typically used sequentially, first determining the warped difference for the top contours, and then adding to it the warped difference from the bottom contour comparison, resulting in a total difference for the wordshapes.

By carrying out the comparison methods described in a "piece-wise" cascaded fashion, further processing benefits may also be derived. More specifically, cascaded comparison would entail, first, utilizing the upper contours of the words being compared to identify a word, or at least narrow the set of possible alternatives and, second, using the lower contour comparison to provide complete identification. It is believed that such an approach to word shape comparison operation 726 would considerably reduce processing time spent on identifying unknown word shapes by comparison to a dictionary of known word shapes, 728, as illustrated in FIG. 7. Important to the cascaded comparison, is the constraint that the top and bottom warps applied to the contours must be relatively equivalent. This requirement arises from the fact that the upper and lower curves have a relationship to a common word, and if this relationship is not maintained during the warp analysis, the accuracy of the comparison will be compromised.

Alternatively, the dynamic warping technique may be applied as described, with the addition of a function suitable for accumulating the relative warp applied to the upper and lower curves in achieving the best match. For example, when a known, non-italicized word shape is compared to an unknown word shape, a shift in the warp applied to the upper curve relative to the lower curve could be indicative of an italicized word, however, the length of the warped region will remain the same for the top and bottom warps. Such a technique may prove useful in the identification of important words within a larger body of text, as these words are occasionally italicized for emphasis.

One of the control factors which has not been previously described is the bandwidth factor. As implemented, the bandwidth factor controls the relative width of the signal band in which the warping signal will be constrained. More specifically, the band width limitation is implemented by defining a region about the array diagonal in which the warp path which traverses the array is constrained. The constraint is implemented by assigning large values to those areas outside of the band width, so as to make it highly unlikely that the path would exceed the constraint.

Another factor which was briefly mentioned is the top-ToBottom factor. When applied, the value of this variable is used to weight the difference value determined for the top contour warping process. Therefore, use of a number greater than one, will cause the upper contour difference to be weighted more heavily than the lower contour difference. A very large number would effectively eliminate the lower contour difference completely and, likewise, a zero value would eliminate the upper contour difference completely. This factor is generally considered important to enable the upper contour to be weighted in proportion to its information content, as it generally carries more information regarding the word than does the lower contour.

The hillToValley ratio is a variable which is usually applied in situations when a known, or model, set of word shape contours is being compared against a set of word shape contours from an unknown image. In exercising this option, the model set of contours is passed as the comparison measure functions, for example, NewMatch() on page 102 of the Appendix. When determining the difference between points on the contours, the comparison functions commonly

call the function SquareDifference() on page 101 of the Appendix to determine the sum of the squared difference. SquareDifference() applies the hillToValley ratio to the squared difference whenever it determines that the value of the model contour is less than the contour being compared. The result of applying a hillToValley value greater than one is that the relative "cost" of the difference when the model contour is less than the target contour is smaller than the same difference when the model contour is greater than the target contour. The basis for this type of weighing is that when comparing against a model contour, the comparison should treat those areas of the target contour that are subject to being "filled in" during a scanning or similar digitizing operation with less weight than regions not likely to be filled in, as evidenced by contour positions below the model contour. For instance, the regions where ascenders and descenders meet the body of the character are likely to be filled in during scanning, thereby causing the target contour to have a gradual contour in those regions, whereas the model contour would most likely have a defined peak or valley in these regions. Hence, the contour value of the model would be less than the contour value of the target, even though the characters may have been identical. Therefore, the hillToValley variable attempts to minimize the impact to the calculated difference value over these regions.

It is important to note that the aforescribed measures and control factors allow the comparison measures to be conducted in numerous permutations. However, the flexibility which these measures permit is intended to enhance the applicability of the comparison process, so that when information is known about a particular word shape contour, for example, a model contour generated from a computer generated character font, the measures may place reliance on that information to make the comparisons more robust.

The mathematical explanation of the word shape derivation process suggests that alternative methods of deriving the word shape signal exist. Some possible alternatives are the establishment of the one dimensional signal using an alternative coordinate scheme, for example polar coordinates. Another possibility is generation of signal g(t), where g(t) represents the direction from each contour point to the succeeding contour point, where t would represent the point number.

Depending on the particular application, and the relative importance of processing speed versus accuracy, for example, comparisons of different degrees of precision can be performed. For example, useful comparisons can be based on length, width or some other measurement dimension of the image unit (or derived image unit shape representation, e.g., the largest figure in a document image); the location or region of the image unit in the document (including any selected figure or paragraph of a document image, e.g., headings, initial figures, one or more paragraphs or figures), font, typeface, cross-section (a cross-section being a sequence of pixels of similar state in an image unit); the number of ascenders; the number of descenders; the average pixel density; the length of a top line contour, including peaks and troughs; the length of a base contour, including peaks and troughs; the location of image units with respect to neighboring image units; vertical position; horizontal inter-image unit spacing; and combinations of such classifiers. Thus, for example, if a selection criteria is chosen to produce a document summary from titles in the document, only title information in the document need be retrieved by the image analysis processes described above. On the other hand, if a more comprehensive evaluation of the document contents is desired, then more comprehensive identification techniques would need to be employed.

In addition, morphological image recognition techniques such as those disclosed in concurrently filed U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/775,174, to Bloomberg et al., and entitled "Methods and Apparatus for Automatic Modification of Selected Semantically Significant Portions of a Document Without Document Image Decoding", can be used to recognize specialized fonts and typefaces within the document image.

More particularly, the above reference provides a method for automatically emphasizing selected information within the data or text of a document image. Referring to FIG. 9, the first phase of the image processing technique of the method involves the segmentation of the image into undecoded information containing image units (step 920) using techniques described above. Then the locations of and spatial relationships between the image units on a page is determined (step 925), which was previously described.

The discrimination step 930, which was previously described, is next performed to identify the image units which have insufficient information content to be useful in evaluating the subject matter content of the document being processed. Such image units include stop or function words, i.e., prepositions, articles and other words that play a largely grammatical role, as opposed to nouns and verbs that convey topic information.

Next, in step 940, selected image units, e.g., the image units not discriminated in step 930, are evaluated, without decoding the image units being classified or reference to decoded image data, based on an evaluation of predetermined morphological (structural) image characteristics of the image units. The evaluation entails a determination (step 25 941) of the morphological image characteristics and a comparison (step 942) of the determined morphological image characteristics for each image unit. The determined morphological image characteristic(s), e.g., the derived image unit shape representations, of each selected image unit are compared, either with the determined morphological image characteristic(s)/derived image unit shape representations of the other selected image units (step 942A), or with predetermined/user-selected morphological image characteristics to locate specific types of image units (step 942B). The 30 determined morphological image characteristics of the selected image units are advantageously compared with each other for the purpose of identifying equivalence classes of image units such that each equivalence class contains most or all of the instances of a given image unit in the document, and the relative frequencies with which image units occur in a document can be determined.

It will be appreciated that the specification of the morphological image characteristics for titles, headings, captions, linguistic criteria or other significance indicating features of a document image can be predetermined and selected by the user to determine the selection criteria defining a "significant" image unit. Comparing the image characteristics of the selected image units of the document image for matches with the image characteristics associated with the selection criteria permits the significant image units to be readily identified without any document decoding.

Any of a number of different methods of comparison can be used. One technique that can be used, for example, is by correlating the raster images of the extracted image units using decision networks, such technique being described for characters in a Research Report entitled "Unsupervised Construction of Decision Networks for Pattern Classification" by Casey et al., IBM Research Report, 1984, incorporated herein in its entirety.

Another techniques that can be used to identify equivalence classes of word units are the word shape comparison

techniques disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. Nos. 07/796,119 and 07/795,169, filed concurrently herewith by Huttenlocher and Hopcroft, and by Huttenlocher, Hopcroft and Wayner, respectively, and entitled, respectively, "Optical Word Recognition By Examination of Word Shape," and "Method for Comparing Word Shapes." This method provides an adequate comparison for purposes of determining phrase frequency is to compare only the length and height of the derived image unit shape representations. Such a comparison is particularly fast, resulting in a highly efficient phrase frequency analysis which has proven to be sufficiently robust to reliably extract significant phrases in many text document applications.

In instances in which multiple page documents are processed, each page is processed and the data held in the memory 15 (see FIG. 1), as described above. The entirety of the data can then be processed.

The second phase of the document analysis according to this method involves further processing (step 950) of the scanned document image to emphasize the identified image units. The emphasis can be provided in numerous ways. One exemplary way is to augment the document image so that the identified significant image units are underscored, highlighted with color, or presented as margin notations.

Another exemplary way is to modify the shape and/or other appearance attributes of the significant image units themselves in a manner which emphasizes them relative to the other image units in the document image. The appearance modification can be accomplished using any conventional image modification techniques, or, advantageously, the following morphological bitmap modification techniques.

In accordance with this method, one or more selected morphological operations are performed uniformly on the entire bitmap for a selected image unit to modify at least one shape characteristic thereof. It will be appreciated that the selection of bitmap operations may be performed automatically or interactively.

Examples of ways in which the appearance changes described above can be accomplished are as follows. The type style text can be "boldened" by either "dilation" or using a connectivity-preserving (CP) thickening operation. It can be "lightened" by either "erosion" or a CP thinning operation. (As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, dilation and erosion are morphological operations which map a source image onto an equally sized destination image according to a rule defined by a pixel pattern called a structuring element (SE). A SE is defined by a center location and a number of pixel locations, each having a defined value (ON or OFF). The pixels defining the SE do not have to be adjacent each other. The center location need not be at the geometrical center of the pattern; indeed it need not even be inside the pattern. In a dilation, a given pixel in the source image being ON causes the SE to be written into the destination image with the SE center at the corresponding location in the destination image. The SEs used for dilation typically have no OFF pixels. In an erosion, a given pixel in the destination image is turned ON if and only if the result of superimposing the SE center on the corresponding pixel location in the source image results in a match between all ON and OFF pixels in the SE and the underlying pixels in the source image.)

Such dilation/thickening and erosion/thinning operations can be either isotropic (the same horizontally for vertically) or anisotropic (e.g., different in horizontal and vertical directions).

Although optical character recognition (OCR) techniques are required, for example, in order to convert the typestyle

33

of a selected word unit to italic, a similar type of emphasis can be achieved through the morphological operation of horizontal shearing to achieve the slant typestyle. Slant is a variant of roman type style that is created from roman using a horizontal shear of about 12 degrees (this is the approximate slant angle of italic style characters). The sheared images can slant forwards, backwards, or even upwards, if desired. Text can also be bit inverted (black for white and vice versa) for emphasis, or words can be emphasized or de-emphasized by scaling up or down, respectively. In the case of scaling, it may also be desirable to change the thickness of the lines in the image unit in addition to simple scaling.

Thus, using such morphological bitmap alteration processes, hand marks such as underlining, side lining, circling, highlighting, and so forth, can be extracted from the image, and removed from the original bitmap by XOR operations. Removal of color highlight marks requires capture of a gray scale (or color) scanned image. Once captured, removal is relatively easy using the appropriate thresholding. The resulting image is similar in quality to that of un-highlighted marks. Words that are highlighted can be identified from the highlight mask and word boxes, using known seed-growing methods. The appearance of these words can be altered at will.

A salient feature provided by the method of the invention is that the initial processing and identification of significant image units is accomplished without an accompanying requirement that the content of the image units be decoded, or that the information content of the document image otherwise be understood. More particularly, to this stage in the process, the actual content of the word units is not required to be specifically determined. Thus, for example, in such applications as copier machines or electronic printers that can print or reproduce images directly from one document to another without regard to ASCII or other encoding/decoding requirements, image units can be identified and processed using one or more morphological image characteristics or properties of the image units. The image units of unknown content can then be further optically or electronically processed. One of the advantages that results from the ability to perform such image unit processing without having to decode the image unit contents at this stage of the process is that the overall speed of image handling and manipulation can be significantly increased.

The second phase of the document analysis of the invention involves processing (step 50) the identified significant image units to produce an auxiliary or supplemental document image reflective of the contents of the source document image. It will be appreciated that the format in which the identified significant image units are presented can be varied as desired. Thus, the identified significant image units could be presented in reading order to form one or more phrases, or presented in a listing in order of relative frequency of occurrence. Likewise, the supplemental document image need not be limited to just the identified significant image units. If desired, the identified significant image units can be presented in the form of phrases including adjacent image units presented in reading order sequence, as determined from the document location information derived during the document segmentation and structure determination steps 20 and 25 described above. Alternatively, a phrase frequency analysis as described above can be conducted to limit the presented phrases to only the most frequently occurring phrases.

The present invention is similarly not limited with respect to the form of the supplemental document image. One

34

application for which the information retrieval technique of the invention is particularly suited is for use in reading machines for the blind. One embodiment supports the designation by a user of key words, for example, on a key word list, to designate likely points of interest in a document. Using the user designated key words, occurrences of the word can be found in the document of interest, and regions of text forward and behind the key word can be retrieved and processed using the techniques described above. Or, as mentioned above, significant key words can be automatically selected according to prescribed criteria, such as frequency of occurrence, or other similar criteria, using the morphological image recognition techniques described above; and a document automatically summarized using the determined words.

Another embodiment supports an automatic location of significant segments of a document according to other predefined criteria, for example, document segments that are likely to have high informational value such as titles, regions containing special font information such as italics and boldface, or phrases that receive linguistic emphasis. The location of significant words or segments of a document may be accomplished using the morphological image recognition techniques described above. The words thus identified as significant words or word units can then be decoded using optical character recognition techniques, for example, for communication to the blind user in a Braille or other form which the blind user can comprehend. For example, the words which have been identified or selected by the techniques described above can either be printed in Braille form using an appropriate Braille format printer, such as a printer using plastic-based ink; or communicated orally to the user using a speech synthesizer output device.

Once a condensed document is communicated, the user may wish to return to the original source to have printed or hear a full text rendition. This may be achieved in a number of ways. One method is for the associated synthesizer or Braille printer to provide source information, for example, "on top of page 2 is an article entitled . . ." The user would then return to point of interest.

Two classes of apparatus extend this capability through providing the possibility of user interaction while the condensed document is being communicated. One type of apparatus is a simple index marker. This can be, for instance, a hand held device with a button that the user depresses whenever he or she hears a title of interest, or, for instance, an N-way motion detector in a mouse 19 (FIG. 2) for registering a greater variety of commands. The reading machine records such marks of interest and returns to the original article after a complete summarization is communicated.

Another type of apparatus makes use of the technology of touch-sensitive screens. Such an apparatus operates by requiring the user to lay down a Braille summarization sheet 41 on a horizontal display. The user then touches the region of interest on the screen 42 in order to trigger either a full printout or synthesized reading. The user would then indicate to the monitor when a new page was to be processed.

It will be appreciated that the method of the invention as applied to a reading machine for the blind reduces the amount of material presented to the user for evaluation, and thus is capable of circumventing many problems inherent in the use of current reading technology for the blind and others, such as the problems associated with efficient browsing of a document corpus, using synthesized speech, and the problems created by the bulk and expense of producing Braille paper translations, and the time and effort required by the user to read such copies.

The present invention is useful for forming abbreviated document images for browsing (image gists). A reduced representation of a document is created using a bitmap image of important terms in the document. This enables a user to quickly browse through a scanned document library, either electronically, or manually if summary cards are printed out on a medium such as paper. The invention can also be useful for document categorization (lexical gists). In this instance, key terms can be automatically associated with a document. The user may then browse through the key

terms, or the terms may be further processed, such as by decoding using optical character recognition.

Although the invention has been described and illustrated with a certain degree of particularity, it is understood that the present disclosure has been made only by way of example, and that numerous changes in the combination and arrangement of parts can be resorted to by those skilled in the art without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention, as hereinafter claimed.

5,491,760

37

38

APPENDIX

Jul 26 19:28 1991 args.h

```

1  /* Support for command line argument scanning.
2   *
3   * When a program is run from the shell, its name is followed by a number of
4   * required command line ARGUMENTS and then some optional command line OPTIONS.
5   * Each argument consists of a list of required PARAMETERS, each of which can
6   * be either an int, string, or float. Options are like arguments with the
7   * exception that their required parameters are preceded by a keyword denoting
8   * which option is being invoked.
9   *
10  * Required arguments are defined using the DefArg function. The format string
11  * consists of a list of data format specifiers (%d, %f, and %s for integer, float, and
12  * string, respectively) that specify the types of the parameters to the argument.
13  * The documentation string should contain a one line description of the argument.
14  * It will be printed if the argument-list cannot be scanned.
15  * The remaining arguments to DefArg are pointers to locations where the values of the
16  * command line arguments will be stored.
17  *
18  * Optional arguments are defined with the DefOption function. The format string
19  * is similar to the DefArg format string, but has a keyword before the format
20  * specifiers. The exists parameter is a pointer to BOOLEAN that is set to true
21  * iff an occurrence of this option was successfully parsed from the command line.
22  * The remaining arguments are pointers to the locations where the values of the
23  * command line arguments will be stored.
24  *
25  * Short example:
26  * The following program expects one required command line argument that is a string
27  * and will be stored in s. In addition, it will accept three different optional
28  * keyword arguments. They are the keyword -int followed by an integer, with result
29  * stored in i; -float followed by a float stored in f; and -pair followed by a float
30  * and then an int, stored in f and i, respectively.
31  *
32  * Suppose the program is called foo. Here are some legal invocations:
33  * % foo hello
34  * % foo hello -int 1
35  * % foo hello -int 5 -float 10
36  * % foo hello -pair 1 2
37  *
38  * Here are some error invocations and responses
39  * % foo
40  * Usage:
41  * scanArgs
42  * filename
43  * [-int <int>]
44  * [-float <float>]
45  * [-pair <float> <int>]
46  * % foo hello -int
47  * Option -int expects 1 parameters:
48  * -int <int>
49  *
50  *
51  *void main (int argc,char **argv)

```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 2

```

52      *{
53      * int i;
54      * float f;
55      * char *s;
56      * BOOLEAN haveAString,haveAnInt,haveAFloat,haveAPair;
57      *
58      * DefArg("%s","filename",&s);
59      * DefOption("-int %d",-int <int>,&haveAnInt,&i);
60      * DefOption("-float %f",-float <float>,&haveAFloat,&f);
61      * DefOption("-pair %f %d",-pair <float> <int>,&haveAPair,&f,&i);
62      *
63      * ScanArgs(argc,argv);
64      *
65      * printf("%s\n",s);
66      * if (haveAPair)
67      *   printf("%f %d\n",f,i);
68      * if (haveAnInt)
69      *   printf("%d\n",i);
70      * if (haveAFloat)
71      *   printf("%f\n",f);
72      * if (haveAString)
73      *   printf("%s\n",s);
74      */
75      *
76      */
77
78 /* Possible additions:
79 * 1) Passing NULL pointers as exists variables.
80 * 2) Predicate calculus for error checking.
81 * 3) Only need one DefArg call.
82 * 4) Combine with error.c to save program name info.
83 */
84 void DefArg(char *format,char *documentation,...);
85 void DefOption(char *format,char *documentation,BOOLEAN *exists,...);
86 void ScanArgs(int argc,char **argv);
87
88

```

5,491,760

43

44

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 3

Jan 11 17:00 1991 baselines.h

```
1 List BaseLines(Picture pict,double angle,char *plotFile);
2 #ifdef foo
3 int *count,
4     int **returnCoordx, int **returnCoordy);
5 #endif
6 void DrawBaseLines(Picture pict, List pointList, double angle);
```

5,491,760

45

46

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 4

Aug 23 13:03 1991 blobify.h

```
1 Picture Blobify(Picture old,int half_mask_size,double threshold);
2 Picture NewBlobify(Picture old,int halfMaskWidth,double threshold,double angle);
```

5,491,760

47

48

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 5

Aug 1 02:59 1991 boolean.h

```
1     typedef int BOOLEAN;
2     #define FALSE 0
3     #define TRUE (!FALSE)
```

5,491,760

49

50

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 6

Jan 11 17:00 1991 boxes.h

```
1 List FindBorders(Picture pict,double theta);
2 void DrawBox(Picture pict,Box box);
3 void DrawColorBox(Picture pict,Box box,int color);
```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 7

Jul 26 13:42 1991 descriptors.h

```
1     typedef unsigned char *Descriptor,DescriptorElement;
2
3     void PrintField(char *s,int w);
4     void PrintDescriptor(Descriptor d,int *starCount,int *correctCount);
5     void PrintWords(char **words,int numberOfWords);
6     Descriptor ComputeDescriptor(int modelIndex,Dictionary models,
7                                     Dictionary thisFont,int numberOfWords,
8                                     DiffDescriptor dd);
9
10    #define MAX_FONTS (20)
11    #define MAX_WORDS (100)
12
13
```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 8

Jan 16 12:55 1991 dict.h

```

1  /* Dictionary file have the following format:
2   * int magic number = 1234567
3   * int numberOfRows
4   * int infoStringLength (includes the \0 at the end)
5   * char infoString[infoStringLength]
6   * OutlinePairBody[numberOfEntries]
7   */
8
9  typedef struct {
10    Box box;
11    float blackoutHeight;
12    int numberOfRows;
13    int offset;
14    int width;
15    float *x;
16    float *top;
17    float *bottom;
18 } *OutlinePair,OutlinePairBody;
19
20 typedef struct {
21   Box box;
22   int numberOfRows;
23   int *x;
24   int *top;
25   int *bottom;
26 } *RawOutlinePair,RawOutlinePairBody;
27
28 typedef struct {
29   int numberOfRows;
30   char *infoString;
31   RawOutlinePair *rawOutlines;
32   OutlinePair *outlines;
33 } *Dictionary,DictionaryBody;
34
35 void WriteDictionary(Dictionary dict, char *filename);
36 Dictionary ReadDictionary(char *filename);
37 Dictionary NewDict(int numberOfRows);
38 char *ArgListToString(int argc, char **argv);

```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 9

Jul 30 23:04 1991 diff.h

```
1     typedef enum {L2,CONSTRAINED,WARP} DiffType;
2
3     typedef struct {
4         DiffType diffType;
5         BOOLEAN lengthNormalize;
6         BOOLEAN separate;
7         float centerWeight;
8         int bandWidth;
9         float topToBottom;
10        float hillToValley;
11        FILE *pathFP;
12    } *DiffDescriptor,DiffDescriptorBody;
13
14    Picture CompareDictionaries(Dictionary dict1, Dictionary dict2,DiffDescriptor dd);
15    void WritePictureAsAscii(Picture pict, char *filename,
16                           char *info1, char *info2);
17    float DiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two,DiffDescriptor dd);
18    #ifdef foo
19    float DiffPairAndPath(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two,DiffDescriptor dd);
20    #endif
21
22
23
```

5,491,760

57

58

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 10

Jan 15 18:56 1991 diff2.h

```
1 #ifdef OWNER
2 #define EXTERN
3 #else
4 #define EXTERN extern
5 #endif OWNER
6
7 EXTERN int FileCountX;
8 EXTERN int FileCountY;
9
10 float DiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, char *matchtype,
11                 char *pathFile);
12
```

5,491,760

59

60

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 11

Jul 26 19:29 1991 error.h

```
1  /* Possible additions:  
2   * 1) Variable numbers of parameters to DoError().  
3   * 2) Error recovery language.  
4   */  
5  void DoError(char *string1,char *string2);
```

5,491,760

61

62

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 12

Aug 15 06:37 1991 fontNorm.h

```
1 void StoreRawOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
2     Box box,int *bothX,int *topY, int *baseY,
3     int numberofLegs);
4
5 #define HIT_THE_BOX (10000)
6
```

5,491,760

63

64

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 13

Jan 11 17:00 1991 lines.h

```
1     typedef BOOLEAN pistFunc(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test,
2                           UCHAR color);
3
4     pistFunc DrawPiston, CountPiston, DistancePiston, BaseLinePiston;
5
6     void LineEngine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2, UCHAR color,
7                      pistFunc PerPixel);
8     void DrawLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2, UCHAR color);
9     float CountLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2);
10    int DistanceLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2);
```

Section A**APPENDIX / Page 14**

Jan 11 17:00 1991 lists.h

```
1     typedef struct {
2         void *car;
3         void *cdr;
4     } cellBody,*cell;
5
6     typedef cell List;
7     typedef void *mapFun(void *);
8     typedef void collectFun(void *);
9
10    List cdr(List);
11    void *car(List);
12    void *popIntern(List *);
13    BOOLEAN endp(List);
14    List cons(void *,List);
15    void map(List,mapFun);
16    List collect(List,collectFun);
17    int ListLength(List l);
18
19    #define push(a,l) ((l) = cons((a),(l)))
20    #define pop(l) (popIntern(&(l)))
21    #define nil ((List)NULL)
```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 15

Jan 15 18:39 1991 match.h

```

1  #ifdef OWNER
2  #define EXTERN
3  #else
4  #define EXTERN extern
5  #endif OWNER
6
7  EXTERN int debug;
8
9  typedef struct {
10   float cost;
11   int xptr;
12   int yptr;
13 } elt;
14
15 #define MAXSEQLENGTH 800
16
17 float DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two);
18 float matchvecs(float *Vec1, int lenVec1, float *Vec2, int lenVec2);
19 float sq_distance(float x1, float x2);
20 float best_score (elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2);
21 void print_best_path(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2,
22                      char *pathFile);
23 void print_array_costs(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2);
24 void print_array_dirs(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2);
25
26 /*
27 #ifndef debug
28 #define debug FALSE
29 #endif
30 */
31 #ifndef horweight
32 #define horweight 1.5
33 #endif
34
35 #ifndef verweight
36 #define verweight 1.5
37 #endif
38
39 #ifndef diagweight
40 #define diagweight 1.0
41 #endif

```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 16

Jan 15 18:47 1991 matchparallel.h

```
1     float pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, char *pathFile);
2     float pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1, float *Vec2t, float *Vec2b, int
lenVec2, char *pathFile);
3
4     float faster_pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, char *pathFile);
5     float faster_pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1, float *Vec2t, float *Vec2b,
int lenVec2, char *pathFile);
6
7     float simple_pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two);
8     float simple_pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1, float *Vec2t, float
*Vec2b, int lenVec2);
```

Jul 9 16:01 1991 misc.h

```

1  /*
2   *
3   * misc.h - miscellaneous types and declarations
4   *
5   */
6
7  /* Some library routines that never seem to get declared */
8
9  /* Memory allocation functions */
10 extern void *malloc(unsigned size);
11 extern void *calloc(unsigned nelem, unsigned elsize);
12 extern void *realloc(void *p, unsigned size);
13 extern void free(void *p);
14
15 /* I don't feel like including setjmp.h */
16 /*
17 extern int _setjmp(jmp_buf env);
18 extern volatile void _longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
19 */
20
21 /* String-to-X functions */
22 extern int atoi(char *s);
23 extern double atof(char *s);
24
25 /* String functions */
26 extern int strcmp(char *s1, char *s2);
27 extern int strncmp(char *s1, char *s2, int n);
28 extern char *strcpy(char *d, char *s);
29 extern char *strncpy(char *d, char *s, int n);
30 int strlen(char *s);
31 extern char *strupr(char *s);
32 extern char *strchr(char *s, char c);
33
34 /* stdio functions */
35 extern int fclose(FILE *stream);
36 extern int fread(char *ptr, int size, int nitems, FILE *stream);
37 extern int fwrite(char *ptr, int size, int nitems, FILE *stream);
38 /* these are necessary to avoid implicit declarations */
39 extern int _flsbuf();
40 extern int _filbuf();
41
42 /* Formatted I/O functions */
43 extern int printf(char *format, ...);
44 extern int scanf(char *format, ...);
45 extern int fprintf(FILE *stream, char *format, ...);
46 extern int fscanf(FILE *stream, char *format, ...);
47
48 /* and misc stuff */
49 extern volatile void exit(int val);
50
51 extern void perror(char *s);
52

```

5,491,760

73

74

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 18

Aug 1 02:59 1991 mylib.h

```
1 #include "error.h"
2 #include "boolean.h"
3 #include "lists.h"
4 #include "args.h"
5 #include "pict.h"
6 #include "read.h"
```

5,491,760

75

76

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 19

Aug 15 06:36 1991 newContour.h

```
1 void BoxToShell(Picture pict,Box box,List baseLinePoints,
2           Dictionary dict,int dictEntry,NormalizationDescriptor *nd);
3 void BarBoxList(Picture pict,List boxList,List baseLinePoints,
4           char *filename,char *infoString,NormalizationDescriptor *nd);
5
6
7
```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 20

Jul 31 17:11 1991 newMatch.h

```

1   extern float hillToValley;
2   extern float L2Compare(OutlinePair o1,OutlinePair o2,float topToBottom);
3   extern float NewMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
4     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth,
5     float topToBottom);
6   extern float SepMatch(float *a1,int aLength,float *b1,int bLength,
7     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth);
8   extern float NewMatchAndPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,
9     int bLength,float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth,
10    float topToBottom,FILE *fp);
11  extern float SlopeCMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
12    float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,float topToBottom);
13  extern float SepSlopeCMatch(float *a1,int aLength,float *b1,int bLength,
14    float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize);
15  extern float SlopeCMatchAndPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,
16    int bLength,float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,float topToBottom,
17    FILE *pathFP);

```

5,491,760

79

80

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 21

Jan 11 17:00 1991 numbers.h

```
1 void DrawNumber(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale, int n);
2
```

5,491,760

81

82

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 22

Jan 14 16:52 1991 orient.h

```
1  BOOLEAN Coarse(Picture pict, int coarseSamples, int coarseDirections,
2                  float *orientation, char *plotFile);
3
4  float Fine(Picture pict,int fineSamples, int fineDirections,
5             int coarseDirections, float coarseAngle, char *plotFile);
6
7  float NewFine(Picture pict,int fineSamples, int fineDirections,
8                float angleStart,float angleEnd, char *plotFile);
```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 23

Aug 23 19:19 1991 pict.h

```

1     typedef unsigned char UCHAR;
2
3     #define ROUND8(x) ((x%8)?(x+8-x%8):x)
4     #define ROUND16(x) ((x%16)?(x+16-x%16):x)
5     #define ROUND2(x) ((x%2)?(x+1):x)
6
7     typedef int Color;
8     #define COLOR_RED 0
9     #define COLOR_GREEN 1
10    #define COLOR_BLUE 2
11
12    typedef struct cmapstruct {
13        int numberofEntries;
14        UCHAR *red;
15        UCHAR *green;
16        UCHAR *blue;
17    } ColorMapBody, *ColorMap;
18
19    typedef struct pstruct {
20        int width;
21        int height;
22        int depth;
23        int uchar_width;
24        ColorMap cmap;
25        UCHAR *data;
26    } PictureBody, *Picture;
27
28    void doerror(char *string1,char *string2);
29
30
31    ColorMap NewColorMap(int size);
32    void FreeColorMap(ColorMap cmap);
33    UCHAR ReadColorValue(ColorMap cmap, Color primary,int index);
34    UCHAR WriteColorValue(ColorMap cmap, int index, UCHAR red, UCHAR green,
35                           UCHAR blue);
36    Picture new_pict(int width,int height,int depth);
37    void free_pict(Picture pict);
38    Picture load_pict(char *filename);
39    Picture load_header(FILE *fp);
40    void write_pict(char *filename,Picture pict);
41    void write_header(FILE *fp, Picture pict);
42    /*int BytesPerScanline(Picture pict); */
43    #define BytesPerScanline(pict) (pict->uchar_width)
44
45    UCHAR ReadPixel(Picture pict,int x,int y);
46    void WritePixel(Picture pict,int x,int y,int color);
47    void WriteClippedPixel(Picture pict,int x,int y,int color);
48    void CopyPicture(Picture dest, Picture src);
49

```

5,491,760

85

86

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 24

Jul 26 13:09 1991 read.h

```
1     int ReadInt(FILE *fp);
2     int ReadFloat(FILE *fp);
3     char *ReadString(FILE *fp);
4
```

Section A

APPENDIX / Page 25

Aug 15 00:19 1991 types.h

```
1     typedef struct {
2         BOOLEAN noAscenderNormalize;
3         BOOLEAN noXHeightNormalize;
4     } NormalizationDescriptor;
5
6     typedef struct {
7         int x;
8         int y;
9         int width;
10        int height;
11        int pageX;
12        int pageY;
13        double angle;
14    } BoxBody, *Box;
15
16    typedef struct {
17        int x;
18        int y;
19    } PointBody,*Point;
20
21    Box MakeBox(int x,int y,int width,int height,double angle);
22    Point MakePoint(int x,int y);
```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 26

Jul 26 13:25 1991 Makefile

```

1      CCFLAGS = -g -c -I/net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/include
2
3      INCLUDE = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/include/
4
5      ARGS = $(INCLUDE)args.h
6      BOOLEAN = $(INCLUDE)boolean.h
7      ERROR = $(INCLUDE)error.h
8      LISTS = $(INCLUDE)lists.h
9      MISC = $(INCLUDE)misc.h
10     PICT = $(INCLUDE)pict.h
11     READ = $(INCLUDE)read.h
12
13     OFUNS = args.o error.o pict.o lists.o read.o
14
15     mylib.a: $(OFUNS)
16         ld -r $(OFUNS) -o mylib.a
17
18     args.o:    args.c $(BOOLEAN) $(ERROR) $(MISC) $(ARGS)
19         gcc $(CCFLAGS) args.c
20
21     error.o:   error.c $(ERROR)
22         gcc $(CCFLAGS) error.c
23
24     pict.o:    pict.c $(BOOLEAN) $(ERROR) $(PICT)
25         gcc $(CCFLAGS) pict.c
26
27     lists.o:   lists.c $(BOOLEAN) $(LISTS)
28         gcc $(CCFLAGS) lists.c
29
30     read.o:    read.c $(MISC) $(READ)
31         gcc $(CCFLAGS) read.c
32
33

```

Jul 26 13:23 1991 args.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <stdarg.h>
3   #include "error.h"
4   #include "boolean.h"
5   #include "misc.h"
6   #include "args.h"
7
8   #define MAX_NAME_LENGTH (50)
9   #define MAX_PARAMETERS (6)
10  #define MAX_OPTIONS (20)
11  #define MAX_ARGS (20)
12
13  typedef enum {INTEGER,FLOAT,STRING} ParamType;
14
15  typedef struct {
16      char *documentation;
17      int numberofParameters;
18      ParamType types[MAX_PARAMETERS];
19      void *values[MAX_PARAMETERS];
20  } *Arg,ArgBody;
21
22  typedef struct {
23      char optionName[MAX_NAME_LENGTH + 1];
24      char *documentation;
25      BOOLEAN *exists;
26      int numberofParameters;
27      ParamType types[MAX_PARAMETERS];
28      void *values[MAX_PARAMETERS];
29  } *Option,OptionBody;
30
31  static BOOLEAN optionsRequired = TRUE;
32  static int numberofArguments = 0;
33  static ArgBody args[MAX_ARGS];
34  static int numberofOptions = 0;
35  static OptionBody options[MAX_OPTIONS];
36
37  void DefArg(char *format,char *documentation,...)
38  {
39      va_list ap;
40      char *p;
41      int i;
42      int parameterCounter;
43
44      if (numberofArguments == MAX_ARGS)
45          DoError("Def Arg: too many command line options now:\\""%s\".\n",format);
46
47      args[numberofArguments].documentation = documentation;
48
49      /* now parse the format string */
50      /* get option parameters */
51      va_start(ap,documentation);
52      for (p=format,parameterCounter=0,*p;p++) {

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 28

```

53     if (*p == '%') {
54         if (parameterCounter == MAX_PARAMETERS)
55             DoError("Def Arg: too many parameters in \"%s\".\n",format);
56         p++;
57         switch (*p) {
58             case 'd':
59                 args[numberOfArguments].types[parameterCounter] = INTEGER;
60                 args[numberOfArguments].values[parameterCounter] = va_arg(ap, void *);
61                 parameterCounter++;
62                 break;
63             case 'f':
64                 args[numberOfArguments].types[parameterCounter] = FLOAT;
65                 args[numberOfArguments].values[parameterCounter] = va_arg(ap, void *);
66                 parameterCounter++;
67                 break;
68             case 's':
69                 args[numberOfArguments].types[parameterCounter] = STRING;
70                 args[numberOfArguments].values[parameterCounter] = va_arg(ap, void *);
71                 parameterCounter++;
72                 break;
73             default:
74                 DoError("DefArg: bad option in \"%s\".\n",format);
75             }
76         }
77     }
78     args[numberOfArguments].numberOfParameters = parameterCounter;
79     ++numberOfArguments;
80     va_end(ap);
81 }
82
83 void DefOption(char *format,char *documentation,BOOLEAN *exists,...)
84 {
85     va_list ap;
86     char *optionName;
87     char *p;
88     int i;
89     int parameterCounter;
90
91     if (numberOfOptions == MAX_OPTIONS)
92         DoError("DefOption: too many command line options now:\n%s.\n",format);
93
94     /* record exists so that *exists will be TRUE if this option is scanned */
95     options[numberOfOptions].exists = exists;
96
97     options[numberOfOptions].documentation = documentation;
98
99     /* now parse the format string */
100    p=format;
101    /* skip leading spaces */
102    while (*p == ' ' && *p != '\0')
103        p++;
104
105    /* get the option name */
106    optionName = options[numberOfOptions].optionName;
107    i=0;

```

```

108     while (*p != '\0' && *p != '' && *p != '\t') {
109         if (i < MAX_NAME_LENGTH)
110             optionName[i + 1] = *p;
111         else
112             DoError("DefOptions: option name too long in \"%s\".\n",format);
113         p++;
114     }
115     optionName[i] = '\0';
116
117     /* get option parameters */
118     va_start(ap,exists);
119     for (parameterCounter=0;*p;p++) {
120         if (*p == '%') {
121             if (parameterCounter == MAX_PARAMETERS)
122                 DoError("DefOptions: too many parameters in \"%s\".\n",format);
123             p++;
124             switch (*p) {
125                 case 'd':
126                     options[numberOfOptions].types[parameterCounter] = INTEGER;
127                     options[numberOfOptions].values[parameterCounter] = va_arg(ap, void *);
128                     parameterCounter++;
129                     break;
130                 case 'f':
131                     options[numberOfOptions].types[parameterCounter] = FLOAT;
132                     options[numberOfOptions].values[parameterCounter] = va_arg(ap, void *);
133                     parameterCounter++;
134                     break;
135                 case 's':
136                     options[numberOfOptions].types[parameterCounter] = STRING;
137                     options[numberOfOptions].values[parameterCounter] = va_arg(ap, void *);
138                     parameterCounter++;
139                     break;
140                 default:
141                     DoError("DefOptions: bad option in \"%s\".\n",format);
142             }
143         }
144     }
145     options[numberOfOptions].numberOfParameters = parameterCounter;
146     ++numberOfOptions;
147     va_end(ap);
148 }
149
150 void PrintHelp(char *name)
151 {
152     int i;
153     fprintf(stderr,"Usage:\n %s\n",name);
154     for (i=0;i<numberOfArguments;++)
155         fprintf(stderr, " %s\n",args[i].documentation);
156     for (i=0;i<numberOfOptions;++)
157         fprintf(stderr, " [%s]\n",options[i].documentation);
158     DoError("\n",NULL);
159 }
160
161 void ScanArgs(int argc,char **argv)
162 {

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 30

```

163     int i,j,k;
164
165     for (j=0;j<numberOfOptions; ++j)
166         *(options[j].exists) = FALSE;
167
168     if (argc == 1 && optionsRequired)
169         PrintHelp(argv[0]);
170
171     i=1;
172     for (j=0;j<numberOfArguments; ++j) {
173         if (i+args[j].numberOfParameters > argc) {
174             fprintf(stderr,"Required argument expects %d parameters:\n %s\n",
175                     args[j].numberOfParameters,
176                     args[j].documentation);
177             DoError("\n",NULL);
178         }
179         for (k=0;k<args[j].numberOfParameters; ++k)
180             switch (args[j].types[k]) {
181                 case INTEGER:
182                     *(int *) (args[j].values[k]) = atoi(argv[i++]);
183                     break;
184                 case FLOAT:
185                     *(float *) (args[j].values[k]) = atof(argv[i++]);
186                     break;
187                 case STRING:
188                     *(char **) (args[j].values[k]) = argv[i++];
189                     break;
190                 default:
191                     DoError("ScanArgs: internal error - bad type.\n",NULL);
192             }
193         }
194
195     while (i<argc) {
196         for (j=0;j<numberOfOptions; ++j)
197             if (!strcmp(options[j].optionName,argv[i])) {
198                 if (i+options[j].numberOfParameters >= argc) {
199                     fprintf(stderr,"Option %s expects %d parameters:\n %s\n",
200                             options[j].optionName,
201                             options[j].numberOfParameters,
202                             options[j].documentation);
203                     DoError("\n",NULL);
204                 }
205                 *(options[j].exists) = TRUE;
206                 ++i;
207                 for (k=0;k<options[j].numberOfParameters; ++k)
208                     switch (options[j].types[k]) {
209                         case INTEGER:
210                             *(int *) (options[j].values[k]) = atoi(argv[i++]);
211                             break;
212                         case FLOAT:
213                             *(float *) (options[j].values[k]) = atof(argv[i++]);
214                             break;
215                         case STRING:
216                             *(char **) (options[j].values[k]) = argv[i++];
217                             break;

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 31

```

218     default:
219         DoError("ScanArgs: internal error - bad type.\n",NULL);
220     }
221     break;
222 }
223 if(j==numberOfOptions) {
224     fprintf(stderr,"Bad command line argument.\n");
225     PrintHelp(argv[0]);
226 }
227 }
228 }
229 #ifdef foo
230 void main (int argc,char **argv)
231 {
232     int i;
233     float f;
234     char *s;
235     BOOLEAN haveAString,haveAnInt,haveAFloat,haveAPair;
236
237     DefArg("%s","filename",&s);
238     DefOption("-int %d","-int <int>",&haveAnInt,&i);
239     DefOption("-float %f","-float <float>",&haveAFloat,&f);
240     DefOption("-pair %f %d","-pair <float> <int>",&haveAPair,&f,&i);
241
242     ScanArgs(argc,argv);
243
244     printf("%s\n",s);
245     if(haveAPair)
246         printf("%f %d\n",f,i);
247     if(haveAnInt)
248         printf("%d\n",i);
249     if(haveAFloat)
250         printf("%f\n",f);
251     if(haveAString)
252         printf("%s\n",s);
253 }
254 #endif

```

Section B**APPENDIX / Page 32****Jul 26 12:57 1991 error.c**

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include "error.h"
3
4 void DoError(char *string1,char *string2)
5 {
6     if (string2 == NULL)
7         printf(string1);
8     else
9         printf(string1,string2);
10    exit(-1);
11 }
12
```

Jul 26 12:57 1991 lists.c

```

1      #include "stdio.h"
2      #include "boolean.h"
3      #include "lists.h"
4
5      List cdr(List l)
6      {
7          if (l == NULL)
8              return l;
9          else
10             return l->cdr;
11         }
12
13     void *car(List l)
14     {
15         if (l == NULL)
16             return l;
17         else
18             return l->car;
19         }
20
21     void *popIntern(List *l)
22     {
23         List temp;
24         if (*l == NULL)
25             return *l;
26         else {
27             temp = (*l)->car;
28             *l = (*l)->cdr;
29             return temp;
30         }
31     }
32
33     BOOLEAN endp(List l)
34     {
35         return (l == NULL);
36     }
37
38     List cons(void *theCar,List theCdr)
39     {
40         cell temp;
41         temp = (cell)malloc(1,sizeof(cellBody));
42         if (temp == NULL) {
43             printf("Cons: out of memory\n");
44             exit(-1);
45         }
46         temp->car = theCar;
47         temp->cdr = theCdr;
48         return temp;
49     }
50
51     void map(List l,mapFun f)
52     {

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 34

```
53     while (l != NULL) {
54         (*f)(l->car);
55         l = l->cdr;
56     }
57 }
58
59 List collect(List l,collectFun c)
60 {
61     List temp;
62     while (l!=NULL) {
63         (*c)(l->car);
64         temp = l;
65         l = l->cdr;
66         free(temp);
67     }
68 }
69
70 int ListLength(List l)
71 {
72     int count=0;
73     while (l != NULL) {
74         ++count;
75         l = l->cdr;
76     }
77     return count;
78 }
```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 35

Aug 23 19:20 1991 pict.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include <rasterfile.h>
4   #include "boolean.h"
5   #include "error.h"
6   #include "pict.h"
7
8   static UCHAR bitmasks[] = { 0x80,0x40,0x20,0x10,0x8,0x4,0x2,0x1 };
9
10  ColorMap NewColorMap(int size)
11  {
12      ColorMap cmap;
13      if (size > 256)
14          DoError("NewColorMap: size greater than 256.",NULL);
15      if (size < 1)
16          DoError("NewColorMap: size less than 1.",NULL);
17      if ((cmap = (ColorMap)calloc(1,sizeof(ColorMapBody))) == NULL)
18          DoError("NewColorMap: cannot allocate space.",NULL);
19      cmap->numberOfEntries = size;
20      cmap->red = (UCHAR *)calloc(size,sizeof(UCHAR));
21      cmap->green = (UCHAR *)calloc(size,sizeof(UCHAR));
22      cmap->blue = (UCHAR *)calloc(size,sizeof(UCHAR));
23      if ((cmap->red == NULL)||(cmap->green == NULL)|| (cmap->blue == NULL))
24          DoError("NewColorMap: cannot allocate space.",NULL);
25      return cmap;
26  }
27
28  void FreeColorMap(ColorMap cmap)
29  {
30      if (cmap != NULL) {
31          if (cmap->red != NULL)
32              free(cmap->red);
33          if (cmap->green != NULL)
34              free(cmap->green);
35          if (cmap->blue != NULL)
36              free(cmap->blue);
37          free(cmap);
38      }
39  }
40
41  UCHAR ReadColorValue(ColorMap cmap, Color primary, int index)
42  {
43      if (index > cmap->numberOfEntries)
44          DoError("ReadColorValue: index too big.",NULL);
45      if (primary == COLOR_RED)
46          return *(cmap->red+index);
47      if (primary == COLOR_GREEN)
48          return *(cmap->green+index);
49      if (primary == COLOR_BLUE)
50          return *(cmap->blue+index);
51      DoError("ReadColorValue: bad primary color.",NULL);
52  }

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 36

```

53     UCHAR WriteColorValue(ColorMap cmap, int index, UCHAR red, UCHAR green,
54                           UCHAR blue)
55   {
56     if (index > cmap->numberOfEntries)
57       DoError("WriteColorValue: index too big.",NULL);
58     *(cmap->red+index)=red;
59     *(cmap->green+index)=green;
60     *(cmap->blue+index)=blue;
61   }
62
63
64   Picture new_pict(width,height,depth)
65   int width,height,depth;
66   {
67     Picture pict;
68     int uchar_width;
69
70     if ((pict = (Picture)calloc(1,sizeof(PictureBody))) == NULL)
71       DoError("new_pict: cannot allocate space",NULL);
72     pict->width = width;
73     pict->height = height;
74     pict->depth = depth;
75     pict->cmap = NULL;
76     if (pict->depth == 32)
77       uchar_width = pict->width*4;
78     else if (pict->depth == 8)
79       uchar_width = ROUND2(pict->width);
80     else if (pict->depth == 1)
81       uchar_width = ROUND16(pict->width) >> 3;
82     else
83       DoError("new_pict: only depths of 1 and 8 are supported\n",NULL);
84     pict->uchar_width = uchar_width;
85
86     pict->data = (UCHAR *) calloc(uchar_width * pict->height , sizeof(UCHAR));
87     if (pict->data == NULL)
88       DoError("new_pict: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
89     return pict;
90   }
91
92   void free_pict(pict)
93   Picture pict;
94   {
95     if (pict->data != NULL)
96       free(pict->data);
97     FreeColorMap(pict->cmap);
98     free(pict);
99   }
100
101  Picture load_pict(fn)
102  char *fn;
103  {
104    FILE *fp;
105    Picture pict;
106    int uchar_width;
107    struct rasterfile header;

```

```

108
109 if ((pict = (Picture)calloc(1,sizeof(PictureBody))) == NULL)
110   DoError("load_pict: cannot allocate space",NULL);
111
112 if ((fp = fopen(fn, "r")) == NULL)
113   DoError("load_pict: error opening input file %s\n",fn);
114
115 /* WARNING - this fread is VERY unsafe! If assumes that the C compiler
116 * puts all fields of a structure adjacent. This is not always the case.
117 * It appears that it works with gcc on a sparcstation, but may not work
118 * on other systems. */
119 fread(&header,sizeof(struct rasterfile),1,fp);
120 if (header.ras_magic != RAS_MAGIC)
121   DoError("load_pict: only supports rasterfile format\n",NULL);
122 if ((header.ras_type != RT_STANDARD) ||
123     (header.ras_maptype != RMT_NONE) ||
124     (header.ras_maplength != 0))
125   DoError("load_pict: unsupported rasterfile format\n",NULL);
126
127 pict->width = header.ras_width;
128 pict->height = header.ras_height;
129 pict->depth = header.ras_depth;
130
131 if (pict->depth == 32)
132   uchar_width = pict->width * 4;
133 else if (pict->depth == 8)
134   uchar_width = ROUND2(pict->width);
135 else if (pict->depth == 1)
136   uchar_width = ROUND16(pict->width) >> 3;
137 else
138   DoError("load_pict: only depths of 1, 8, and 32 are supported\n",NULL);
139 pict->uchar_width = uchar_width;
140
141 pict->data = (UCHAR *) calloc(uchar_width * pict->height , sizeof(UCHAR));
142 if (pict->data == NULL)
143   DoError("load_pict: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
144
145 fread(pict->data, sizeof(UCHAR), uchar_width*pict->height, fp);
146 fclose(fp);
147 return pict;
148 }
149
150 Picture load_header(FILE *fp)
151 {
152   Picture pict;
153   int uchar_width;
154   struct rasterfile header;
155
156   if ((pict = (Picture)calloc(1,sizeof(PictureBody))) == NULL)
157     DoError("load_header: cannot allocate space",NULL);
158
159 /* WARNING - this fread is VERY unsafe! If assumes that the C compiler
160 * puts all fields of a structure adjacent. This is not always the case.
161 * It appears that it works with gcc on a sparcstation, but may not work
162 * on other systems. */

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 38

```

163     if (fread(&header,sizeof(struct rasterfile),1,fp) != 1)
164         DoError("load_header: error reading header",NULL);
165     if (header.ras_magic != RAS_MAGIC)
166         DoError("load_pict: only supports rasterfile format\n",NULL);
167     if ((header.ras_type != RT_STANDARD) ||
168         (header.ras_maptype != RMT_NONE) ||
169         (header.ras_maplength != 0))
170         DoError("load_pict: unsupported rasterfile format\n",NULL);
171
172     pict->width = header.ras_width;
173     pict->height = header.ras_height;
174     pict->depth = header.ras_depth;
175
176     if (pict->depth == 32)
177         uchar_width = pict->width * 4;
178     else if (pict->depth == 8)
179         uchar_width = ROUND2(pict->width);
180     else if (pict->depth == 1)
181         uchar_width = ROUND16(pict->width) >> 3;
182     else
183         DoError("load_header: only depths of 1, 8, and 32 are supported\n",NULL);
184     pict->uchar_width = uchar_width;
185     pict->data = NULL;
186
187     return pict;
188 }
189
190 void write_pict(fn, pict)
191 char *fn;
192 Picture pict;
193 {
194     FILE *fp;
195     int uchar_width;
196     struct rasterfile header;
197
198     if ((fp = fopen(fn, "w")) == NULL)
199         DoError("write_pict: error opening output file %s\n",fn);
200
201     header.ras_magic = RAS_MAGIC;
202     header.ras_width = pict->width;
203     header.ras_height = pict->height;
204     header.ras_depth = pict->depth;
205     header.ras_length = pict->uchar_width*pict->height;
206     header.ras_type = RT_STANDARD;
207     if (pict->cmap == NULL) {
208         header.ras_maptype = RMT_NONE;
209         header.ras_maplength = 0;
210     /* WARNING - this fwrite is VERY unsafe! It assumes that the C compiler
211     * puts all fields of a structure adjacent. This is not always the case.
212     * It appears that it works with gcc on a sparcstation, but may not work
213     * on other systems. */
214     if (fwrite(&header,sizeof(struct rasterfile),1,fp) != 1)
215         DoError("write_pict: error writing header",NULL);
216     }
217     else {

```

```

218     header.ras_maptype = RMT_EQUAL_RGB;
219     header.ras_maplength = pict->cmap->numberOfEntries*3;
220 /* WARNING - this fwrite is VERY unsafe! If assumes that the C compiler
221 * puts all fields of a structure adjacent. This is not always the case.
222 * It appears that it works with gcc on a sparcstation, but may not work
223 * on other systems. */
224     if (fwrite(&header,sizeof(struct rasterfile),1,fp) != 1)
225         DoError("write_pict: error writing header",NULL);
226     fwrite(pict->cmap->red,sizeof(UCHAR),pict->cmap->numberOfEntries,fp);
227     fwrite(pict->cmap->green,sizeof(UCHAR),pict->cmap->numberOfEntries,fp);
228     fwrite(pict->cmap->blue,sizeof(UCHAR),pict->cmap->numberOfEntries,fp);
229 }
230
231 uchar_width = pict->uchar_width;
232 fwrite(pict->data, sizeof(UCHAR), uchar_width*pict->height, fp);
233 fclose(fp);
234 }
235
236 void write_header(FILE *fp, Picture pict)
237 {
238     struct rasterfile header;
239
240     header.ras_magic = RAS_MAGIC;
241     header.ras_width = pict->width;
242     header.ras_height = pict->height;
243     header.ras_depth = pict->depth;
244     header.ras_length = pict->uchar_width*pict->height;
245     header.ras_type = RT_STANDARD;
246     header.ras_maptype = RMT_NONE;
247     header.ras_maplength = 0;
248 /* WARNING - this fwrite is VERY unsafe! If assumes that the C compiler
249 * puts all fields of a structure adjacent. This is not always the case.
250 * It appears that it works with gcc on a sparcstation, but may not work
251 * on other systems. */
252     fwrite(&header,sizeof(struct rasterfile),1,fp);
253 }
254
255 #define BytesPerScanline(pict) (pict->uchar_width)
256
257 UCHAR ReadPixel(pict,x,y)
258 Picture pict;
259 int x,y;
260 {
261     if (pict->depth == 8)
262         return *(pict->data+y*BytesPerScanline(pict)+x);
263     else if (pict->depth == 1)
264         return ((*((pict->data+y*BytesPerScanline(pict))+(x>>3))) &
265                 bitmasks[x%8])?1:0;
266     else
267         DoError("ReadPixel: only depths of 1 and 8 are supported\n",NULL);
268 }
269
270 void WritePixel(pict,x,y,color)
271 Picture pict;
272 int x,y;

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 40

```

273    UCHAR color;
274    {
275        if (x<0||x>=pict->width||y<0||y>=pict->height) {
276            char s[256];
277            sprintf(s,"%d %d",x,y);
278            DoError("WritePixel: Out of bounds: ",s);
279        }
280        if (pict->depth == 8)
281            *(pict->data+y*pict->uchar_width+x) = color;
282        else if (pict->depth == 1)
283            if (color)
284                *(pict->data+y*BytesPerScanline(pict)+(x>3)) |= bitmasks[x%8];
285            else
286                *(pict->data+y*BytesPerScanline(pict)+(x>3)) &= ~bitmasks[x%8];
287        else
288            DoError("WritePixel: only depths of 1 and 8 are supported\n",NULL);
289    }
290
291 void WriteClippedPixel(pict,x,y,color)
292 Picture pict;
293 int x,y;
294 UCHAR color;
295 {
296     if (x<0||x>=pict->width||y<0||y>=pict->height) {
297         return;
298     }
299     if (pict->depth == 8)
300         *(pict->data+y*pict->uchar_width+x) = color;
301     else if (pict->depth == 1)
302         if (color)
303             *(pict->data+y*BytesPerScanline(pict)+(x>3)) |= bitmasks[x%8];
304         else
305             *(pict->data+y*BytesPerScanline(pict)+(x>3)) &= ~bitmasks[x%8];
306     else
307         DoError("WritePixel: only depths of 1 and 8 are supported\n",NULL);
308    }
309
310 void CopyPicture(Picture dest, Picture src)
311 {
312     int uchar_width;
313     dest->width = src->width;
314     dest->height = src->height;
315     dest->depth = src->depth;
316     dest->uchar_width = BytesPerScanline(src);
317     uchar_width = BytesPerScanline(src);
318     memcpy(dest->data,src->data,uchar_width*src->height);
319 }

```

Section B

APPENDIX / Page 41

Jul 26 13:15 1991 read.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include "misc.h"
3  #include "read.h"
4
5  #define MAX_STRING_LEN (255)
6
7  int ReadInt(FILE *fp)
8  {
9      char s[MAX_STRING_LEN];
10     int x;
11
12     fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,fp);
13     while (sscanf(s,"%d",&x)!=1)
14         fprintf(stderr,"ReadInt: integer expected - reenter.\n");
15     return x;
16 }
17
18 int ReadFloat(FILE *fp)
19 {
20     char s[MAX_STRING_LEN];
21     float x;
22
23     fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,fp);
24     while (sscanf(s,"%f",&x)!=1)
25         fprintf(stderr,"ReadFloat: integer expected - reenter.\n");
26     return x;
27 }
28
29 char *ReadString(FILE *fp)
30 {
31     char s[MAX_STRING_LEN];
32     char *endPtr;
33
34     fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,fp);
35     endPtr = strchr(s,'\n');
36     if (endPtr != NULL)
37         *endPtr = '\0';
38     return strdup(s);
39 }
40

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 42

Aug 13 00:13 1991 Makefile

```

1 CCFLAGS = -g -c -I/net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/include
2
3 EXTRNS = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/error/error.o \
4 /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/pict/pict.o \
5 /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/lists/lists.o
6
7 ARGS_MODULE = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/ScanArgs/args.o
8
9 SOURCES = Makefile diff2.c dmain.c l2Norm2.c match.c matchparallel.c single.c
10 EXTRNSOURCES = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/error/error.c \
11 /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/pict/pict.c \
12 /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/lists/lists.c
13
14
15 INCLUDE = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/include/
16 ARGS = $(INCLUDE)args.h
17 BASELINES = $(INCLUDE)baselines.h
18 BLOBIFY = $(INCLUDE)blobify.h
19 BOOLEAN = $(INCLUDE)boolean.h
20 BOXES = $(INCLUDE)boxes.h
21 CONTOUR = $(INCLUDE)newContour.h
22 DESCRIPTORS = $(INCLUDE)descriptors.h
23 DICT = $(INCLUDE)dict.h
24 DIFF = $(INCLUDE)diff.h
25 DIFF2 = $(INCLUDE)diff2.h
26 ERROR = $(INCLUDE)error.h
27 LINES = $(INCLUDE)lines.h
28 LISTS = $(INCLUDE)lists.h
29 MATCH = $(INCLUDE)match.h
30 MATCHPARALLEL = $(INCLUDE)matchparallel.h
31 MISC = $(INCLUDE)misc.h
32 MYLIB = $(INCLUDE)mylib.h
33 NEWMATCH = $(INCLUDE)newMatch.h
34 ORIENT = $(INCLUDE)orient.h
35 PICT = $(INCLUDE)pict.h
36 READ = $(INCLUDE)read.h
37 TYPES = $(INCLUDE)types.h
38
39 INC SOURCES = $(BASELINES) $(BLOBIFY) $(BOOLEAN) $(BOXES) $(CONTOUR) \
40 $(DICT) $(DIFF) $(DIFF2) $(LINES) $(LISTS) $(MATCH) $(MATCHPARALLEL) \
41 $(ORIENT) $(PICT) $(TYPES)
42
43 anomalies: anomalies.o diff2.o newMatch.o ..../main/dict.o
44           gcc anomalies.o diff2.o newMatch.o ..../main/dict.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
45
46 descriptors: descMain.o descriptors.o diff2.o newMatch.o newL2.o ..../main/dict.o
47           gcc descMain.o descriptors.o diff2.o newMatch.o newL2.o ..../main/dict.o ..../lib/mylib.a
48           -lm -o $@
49
50 drawBlobs: drawBlobs.o ..../main/dict.o
51           gcc drawBlobs.o ..../main/dict.o ..../lib/mylib.a -lm -o $@

```

```

51 compare: diff2.o dmain.o newMatch.o .../main/dict.o
52     gcc dmain.o diff2.o newMatch.o .../main/dict.o \
53 $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
54
55 equiv: equiv.o descriptors.o diff2.o newMatch.o newL2.o .../main/dict.o
56     gcc equiv.o descriptors.o diff2.o newMatch.o newL2.o .../main/dict.o ..//lib/mylib.a -lm
57 -o $@
58
59 extract: extract.o .../main/dict.o
60     gcc extract.o .../main/dict.o $(EXTRNS) -o $@
61
62 l2Norm: l2Norm2.o .../main/dict.o
63     gcc l2Norm2.o .../main/dict.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
64
65 recogDesc: recogDesc.o .../main/dict.o diff2.o newMatch.o newL2.o
66     gcc recogDesc.o .../main/dict.o diff2.o newMatch.o newL2.o ..//lib/mylib.a -lm -o $@
67
68 resample: resample.o .../main/dict.o
69     gcc resample.o .../main/dict.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
70
71 single: single.o newMatch.o diff2.o newL2.o .../main/dict.o
72     gcc single.o newMatch.o diff2.o newL2.o .../main/dict.o ..//lib/mylib.a -lm -o $@
73
74 sortMatrix: sortMatrix.o
75     gcc sortMatrix.o $(EXTRNS) -o $@
76
77 printAll: printIncludes printExtrns printCode
78
79 printCode: $(SOURCES)
80     /usr/5bin/pr -n3 $(SOURCES) | lpr -PWeeklyWorldNews
81
82 printExtrns: $(EXTRNSOURCES)
83     /usr/5bin/pr -n3 $(EXTRNSOURCES) | lpr -PWeeklyWorldNews
84
85 printIncludes: $(INCSOURCES)
86     /usr/5bin/pr -n3 $(INCSOURCES) | lpr -PWeeklyWorldNews
87
88 anomalies.o: anomalies.c $(ERROR) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DICT) $(DIFF) $(MISC)
89     gcc $(CCFLAGS) anomalies.c
90
91 descriptors.o: descriptors.c $(MYLIB) $(TYPES) $(DICT) $(DIFF) $(MISC) $(DESCRIPTORS)
92     gcc $(CCFLAGS) descriptors.c
93
94 descMain.o: descMain.c $(MYLIB) $(TYPES) $(DICT) $(DIFF) $(DESCRIPTORS)
95     gcc $(CCFLAGS) descMain.c
96
97 diff2.o: diff2.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DIFF2) $(NEWMATCH)
98     gcc $(CCFLAGS) diff2.c
99
100 dmain.o: dmain.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(DIFF)
101     gcc $(CCFLAGS) dmain.c
102
103 drawBlobs.o: drawBlobs.c $(MYLIB) $(TYPES) $(DICT)
104     gcc $(CCFLAGS) drawBlobs.c

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 44

```

105
106 equiv.o: equiv.c $(MYLIB) $(TYPES) $(DICT) $(DIFF) $(DESCRIPTORS)
107      gcc $(CCFLAGS) equiv.c
108
109 extract.o: extract.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(DICT)
110      gcc $(CCFLAGS) extract.c
111
112 l2Norm2.o: l2Norm2.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(ERROR) $(DICT)
113      gcc $(CCFLAGS) l2Norm2.c
114
115 match.o: match.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DIFF2) $(MATCH) $(MATCHPARALLEL)
116      gcc $(CCFLAGS) match.c
117
118 matchparallel.o: matchparallel.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DIFF2) \
119      $(MATCH) $(MATCHPARALLEL)
120      gcc $(CCFLAGS) matchparallel.c
121
122 newL2.o: newL2.c $(BOOLEAN) $(ERROR) $(TYPES) $(DICT)
123      gcc $(CCFLAGS) newL2.c
124
125 newMatch.o: newMatch.c $(ERROR) $(MISC) $(NEWMATCH) $(DICT) $(TYPES)
126      gcc $(CCFLAGS) newMatch.c
127
128 recogDesc.o: recogDesc.c $(MYLIB) $(TYPES) $(DICT) $(DIFF)
129      gcc $(CCFLAGS) recogDesc.c
130
131 resample.o: resample.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(ERROR) $(DICT)
132      gcc $(CCFLAGS) resample.c
133
134 single.o: single.c $(MYLIB) $(TYPES) $(DICT) $(DIFF) $(DIFF2) $(MATCH)
135      $(MATCHPARALLEL)
136      gcc $(CCFLAGS) single.c
137
138 sortMatrix.o: sortMatrix.c $(ERROR) $(PICT)
139      gcc $(CCFLAGS) sortMatrix.c

```

Jul 9 19:36 1991 anomalies.c

```

1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include "error.h"
3 #include "types.h"
4 #include "pict.h"
5 #include "dict.h"
6 #include "diff.h"
7 #include "misc.h"
8
9 #define MAX_STRING_LEN (100)
10#define MAX_DICTIONARIES (15)
11#define MAX_WORDS (100)
12#define MAX_ENTRIES (MAX_WORDS*MAX_WORDS)
13
14typedef struct {
15    float score;
16    int x;
17    int y;
18} *CompareTuple, CompareTupleBody;
19
20
21int ReadInt(FILE *fp)
22{
23    char s[MAX_STRING_LEN];
24    int x;
25
26    fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,fp);
27    while (sscanf(s,"%d",&x)!=1)
28        fprintf(stderr,"ReadInt: integer expected - reenter.\n");
29    return x;
30}
31
32char *ReadString(FILE *fp)
33{
34    char s[MAX_STRING_LEN];
35    char *endPtr;
36
37    fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,fp);
38    endPtr = strchr(s,'\n');
39    if (endPtr != NULL)
40        *endPtr = '\0';
41    return strdup(s);
42}
43
44int TupleLessThan(CompareTuple *x, CompareTuple *y)
45{
46    if ((*x)->score == (*y)->score)
47        return 0;
48    else if ((*x)->score < (*y)->score)
49        return -1;
50    else
51        return 1;
52}

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 46

```

53
54     int CountAnomalies(Dictionary d1, Dictionary d2,char *dName1,char *dName2,char
55     **words,FILE *outfp)
56     {
57         CompareTupleBody scoreBodies[MAX_ENTRIES];
58         CompareTuple scores[MAX_ENTRIES];
59         Picture pict;
60         int x,y,i,j;
61         int anomalies;
62
63         pict = CompareDictionaries(d1,d2);
64
65         for (y=0,i=0;y<pict->height; ++y)
66             for (x=0;x<pict->width; ++x) {
67                 CompareTuple temp;
68                 /* temp = (CompareTuple)calloc(1,sizeof(CompareTupleBody));
69                 if (temp == NULL)
70                     DoError("%s: cannot allocate space.\n",argv[0]);
71 */
72                 temp = scoreBodies+i;
73                 temp->score = *((float *) (pict->data)+x+y*pict->width);
74                 temp->x = x;
75                 temp->y = y;
76                 scores[i] = temp;
77                 ++i;
78             }
79             qsort(scores,i,sizeof(CompareTuple),TupleLessThan);
80             for (j=0,anomalies=0;j<d1->numberOfEntries; ++j)
81                 if (scores[j]->x != scores[j]->y) {
82                     fprintf(outfp,"%s:%s %s:%s\n",dName1,words[scores[j]->x],
83                             dName2,words[scores[j]->y]);
84                     ++anomalies;
85                 }
86             free_pict(pict);
87             return anomalies;
88         }
89
90         void main(int argc,char **argv)
91         {
92             char *outFile, *listFile;
93             int numberOfDictionaries;
94             Dictionary dictionaries[MAX_DICTIONARIES];
95             char *names[MAX_DICTIONARIES];
96             char *words[MAX_WORDS];
97             int numberOfRows;
98             FILE *listfp,*outfp;
99             int anomalies[MAX_DICTIONARIES][MAX_DICTIONARIES];
100            int i,x,y;
101
102            if (argc != 3)
103                DoError("Usage: %s listfile outfile,\n",argv[0]);
104            listFile = argv[1];
105            outFile = argv[2];
106

```

```

107     if ((listfp = fopen(listFile, "r"))==NULL)
108         DoError("Error opening file %s.\n",listFile);
109
110     /* Read in the number of words in each dictionary */
111     numberOfWords = ReadInt(listfp);
112     if (numberOfWords > MAX_WORDS)
113         DoError("%s: too many words.\n",argv[0]);
114
115     /* Read in the words */
116     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
117         words[i] = ReadString(listfp);
118     }
119
120     /* Read in the number of dictionaries */
121     numberOfDictionaries = ReadInt(listfp);
122     if (numberOfDictionaries > MAX_DICTIONARIES)
123         DoError("%s: too many dicitonaries.\n",argv[0]);
124
125     /* Read in the dictionaries and their names */
126     for (i=0;i<numberOfDictionaries; ++i) {
127         names[i] = ReadString(listfp);
128         dictionaries[i] = ReadDictionary(names[i]);
129     }
130
131     /* Check to see that all dictionaries have the same number of shapes as the specified number
132     of words. */
133     for (i=1;i<numberOfDictionaries; ++i)
134         if (dictionaries[i]->numberOfEntries != numberOfWords)
135             DoError("Dictionary %s has wrong number of entries.\n",names[i]);
136
137     /* Write the results */
138     if ((outfp = fopen(outFile, "w"))==NULL)
139         DoError("Error opening %s for output.\n",outFile);
140     fprintf(outfp, "Words:\n");
141     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i)
142         fprintf(outfp, "%d: %s\n",i,words[i]);
143     fprintf(outfp, "\n");
144     fprintf(outfp, "Dictionaries:\n");
145     for (i=0;i<numberOfDictionaries; ++i)
146         fprintf(outfp, "%d: %s\n",i,names[i]);
147     fprintf(outfp, "\n");
148
149     /* Fill in the anomaly counts */
150     for (y=0;y<numberOfDictionaries; ++y)
151         for (x=0;x<numberOfDictionaries; ++x) {
152             anomalies[y][x] =
153             CountAnomalies(dictionaries[y],dictionaries[x],names[y],names[x],words,outfp);
154             printf("(%d,%d): %d\n",x,y,anomalies[y][x]);
155         }
156
157         fprintf(outfp, "\n\n");
158         fprintf(outfp, "    ");
159         for (x = 0; x < numberOfDictionaries; x++)
160             fprintf(outfp, "%7d ", x);
161         fprintf(outfp, "\n");

```

5,491,760

133

134

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 48

```
160     for (y=0;y<numberOfDictionaries; ++y) {  
161         fprintf(outfp, " %3d ",y);  
162         for (x=0;x<numberOfDictionaries; ++x)  
163             fprintf(outfp,"%7d ",anomalies[y][x]);  
164             fprintf(outfp, "\n");  
165         }  
166         fclose(outfp);  
167     }  
168 }
```

Jul 31 17:14 1991 descMain.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "dict.h"
5   #include "diff.h"
6   #include "descriptors.h"
7
8   void PrintDescriptors(Dictionary models,char *modelName,char **wordNames,
9                      int numberOffonts,Dictionary fonts[],
10                     char **fontNames,int numberofWords,
11                     DiffDescriptor dd)
12 {
13     int modelIndex,fontIndex;
14     int starCount,correctCount;
15     Descriptor thisDescriptor;
16     int lineCount;
17
18     printf("\f\n");
19     PrintWords(wordNames,numberofWords);
20     lineCount = 0;
21     starCount = 0;
22     correctCount = 0;
23     for (modelIndex=0;modelIndex<numberofWords; ++modelIndex) {
24         printf("%s %s\n",modelName,wordNames[modelIndex]);
25         ++lineCount;
26         for (fontIndex=0;fontIndex<numberOffonts; ++fontIndex) {
27             thisDescriptor =
ComputeDescriptor(modelIndex,models,fonts[fontIndex],numberofWords,dd);
28             printf(" ");
29             PrintField(fontNames[fontIndex],20);
30             PrintDescriptor(thisDescriptor,&starCount,&correctCount);
31             printf("\n");
32             ++lineCount;
33         }
34         if (lineCount>30) {
35             printf("\f\n");
36             PrintWords(wordNames,numberofWords);
37             lineCount = 0;
38         }
39     }
40     fprintf(stdout,"There were %d mismatches ",starCount-
numberofWords*numberOffonts);
41     fprintf(stdout,"better than %d correct matches. (%6.2f%)\n",
42             numberofWords*numberOffonts,
43             (float)(numberofWords*numberOffonts)/(float)starCount);
44     fprintf(stdout,"There were %d correctly matched words out of %d. (%6.2f%)\n",
45             correctCount,numberofWords*numberOffonts,
46             (float)correctCount/(float)numberofWords/numberofFonts);
47 }
48
49 void main(int argc,char **argv)
50 {

```

```

51     char *listFile;
52     Dictionary models;
53     char *modelName;
54     int numberOfFonts;
55     Dictionary fonts[MAX_FONTS];
56     char *fontNames[MAX_FONTS];
57     char *wordNames[MAX_WORDS];
58     int numberOfWords;
59     float centerWeight;
60     int normalBandWidth;
61     BOOLEAN
62     lengthNormalize,useL2,slopeConstrain,warp,topToBottomOption,hillToValleyOption;
63     BOOLEAN separate;
64     float topToBottom,hillToValleyLocal;
65     FILE *listfp;
66     int i,x,y;
67     DiffDescriptorBody dd;
68
69     centerWeight = 1.0;
70     normalBandWidth = 20;
71     topToBottom = 1.0;
72     hillToValleyLocal = 1.0;
73     DefArg("%s","listFile",&listFile);
74     DefOption("-L2","-L2",&useL2);
75     DefOption("-slopeConstrain %f","-slopeConstrain <center weight>",
76               &slopeConstrain,&centerWeight);
77     DefOption("-warp %f %d","-warp <center weight> <band width>",
78               &warp,&centerWeight,&normalBandWidth);
79     DefOption("-separate","-separate",&separate);
80     DefOption("-normalize","-normalize",&lengthNormalize);
81     DefOption("-topToBottom %f","-topToBottom
82             <ratio>",&topToBottomOption,&topToBottom);
83     DefOption("-hillToValley %f","-hillToValley
84             <ratio>",&hillToValleyOption,&hillToValleyLocal);
85     ScanArgs(argc,argv);
86
87     /* Read in the number of words in each dictionary */
88     numberOfWords = ReadInt(listfp);
89     if (numberOfWords > MAX_WORDS)
90         DoError("%s: too many words.\n",argv[0]);
91
92     /* Read in the words */
93     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
94         wordNames[i] = ReadString(listfp);
95     }
96
97     /* Read in the model dictionary */
98     modelName = ReadString(listfp);
99     models = ReadDictionary(modelName);
100
101    /* Read in the number of dictionaries */
102    numberOfFonts = ReadInt(listfp);

```

```

103 if (numberOfFonts > MAX_FONTS)
104   DoError("%s: too many dictionaries.\n",argv[0]);
105
106 /* Read in the dictionaries and their names */
107 for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++ i) {
108   fontNames[i] = ReadString(listfp);
109   fonts[i] = ReadDictionary(fontNames[i]);
110 }
111
112 /* Check to see that all dictionaries have the same number of shapes as the specified number
113   of words.*/
114 for (i=1;i<numberOfFonts; ++ i)
115   if (fonts[i]->numberOfEntries < numberOfWords)
116     DoError("Dictionary %s has too few entries.\n",fontNames[i]);
117   if (models->numberOfEntries < numberOfWords)
118     DoError("Model dictionary has too few of entries.\n",NULL);
119
120 if (useL2) {
121   fprintf(stdout,"Using L2 on length normalized shapes.\n");
122   dd.diffType = L2;
123 }
124 else if (slopeConstrain) {
125   fprintf(stdout,"Using dynamic time warping with slope contrained to [0.5,2].\n");
126   dd.diffType = CONSTRAINED;
127   dd.separate = separate;
128   if (separate)
129     fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped separately.\n");
130   else
131     fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped together.\n");
132 }
133 else {
134   fprintf(stdout,"Using dynamic time warping with bandwidth %d.\n",normalBandWidth);
135   dd.diffType = WARP;
136   dd.bandWidth = normalBandWidth;
137   dd.separate = separate;
138   if (separate)
139     fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped separately.\n");
140   else
141     fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped together.\n");
142 }
143 if (!useL2) {
144   fprintf(stdout,"Center weight = %f.\n",centerWeight);
145   dd.centerWeight = centerWeight;
146   if (lengthNormalize) {
147     dd.lengthNormalize = TRUE;
148     fprintf(stdout,"Scores normalized by signal length.\n");
149   }
150   else
151     dd.lengthNormalize = FALSE;
152 }
153 dd.hillToValley = hillToValleyLocal;
154 dd.topToBottom = topToBottom;
155 dd.pathFP = NULL;
156

```

5,491,760

141

142

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 52

```
157     fprintf(stdout,"Words:\n");
158     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i)
159         fprintf(stdout,"%d: %s\n",i,wordNames[i]);
160     fprintf(stdout,"\n");
161     fprintf(stdout,"Model font is %s.\n",modelName);
162     fprintf(stdout,"Fonts:\n");
163     for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++i)
164         fprintf(stdout,"%d: %s\n",i,fontNames[i]);
165     fprintf(stdout,"\n");
166
167     PrintDescriptors(models,modelName,wordNames,numberOfFonts,fonts,fontNames,number
168     CofWords,&dd);
169 }
```

Jul 26 13:48 1991 descriptors.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "dict.h"
5   #include "diff.h"
6   #include "misc.h"
7   #include "descriptors.h"
8
9   typedef struct {
10     float score;
11     int word;
12 } *CompareTuple,CompareTupleBody;
13
14 int TupleLessThan(CompareTuple x,CompareTuple y)
15 {
16   if (x->score == y->score)
17     return 0;
18   else if (x->score < y->score)
19     return -1;
20   else
21     return 1;
22 }
23
24 int CompareDescriptorElements(Descriptor x,Descriptor y)
25 {
26   if (*x == *y)
27     return 0;
28   else if (*x < *y)
29     return -1;
30   else
31     return 1;
32 }
33
34 Descriptor ComputeDescriptor(int modelIndex,Dictionary models,Dictionary thisFont,int
35   numberOfWords,
36   DiffDescriptor dd)
37 {
38   DescriptorElement descriptor[MAX_WORDS+1];
39   CompareTupleBody results[MAX_WORDS];
40   int i;
41
42   for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
43     results[i].score =
44       DiffPair(*(models->outlines+modelIndex),*(thisFont->outlines+i),dd);
45     results[i].word = i;
46   }
47   qsort(results,thisFont->numberOfEntries,sizeof(CompareTupleBody),TupleLessThan);
48   for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
49     descriptor[i] = results[i].word+1; /* Descriptor values are one greater than word indices
*/
```

+ i;

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 54

```

50      break;
51  }
52  }
53 descriptor[] = '\0';
54 qsort(descriptor,i,sizeof(DescriptorElement),CompareDescriptorElements);
55 return (Descriptor)strdup((char *)descriptor);
56 }
57
58 void PrintField(char *s,int w)
59 {
60 int i,l;
61 printf("%s",s);
62 l = w-strlen(s);
63 for (i=0;i<l; ++ i)
64 printf(" ");
65 }
66
67 void PrintDescriptor(Descriptor d,int *starCount,int *correctCount)
68 {
69 int i=1; /* Descriptor values are one greater than word indices */
70 int temp;
71 temp = *starCount;
72 if (*d == '\0') {
73 printf("*");
74 ++ *starCount;
75 }
76 while (*d != '\0') {
77 while (i++ < *d)
78 printf(" ");
79 printf("*");
80 ++ *starCount;
81 d++;
82 }
83 if (*starCount-temp == 1)
84 ++ *correctCount;
85 }
86
87 void PrintWords(char **words,int numberOfWords)
88 {
89 int lengths[MAX_WORDS];
90 int i,j;
91 int maxLength = 0;
92
93 maxLength = 0;
94 for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++ i){
95 lengths[i] = strlen(words[i]);
96 if (lengths[i] > maxLength)
97 maxLength = lengths[i];
98 }
99
100 for (j=0;j<maxLength; ++ j){
101 printf(" ");
102 for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++ i)
103 if (j<lengths[i])
104 printf("%c",*(words[i]+j));

```

5,491,760

147

148

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 55

```
105     else
106         printf(" ");
107     printf("\n");
108 }
109 }
110
111
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 56

Jul 31 17:11 1991 diff2.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include "boolean.h"
3  #include "types.h"
4  #include "error.h"
5  #include "pict.h"
6  #include "dict.h"
7  #include "diff.h"
8  #include "newMatch.h"
9
10
11  extern double fabs(double);
12
13  /* Dynamic programming version of DiffPair */
14  inline float DiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two,
15                      DiffDescriptor dd)
16  {
17      hillToValley = dd->hillToValley;
18      if ((dd->separate)&&(dd->pathFP!=NULL))
19          DoError("DiffPair: separate cannot be used with pathfile option.\n",NULL);
20      switch (dd->diffType) {
21          case CONSTRAINED:
22              if (dd->pathFP != NULL)
23                  return SlopeCMatchAndPath(one->top,one->bottom,one->numberOfLegs,
24                                         two->top,two->bottom,two->numberOfLegs,
25                                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize,dd->topToBottom,
26                                         dd->pathFP);
27              else
28                  if (dd->separate)
29                      return
30                          SepSlopeCMatch(one->top,one->numberOfLegs,two->top,two->numberOfLegs,
31                                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize)*dd->topToBottom +
32
33                          SepSlopeCMatch(one->bottom,one->numberOfLegs,two->bottom,two->number
34                                         OfLegs,
35                                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize);
36
37              break;
38          case L2:
39              if (dd->pathFP != NULL)
40                  DoError("DiffPair: L2 does not support path computation.\n",NULL);
41              else
42                  return L2Compare(one,two,dd->topToBottom);
43              break;
44          case WARP:
45              if (dd->pathFP != NULL)
46                  return NewMatchAndPath(one->top,one->bottom,one->numberOfLegs,
47                                         two->top,two->bottom,two->numberOfLegs,
48                                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize,dd->bandWidth,
49                                         dd->topToBottom,

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 57

```

50                     dd->pathFP);
51     else
52         if (dd->separate)
53             return SepMatch(one->top,one->numberOfLegs,two->top,two->numberOfLegs,
54
55                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize,dd->bandWidth)*dd->topToBottom
56                         m +
57
58             SepMatch(one->bottom,one->numberOfLegs,two->bottom,two->numberOfLegs,
59                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize,dd->bandWidth);
60     else
61         return
62             NewMatch(one->top,one->bottom,one->numberOfLegs,two->top,two->bottom,
63                         two->numberOfLegs,
64                         dd->centerWeight,dd->lengthNormalize,dd->bandWidth,
65                         dd->topToBottom);
66     break;
67 default:
68     DoError("DiffPair: internal error.\n",NULL);
69 }
70 }
71
72 #ifdef foo
73 inline float DiffPairAndPath(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two,
74                             float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int
75                             normalBandWidth,
76                             char *filename,BOOLEAN doPath)
77 {
78     FILE *fp;
79     float score;
80     if ((fp = fopen(filename,"w"))==NULL)
81         DoError("DiffPairAndMatch: error opening output file %s.\n",filename);
82     score = NewMatchAndPath(one->top,one->bottom,one->numberOfLegs,
83                         two->top,two->bottom,two->numberOfLegs,
84                         centerWeight,lengthNormalize,normalBandWidth,
85                         fp,doPath);
86     fclose(fp);
87     return score;
88 }
89 #endif
90
91 BOOLEAN IsSymmetric(Picture pict)
92 {
93     int x,y;
94     float maxDiff = 0;
95     for (y=0;y<pict->height;+ +y)
96         for (x=0;x<pict->width;+ +x) {
97             float temp = fabs ((*((float *)pict->data)+pict->width*y+x)-
98                               *((float *)pict->data)+pict->width*x+y));
99             if (temp > maxDiff)
100                 maxDiff = temp;
101         }
102     fprintf(stderr,"maxDiff = %f.\n",maxDiff);
103     if (maxDiff > 0.01)
104         return FALSE;
105 }
```

Section C

```

99      return TRUE;
100     }
101
102    /* Given the names of two dictionary files, compute the squared difference
103    * between every pair of shapes in the cross product of the dictionaries.
104    * The result is a matrix printed to stdout. The width and height are
105    * followed by the matrix entries in row major order. The output is in
106    * ascii to facilitate reading by a Symbolics. */
107    Picture CompareDictionaries(Dictionary dict1, Dictionary dict2,DiffDescriptor dd)
108    {
109      Picture pict;
110      int x,y;
111      pict = new_pict(dict2->numberOfEntries,
112                      dict1->numberOfEntries,
113                      32);
114
115      for (y=0;y<pict->height; ++y)
116        for (x=0;x<pict->width; ++x) {
117          /* for output files when printing and match */
118          printf(" --> (%d,%d) <--\n",y,x);
119          *((float *) (pict->data)+pict->width*y+x) =
120            DiffPair(*(dict1->outlines+y),
121                      *(dict2->outlines+x),
122                      dd);
123        }
124      if (!IsSymmetric(pict))
125        fprintf(stderr,"Matrix is not symmetric.\n");
126      return pict;
127    }
128
129    void WritePictureAsAscii(Picture pict,char *filename,
130                           char *info1, char *info2)
131    {
132      FILE *fp;
133      int x,y;
134      int count;
135
136      if ((fp = fopen(filename, "w"))==NULL)
137        DoError("WritePictureAsAscii: error opening output file\n",NULL);
138      fprintf(fp,"%s\n",info1);
139      fprintf(fp,"%s\n",info2);
140      fprintf(fp,"#\n");
141      fprintf(fp,"%d\n%d\n",pict->width,pict->height);
142      fprintf(fp, "%3s ", "");
143      for (x = 0; x < pict->width; x++)
144        fprintf(fp, "%7d ", x);
145      fprintf(fp, "\n");
146      for (y=0;y<pict->height; ++y) {
147        fprintf(fp, "%3d ", y);
148        count = 1;
149        for (x=0;x<pict->width; ++x) {
150          fprintf(fp, "%7.3f ",*((float *)pict->data)+++));
151          /* if ((pict->width > 10) && !(count++%10))
152            fprintf(fp,"\n");
153        */
154      }

```

5,491,760

155

156

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 59

```
154     fprintf(fp, "\n");
155 }
156 fclose(fp);
157 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 60

Jul 22 15:21 1991 dmain.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include <values.h>
4   #include "boolean.h"
5   #include "types.h"
6   #include "pict.h"
7   #include "dict.h"
8   #include "diff.h"
9   #include "match.h"
10  #include "matchparallel.h"
11
12
13 void main(int argc,char **argv)
14 {
15   Picture pict;
16   char *infile1,*infile2,*outfile,*format;
17   Dictionary dict1,dict2;
18
19   if (argc != 5) {
20     printf("Usage:\n");
21     printf(" %s infile1 infile2 outfile format\n",argv[0]);
22     printf(" where format is either ascii or pict.\n");
23     exit(-1);
24   }
25
26   infile1 = argv[1];
27   infile2 = argv[2];
28   outfile = argv[3];
29   format = argv[4];
30
31   dict1 = ReadDictionary(infile1);
32   dict2 = ReadDictionary(infile2);
33   pict = CompareDictionaries(dict1,dict2,1,TRUE,20,FALSE);
34   if (!strcmp(format,"pict"))
35     write_pict(outfile,pict);
36   else
37     WritePictureAsAscii(pict,outfile,dict1->infoString,dict2->infoString);
38 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 61

Aug 15 20:20 1991 drawBlobs.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "dict.h"
5
6   #define WIDTH (800)
7   #define H_MARGIN (20)
8   #define V_MARGIN (60)
9   #define H_SPACING (20)
10  #define V_SPACING (150) /* Must be greater than 2*X_HEIGHT */
11  #define X_HEIGHT (17)
12
13  extern int irint(double);
14
15  void DrawVLine(Picture pict,int x,int yt,int yb)
16  {
17      int i;
18      for (i=yt;i<yb; ++i)
19          WritePixel(pict,x,i,1);
20  }
21
22  void DrawOutline(Picture pict,OutlinePair o,int x,int y)
23  {
24      int i,top,bottom;
25      for (i=0;i<o->numberOfLegs; ++i) {
26          top = irint(-(o->top+i)*X_HEIGHT);
27          bottom = irint(*(o->bottom+i)*X_HEIGHT+X_HEIGHT);
28          DrawVLine(pict,i+x,top+y,bottom+y);
29      }
30  }
31
32  int main(int argc,char **argv)
33  {
34      char *infile,*outfile;
35      Dictionary dict;
36      Picture pict;
37      int i,totalLegs,totalLines;
38      int x,y,newX;
39
40      DefArg("%s %s","infile outfile",&infile,&outfile);
41      ScanArgs(argc,argv);
42
43      dict = ReadDictionary(infile);
44
45      for (i=0,totalLegs=H_MARGIN,totalLines=V_MARGIN;i<dict->numberOfEntries; ++i) {
46          OutlinePair thisOutline = *(dict->outlines+i);
47          totalLegs += thisOutline->numberOfLegs + H_SPACING;
48          if (totalLegs > WIDTH) {
49              totalLines += V_SPACING;
50              totalLegs = H_MARGIN + thisOutline->numberOfLegs + H_SPACING;
51              if (totalLegs > WIDTH)

```

5,491,760

161

162

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 62

```
52     DoError("%s: Shape is too wide.\n",argv[0]);
53 }
54 }
55
56 pict = new_pict(WIDTH,totalLines+V_MARGIN*2,1);
57
58 for (i=0,x=H_MARGIN,y=V_MARGIN;i<(dict->numberOfEntries; ++ i) {
59     OutlinePair thisOutline = *(dict->outlines + i);
60
61     newX = x + thisOutline->numberOfLegs + H_SPACING;
62     if (newX > WIDTH) {
63         newX = H_MARGIN+thisOutline->numberOfLegs+H_SPACING;
64         x = H_MARGIN;
65         y += V_SPACING;
66     }
67
68     DrawOutline(pict,*(dict->outlines + i),x,y);
69
70     x = newX;
71 }
72
73 write_pict(outfile,pict);
74 }
```

Jul 26 16:47 1991 equiv.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "dict.h"
5   #include "diff.h"
6   #include "descriptors.h"
7
8   void PrintEquivalenceClasses(int numberOfWorks,char **wordNames,
9                               int numberOffonts,Dictionary fonts[],char **fontNames,
10                             DiffDescriptor dd)
11 {
12   Descriptor descriptors[MAX_FONTS*MAX_FONTS];
13   int matchesWord[MAX_WORDS];
14   int word,font1,font2,i;
15   int totalDifferent,totalWords;
16   int numberOfPairs;
17
18   for (word=0;word<numberOfWorks; ++word) {
19     for (font1=0,numberOfPairs=0;font1<numberOffonts; ++font1)
20       for (font2=0;font2<font1; ++font2)
21         descriptors[numberOfPairs + +] = ComputeDescriptor(word,fonds[font1],
22                                               fonts[font2],numberOfWorks,dd);
23
24   for (i=0;i<numberOfWorks; ++i)
25     matchesWord[i] = 0;
26   for (i=0;i<numberOfPairs; ++i) {
27     Descriptor p;
28     p = descriptors[i];
29     while (*p != '\0')
30       matchesWord[*p + + - 1] + +;
31   for (i=0,totalDifferent=0,totalWords=0;i<numberOfWorks; ++i) {
32     if (matchesWord[i])
33       + + totalDifferent;
34     totalWords + = matchesWord[i];
35   }
36   printf("%20s:\t\t%6d %6.2f %6d %6.2f\n",wordNames[word],totalWords,
37         (float)totalWords/numberOfPairs,totalDifferent,
38         (float)totalDifferent/(float)totalWords*numberOfPairs);
39   fprintf(stderr,"%20s:\t\t%6d %6.2f %6d %6.2f\n",wordNames[word],totalWords,
40         (float)totalWords/numberOfPairs,totalDifferent,
41         (float)totalDifferent/(float)totalWords*numberOfPairs);
42   }
43 }
44
45
46 void main(int argc,char **argv)
47 {
48   char *listFile;
49   int numberOffonts;
50   Dictionary fonts[MAX_FONTS];
51   char *fontNames[MAX_FONTS];
52   char *wordNames[MAX_WORDS];

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 64

```

53     int numberOfWords;
54     float centerWeight;
55     int normalBandWidth;
56     BOOLEAN
57     lengthNormalize,useL2,slopeConstrain,warp,topToBottomOption,hillToValleyOption;
58     float topToBottom,hillToValleyLocal;
59     FILE *listfp;
60     int i,x,y;
61     DiffDescriptorBody dd;
62
62     centerWeight = 1.0;
63     normalBandWidth = 20;
64     topToBottom = 1.0;
65     hillToValleyLocal = 1.0;
66     DefArg("%s", "listFile",&listFile);
67     DefOption("-L2", "-L2",&useL2);
68     DefOption("-slopeConstrain %f", "-slopeConstrain <center weight>",
69             &slopeConstrain,&centerWeight);
70     DefOption("-warp %f %d", "-warp <center weight> <band width>",
71             &warp,&centerWeight,&normalBandWidth);
72     DefOption("-normalize", "-normalize",&lengthNormalize);
73     DefOption("-topToBottom %f", "-topToBottom
74             <ratio>",&topToBottomOption,&topToBottom);
74     DefOption("-hillToValley %f", "-hillToValley
75             <ratio>",&hillToValleyOption,&hillToValleyLocal);
75     ScanArgs(argc,argv);
76
77     if ((listfp = fopen(listFile,"r"))==NULL)
78         DoError("Error opening file %s.\n",listFile);
79
80     /* Read in the number of words in each dictionary */
81     numberOfWords = ReadInt(listfp);
82     if (numberOfWords > MAX_WORDS)
83         DoError("%s: too many words.\n",argv[0]);
84
85     /* Read in the words */
86     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
87         wordNames[i] = ReadString(listfp);
88     }
89
90     /* Read in the number of dictionaries */
91     numberOfFonts = ReadInt(listfp);
92     if (numberOfFonts > MAX_FONTS)
93         DoError("%s: too many dictionaries.\n",argv[0]);
94
95     /* Read in the dictionaries and their names */
96     for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++i) {
97         fontNames[i] = ReadString(listfp);
98         fonts[i] = ReadDictionary(fontNames[i]);
99     }
100
101    /* Check to see that all dictionaries have the same number of shapes as the specified number
102       of words. */
102    for (i=1;i<numberOfFonts; ++i)
103        if (fonts[i]->numberOfEntries < numberOfWords)

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 65

```

104     DoError("Dictionary %s has too few entries.\n",fontNames[i]);
105
106     if (useL2) {
107         printf("Using L2 on length normalized shapes.\n");
108         dd.diffType = L2;
109     }
110     else if (slopeConstrain) {
111         printf("Using dynamic time warping with slope contrained to [0.5,2].\n");
112         dd.diffType = CONSTRAINED;
113     }
114     else {
115         printf("Using dynamic time warping with bandwidth %d.\n",normalBandWidth);
116         dd.diffType = WARP;
117         dd.bandWidth = normalBandWidth;
118     }
119     if (!useL2) {
120         printf("Center weight = %f.\n",centerWeight);
121         dd.centerWeight = centerWeight;
122         if (lengthNormalize) {
123             dd.lengthNormalize = TRUE;
124             printf("Scores normalized by signal length.\n");
125         }
126         else
127             dd.lengthNormalize = FALSE;
128     }
129     dd.hillToValley = hillToValleyLocal;
130     dd.topToBottom = topToBottom;
131     dd.pathFP = NULL;
132
133     printf("Fonts:\n");
134     for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++ i)
135         printf("%d: %s\n",i,fontNames[i]);
136     printf("\n");
137
138     PrintEquivalenceClasses(numberOfWords,wordNames,numberOfFonts,fonts,fontNames,&d
139     d);
140
141
142
143
144
145
146

```

Jul 3 14:31 1991 extract.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <math.h>
3  #include <values.h>
4  #include "boolean.h"
5  #include "types.h"
6  #include "dict.h"
7
8  #define MAX_STRING_LEN 100
9  int ReadInt(FILE *fp)
10 {
11     char s[MAX_STRING_LEN];
12     int x;
13
14     fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,fp);
15     while (sscanf(s,"%d",&x)!=1)
16         fprintf(stderr,"ReadInt: integer expected - reenter.\n");
17     return x;
18 }
19
20 void main(int argc,char **argv)
21 {
22     char *infile,*listFile,*outfile;
23     Dictionary dict1,dict2;
24     int i;
25     int numberOfRowsEntries;
26     FILE *fp;
27
28     if (argc != 4) {
29         printf("Usage:\n");
30         printf(" %s infile listfile outfile\n",argv[0]);
31         exit(-1);
32     }
33
34     infile = argv[1];
35     listFile = argv[2];
36     outfile = argv[3];
37
38     dict1 = ReadDictionary(infile);
39
40     if ((fp=fopen(listFile,"r"))==NULL)
41         DoError("%s: error reading list file.\n",argv[0]);
42
43     numberOfRowsEntries = ReadInt(fp);
44     if (numberOfEntries < 0)
45         DoError("%s: list file must have a positive number of elements.\n",argv[0]);
46     printf("Copying %d shapes.\n",numberOfEntries);
47
48     dict2 = NewDict(numberOfEntries);
49
50     dict2->infoString = dict1->infoString;
51     for (i=0;i<numberOfEntries; ++i) {
52         int shape;

```

5,491,760

171

172

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 67

```
53     shape = ReadInt(fp);
54     if ((shape < 0) || (shape >= dict1->numberOfEntries))
55       DoError("%s: bad shape index.\n", argv[0]);
56     *(dict2->outlines + i) = *(dict1->outlines + shape);
57     *(dict2->rawOutlines + i) = *(dict1->rawOutlines + shape);
58   }
59   fclose(fp);
60   WriteDictionary(dict2,outfile);
61
62 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 68

Jun 14 16:12 1991 l2Norm.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <values.h>
3  #include <string.h>
4  #include "boolean.h"
5  #include "types.h"
6  #include "error.h"
7  #include "dict.h"
8
9  float L2Norm(OutlinePair signal, int startOffset,
10             OutlinePair model)
11 {
12     float *top1,*top2,*bottom1,*bottom2;
13     int i,overlap;
14     float sum;
15     float temp;
16
17     if ((startOffset < 0) ||
18         (startOffset + model->numberOfLegs > signal->numberOfLegs))
19     DoError("L2Norm: the model must overlap the signal.\n",NULL);
20
21     top1 = signal->top + startOffset;
22     top2 = model->top;
23     bottom1 = signal->bottom + startOffset;
24     bottom2 = model->bottom;
25
26     overlap = signal->numberOfLegs - startOffset;
27     if (overlap > model->numberOfLegs)
28         overlap = model->numberOfLegs;
29
30     for (i=0,sum=0;i<overlap; ++i){
31         temp = *top1++ - *top2++;
32         sum += temp * temp;
33         temp = *bottom1++ - *bottom2++;
34         sum += temp * temp;
35     }
36
37     return sum;
38 }
39
40 OutlinePair LookupShape(char c, Dictionary models)
41 {
42     /* dictionary file has the following order:
43      ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
44      abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
45      0123456789
46      ..
47 */
48     int shapeIndex;
49     if ((c>='a'&&c<='z'))
50         shapeIndex = c-'a';
51     else if (c == ',')
52         shapeIndex = 26;

```

```

53     else if (c == '.')
54         shapeIndex = 27;
55     else
56         DoError("LookupShape: have no shape one of the characters.\n",NULL);
57     return *(models->outlines+shapeIndex);
58 }
59
60
61 #define MAX_STRING_LENGTH 30
62 #define MAX_SHIFT 10
63 #define MAX_OVERLAP 5
64 float L2CompareWithString(OutlinePair signal, char *string,
65                           Dictionary models)
66 {
67     float *costMatrix;
68     int *pathMatrix;
69     int numberofChars;
70     int letterIndex, startOffset;
71     float *cursor;
72     int left;
73     int right;
74     OutlinePair modelShapes[MAX_STRING_LENGTH];
75     char *charCursor;
76     float minValue;
77     float temp;
78     int i,oldLeft,oldRight,minIndex;;
79
80 /* Make sure input string is not too long. */
81     numberofChars = strlen(string);
82     if (numberofChars >= MAX_STRING_LENGTH)
83         DoError("L2CompareWithString: string is too long.\n",NULL);
84
85 /* Allocate space for dynamic programming array. */
86 /* For now, be a space hog. */
87     costMatrix = (float *)calloc(signal->numberOfLegs*numberofChars,
88                                 sizeof(float));
89     pathMatrix = (int *)calloc(signal->numberOfLegs*numberofChars,
90                                sizeof(int));
91     if ((costMatrix == NULL)||(pathMatrix == NULL))
92         DoError("L2CompareWithString: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
93
94 /* Lookup the shapes corresponding to the characters in the string. */
95     charCursor = string;
96     for (i=0;i<numberofChars; ++i)
97         modelShapes[i]=LookupShape(*charCursor++,models);
98
99 /* Since the cost matrix is larger than the region containing valid
100 * alignments, first fill in the array with large costs. Later, some
101 * of these will be overwritten. */
102     cursor = costMatrix;
103     for (i=0;i<signal->numberOfLegs*numberofChars; ++i)
104         *cursor++ = MAXFLOAT;
105
106 /* Fill in leftmost column */
107     left = 0;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 70

```

108     right = MAX_SHIFT;
109     for (startOffset=left;startOffset<right; ++ startOffset)
110       if (startOffset + modelShapes[0]->numberOfLegs <=
111           signal->numberOfLegs)
112         *(costMatrix+startOffset*numberOfChars) =
113           L2Norm(signal, startOffset, modelShapes[0]);
114
115     /* Now do the rest of the columns */
116     for (letterIndex = 1; letterIndex < numberOfChars; ++ letterIndex) {
117       oldLeft = left;
118       oldRight = right;
119       left += modelShapes[letterIndex-1]->numberOfLegs;
120       right += modelShapes[letterIndex-1]->numberOfLegs + MAX_SHIFT;
121       for (startOffset=left;startOffset<right; ++ startOffset) {
122         if (startOffset + modelShapes[letterIndex]->numberOfLegs <=
123             signal->numberOfLegs) {
124           temp = L2Norm(signal, startOffset, modelShapes[letterIndex]);
125
126         /* This could be made quite a bit faster since for each start offset,
127          * we just add an element to the set we are minimizing over. */
128         minValue = MAXFLOAT;
129         /* *(costMatrix+oldLeft*numberOfChars+letterIndex-1); */
130         minIndex = oldLeft;
131         for (i=oldLeft;(i<oldRight)&&(i<startOffset); ++ i) {
132           float temp2;
133           temp2 = *(costMatrix+i*numberOfChars+letterIndex-1);
134           if (temp2 < minValue) {
135             minIndex = i;
136             minValue = temp2;
137           }
138         }
139         *(costMatrix+startOffset*numberOfChars+letterIndex) =
140           minValue + temp;
141         *(pathMatrix+startOffset*numberOfChars+letterIndex) =
142           minIndex;
143       }/* End of if */
144
145     }/* for startOffset */
146   }/* for letterIndex */
147
148   /* Now that all the costs have been filled in, find the cheapest */
149   if (right-1+modelShapes[numberOfChars-1]->numberOfLegs + MAX_SHIFT <
150       signal->numberOfLegs)
151     /* In this case, the chain of letter shapes does not span the signal. */
152     minValue = MAXFLOAT;
153   else {
154     minValue = MAXFLOAT;
155     minIndex = left;
156     for (i=left;(i<right)&&(i<signal->numberOfLegs); ++ i) {
157       float temp2;
158       temp2 = *(costMatrix+i*numberOfChars+numberOfChars-1);
159       if (temp2 < minValue) {
160         minIndex = i;
161         minValue = temp2;
162       }

```

```

163     }
164 }
165
166 free(costMatrix);
167 free(pathMatrix);
168 return minValue;
169 }
170
171 void PrintPath(int *pm, int width, int height, int index)
172 {
173     int i;
174     for (i=width-1;i>=0;-i) {
175         printf("%d ",index);
176         index = *(pm+index*width+i);
177     }
178     printf("\n");
179 }
180
181 void PrintMatrix(float *m,int width, int height)
182 {
183     int i;
184     int j;
185     for (i=0;i<height; ++i) {
186         printf("%d: ",i);
187         for (j=0;j<width; ++j)
188             printf("%6.2e ",*m++);
189         printf("\n");
190     }
191 }
192
193 typedef struct CTuple {
194     int index;
195     float value;
196 } CompareTuple;
197
198 int TupleLessThan(CompareTuple *t1, CompareTuple *t2)
199 {
200     return t1->value > t2->value;
201 }
202
203 void L2CompareDictToString(Dictionary unknownDict,
204                             char *string,
205                             Dictionary modelDict,
206                             BOOLEAN isBatch)
207 {
208     CompareTuple *results;
209     int i;
210
211     if ((results = (CompareTuple *)calloc(unknownDict->numberOfEntries,
212                                         sizeof(CompareTuple))) ==
213         NULL)
214         DoError("L2CompareDictToString: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
215
216     for (i=0;i<unknownDict->numberOfEntries; ++i) {
217         (*(results+i)).index = i;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 72

```

218     (*results+i)).value = L2CompareWithString(*unknownDict->outlines+i),
219             string,
220             modelDict);
221 }
222
223 qsort(results,
224         unknownDict->numberOfEntries,
225         sizeof(CompareTuple),
226         TupleLessThan);
227
228 if (isBatch) {
229     printf("%d(%f)\n",(*results).index,(*results).value);
230 }
231 else {
232     printf("\n");
233     for (i=0;(i<5)&&(i<unknownDict->numberOfEntries); ++ i)
234         printf("%d: %f\n",(*results+i)).index,(*results+i)).value);
235     printf("\n");
236 }
237
238 free(results);
239 }
240
241 void main(int argc,char **argv)
242 {
243     char *unknowns,*models;
244     char s[MAX_STRING_LENGTH+1];
245     Dictionary unknownDict, modelDict;
246     int selection;
247     char *crPointer;
248     BOOLEAN done = FALSE;
249     BOOLEAN batch;
250     char *words;
251
252     if (argc != 3 && argc != 4) {
253         printf("Usage:\n");
254         printf(" %s <unknowns> <alphabet> [<batch wordlist>]\n", argv[0]);
255         printf(" If the batch file is not specified, the program runs\n");
256         printf(" in interactive mode.\n");
257         exit(-1);
258     }
259
260     unknowns = argv[1];
261     models = argv[2];
262     if (argc == 4) {
263         batch = TRUE;
264         words = argv[3];
265     } else
266         batch = FALSE;
267
268     unknownDict = ReadDictionary(unknowns);
269     modelDict = ReadDictionary(models);
270
271     if (batch) {
272         FILE *fp;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 73

```

273     if ((fp = fopen(words, "r")) == NULL)
274         DoError("l2Norm: can't open input file %s.\n",words);
275     while (!done) {
276         fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LENGTH,fp);
277         if ((s[0] == '\0') || (s[0] == '\n'))
278             done = TRUE;
279         else {
280             crPointer = strchr(s,'\'n');
281             if (crPointer != NULL)
282                 *crPointer = '\0';
283             printf("%s: ",s);
284             L2CompareDictToString(unknownDict,s,modelDict,TRUE);
285         }
286     }
287 }
288 else {
289     while (!done) {
290         printf("Enter a word to search for: ");
291         fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LENGTH,stdin);
292         if ((s[0] == '\0') || (s[0] == '\n'))
293             done = TRUE;
294         else {
295             crPointer = strchr(s,'\'n');
296             if (crPointer != NULL)
297                 *crPointer = '\0';
298             printf("Comparing shape %s to the image\n",s);
299             L2CompareDictToString(unknownDict,s,modelDict, FALSE);
300         }
301     }
302 }
303 }
304

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 74

Jun 18 17:00 1991 l2Norm2.c

```

1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <values.h>
3 #include <string.h>
4 #include "boolean.h"
5 #include "types.h"
6 #include "error.h"
7 #include "dict.h"
8
9 #define MAX_STRING_LENGTH 30
10 #define MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH 300
11 #define MAX_SHIFT 10
12
13 #define MIN(a,b) ((a)<(b)?(a):(b))
14 #define MAX(a,b) ((a)>(b)?(a):(b))
15
16 typedef struct {
17     int numberofsymbols;
18     int signalLength;
19     float *costs;
20 } *CorrelationSet,CorrelationSetBody;
21
22 CorrelationSet NewCorrelationSet(int numberofsymbols,int signalLength)
23 {
24     CorrelationSet temp;
25     if ((temp = (CorrelationSet)calloc(1,sizeof(CorrelationSetBody))) == NULL)
26         DoError("NewCorrelationSet: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
27     temp->numberofsymbols = numberofsymbols;
28     temp->signalLength = signalLength;
29     if ((temp->costs = (float *)calloc(numberofsymbols*signalLength,sizeof(float))) == NULL)
30         DoError("NewCorrelationSet: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
31     return temp;
32 }
33
34 #ifdef foo
35 float CorrelationValue(CorrelationSet c,int symbol,int offset)
36 {
37     return *(c->costs+symbol*c->signalLength+offset);
38 }
39
40 void SetCorrelationValue(CorrelationSet c,int symbol,int offset,float value)
41 {
42     *(c->costs+symbol*c->signalLength+offset) = value;
43 }
44 #endif
45 #define CorrelationValue(c,s,o) (*((c)->costs+(s)*(c)->signalLength+(o)))
46 #define SetCorrelationValue(c,s,o,v) ((*((c)->costs+(s)*(c)->signalLength+(o))=(v)))
47
48 int CorrelationSetSize(CorrelationSet c)
49 {
50     return c->numberofsymbols;
51 }
52

```

```

53     int CorrelationSetWidth(CorrelationSet c)
54     {
55         return c->signalLength;
56     }
57
58     void PrintCorrelation(CorrelationSet c,int character)
59     {
60         int i;
61
62         for (i=0;i<c->signalLength; + + i) {
63             printf("%d:%6.2f\n",i,(c->costs+ character*c->signalLength+i));
64         }
65         printf("\n");
66     }
67
68     float L2Norm(OutlinePair signal, int startOffset,
69                   OutlinePair model)
70     {
71         float *top1,*top2,*bottom1,*bottom2;
72         int i,overlap;
73         float sum;
74         float temp;
75
76         if ((startOffset < 0) ||
77             (startOffset + model->numberOfLegs > signal->numberOfLegs))
78             DoError("L2Norm: the model must overlap the signal.\n",NULL);
79
80         top1 = signal->top + startOffset;
81         top2 = model->top;
82         bottom1 = signal->bottom + startOffset;
83         bottom2 = model->bottom;
84
85         overlap = signal->numberOfLegs - startOffset;
86         if (overlap > model->numberOfLegs)
87             overlap = model->numberOfLegs;
88
89         for (i=0,sum=0;i<overlap; + + i) {
90             temp = *top1 + + - *top2 + +;
91             sum += temp * temp;
92             temp = *bottom1 + + - *bottom2 + +;
93             sum += temp * temp;
94         }
95
96         return sum;
97     }
98
99     CorrelationSet PreProcessSignalWithChars(OutlinePair signal,Dictionary charDict)
100    {
101        CorrelationSet cSet;
102        int thisChar,offset;
103        OutlinePair charSignal;
104
105        cSet = NewCorrelationSet(charDict->numberOfEntries,signal->numberOfLegs);
106
107        for (thisChar = 0; thisChar < charDict->numberOfEntries; + + thisChar) {

```

```

108     charSignal = *(charDict->outlines+thisChar);
109     for (offset = 0; offset < signal->numberOfLegs-charSignal->numberOfLegs+1 ;
110         + + offset)
111         SetCorrelationValue(cSet,thisChar,offset,L2Norm(signal,offset,charSignal));
112     }
113     return cSet;
114 }
115 CorrelationSet *PreProcessDictionaryWithChars(Dictionary signalDict,Dictionary charDict)
116 {
117     CorrelationSet *correlationSets;
118     int thisWord;
119
120     correlationSets = (CorrelationSet
121     *)calloc(signalDict->numberOfEntries,sizeof(CorrelationSet));
122     if (correlationSets == NULL)
123         DoError("PreProcessDicitonary: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
124     for (thisWord = 0; thisWord < signalDict->numberOfEntries; + + thisWord) {
125         *(correlationSets+thisWord) =
126             PreProcessSignalWithChars(*(signalDict->outlines+thisWord),charDict);
127         printf("%d ",thisWord);
128     }
129
130     CorrelationSet PreProcessSignalWithBlanks(OutlinePair signal)
131 {
132     CorrelationSet cSet;
133     int blankWidth,offset;
134     int numberOfLegs = signal->numberOfLegs;
135
136     cSet = NewCorrelationSet(MAX_SHIFT,numberOfLegs);
137
138     for (offset = 0; offset < numberOfLegs ; + + offset) {
139         SetCorrelationValue(cSet,0,offset,0);
140     }
141     for (offset = 0; offset < numberOfLegs ; + + offset) {
142         float top,bottom;
143         top = *(signal->top+offset);
144         bottom = *(signal->bottom+offset);
145         SetCorrelationValue(cSet,1,offset,top*top+bottom*bottom);
146     }
147     for (blankWidth = 2; blankWidth < MAX_SHIFT; + + blankWidth) {
148         for (offset = 0; offset < numberOfLegs-blankWidth+1 ; + + offset) {
149             float top,bottom,temp;
150             top = *(signal->top+offset+blankWidth-1);
151             bottom = *(signal->bottom+offset+blankWidth-1);
152             temp = top*top+bottom*bottom+CorrelationValue(cSet,blankWidth-1,offset);
153             SetCorrelationValue(cSet,blankWidth,offset,temp);
154         }
155     }
156     return cSet;
157 }
158
159 CorrelationSet *PreProcessDictionaryWithBlanks(Dictionary signalDict)

```

```

160 {
161     CorrelationSet *correlations;
162     int thisWord;
163
164     correlations = (CorrelationSet
165     *)calloc(signalDict->numberOfEntries,sizeof(CorrelationSet));
166
167     for (thisWord = 0; thisWord < signalDict->numberOfEntries; ++thisWord) {
168         *(correlations+thisWord) =
169             PreProcessSignalWithBlanks(*(signalDict->outlines+thisWord));
170         printf("%d ",thisWord);
171     }
172     return correlations;
173 }
174
175 /* dictionary file has the following order:
176    ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
177    abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
178    0123456789
179 */
180 */
181     int shapeIndex;
182     if ((c>='a'&&c<='z'))
183         shapeIndex = c-'a';
184     else if(c == ',')
185         shapeIndex = 26;
186     else if(c == '.')
187         shapeIndex = 27;
188     else
189         DoError("LookupShape: have no shape one of the characters.\n",NULL);
190     return shapeIndex;
191 }
192
193
194 float L2CompareWithString(int signalIndex,
195     char *string,
196     CorrelationSet charCorrelations,
197     CorrelationSet blankCorrelations,
198     Dictionary signalDict,
199     Dictionary models)
200 {
201     /* Allocate space for dynamic programming array. */
202     /* For now, be a space hog. */
203     float costMatrix[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_STRING_LENGTH];
204     int pathMatrix[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_STRING_LENGTH];
205     char *charCursor;
206     OutlinePair modelShapes[MAX_STRING_LENGTH];
207     int modelIndices[MAX_STRING_LENGTH];
208     int numberofChars;
209
210     int letterIndex, startOffset;
211     int left,right;
212     int searchLeft,searchRight,rightEdge;

```

```

213     float minValue;
214     float temp;
215     int i,oldLeft,oldRight,minIndex;
216     int signalLength;
217
218     signalLength = (* (signalDict->outlines + signalIndex)) -> numberofLegs;
219
220     /* Make sure input string is not too long. */
221     numberOfChars = strlen(string);
222     if (numberOfChars >= MAX_STRING_LENGTH)
223         DoError("L2CompareWithString: string is too long.\n",NULL);
224
225     /* Make sure signal is not too long. */
226     if (signalLength >= MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
227         DoError("L2CompareWithString: signal is too long.\n",NULL);
228
229     /* Lookup the indices of the signals corresponding to the characters in the string. */
230     charCursor = string;
231     for (i=0;i<numberOfChars; ++i) {
232         modelIndices[i] = LookupShapeIndex(*charCursor++,models);
233         modelShapes[i] = *(models->outlines + modelIndices[i]);
234     }
235
236     /* Since the cost matrix is larger than the region containing valid
237      * alignments, first fill in the array with large costs. Later, some
238      * of these will be overwritten. */
239     /* WARNING: does MAXFLOAT + smallFloat == MAXFLOAT or does it roll? */
240     {
241         float *cursor;
242         cursor = &(costMatrix[0][0]);
243         for (i=0;i<MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH*MAX_STRING_LENGTH; ++i)
244             *cursor++ = MAXFLOAT;
245     }
246
247     /* Fill in leftmost column */
248     left = 0;
249     right = MIN(MAX_SHIFT,signalLength-modelShapes[0]->numberofLegs);
250     for (startOffset=left;startOffset<right; ++startOffset)
251         costMatrix[startOffset][0] = CorrelationValue(blankCorrelations,startOffset,startOffset)
252             + CorrelationValue(charCorrelations,modelIndices[0],startOffset);
253
254     /* Now do the rest of the columns */
255     for (letterIndex = 1; letterIndex < numberOfChars; ++letterIndex) {
256         oldLeft = left;
257         oldRight = right;
258         left += modelShapes[letterIndex-1]->numberofLegs;
259         /* If string of characters is too long for this signal, abort by returning a large cost. */
260         if (left >= signalLength)
261             return MAXFLOAT;
262         right += modelShapes[letterIndex-1]->numberofLegs + MAX_SHIFT;
263         right = MIN(right,signalLength-modelShapes[letterIndex]->numberofLegs+1);
264
265         for (startOffset=left;startOffset<right; ++startOffset) {
266             temp = CorrelationValue(charCorrelations,modelIndices[letterIndex],startOffset);

```

```

267
268 /* This could be made quite a bit faster since for each start offset,
269 * we just add an element to the set we are minimizing over. */
270
271     searchLeft = startOffset-modelShapes[letterIndex-1]>numberOfLegs-MAX_SHIFT;
272     searchLeft = MAX(searchLeft,oldLeft);
273     rightEdge = searchLeft+modelShapes[letterIndex-1]>numberOfLegs;
274     searchRight = startOffset-modelShapes[letterIndex-1]>numberOfLegs;
275     searchRight = MIN(searchRight,oldRight);
276
277     minIndex = searchLeft;
278     minValue = costMatrix[searchLeft][letterIndex-1] +
279                 CorrelationValue(blankCorrelations,startOffset-rightEdge,rightEdge);
280
281     for (i=searchLeft;i<searchRight; ++i, ++rightEdge) {
282         float temp;
283         temp = costMatrix[i][letterIndex-1] +
284             CorrelationValue(blankCorrelations,startOffset-rightEdge,rightEdge);
285         if (temp < minValue) {
286             minIndex = i;
287             minValue = temp;
288         }
289     }
290
291     costMatrix[startOffset][letterIndex] = minValue + temp;
292     pathMatrix[startOffset][letterIndex] = minIndex;
293 } /* for startOffset */
294 } /* for letterIndex */
295
296
297 /* fill in the costs for blanks at the end of the word */
298     rightEdge = left+modelShapes[letterIndex-1]>numberOfLegs;
299     for (startOffset=left;startOffset<right; ++startOffset, ++rightEdge) {
300         if (rightEdge+MAX_SHIFT >= signalLength) {
301             costMatrix[startOffset][letterIndex-1] =
302                 CorrelationValue(blankCorrelations,signalLength-1-rightEdge,rightEdge);
303         }
304         else {
305             /* this chain of letters does not span the word */
306             costMatrix[startOffset][letterIndex-1] = MAXFLOAT;
307         }
308     }
309
310 /* keep minIndex for debugging purposes */
311     minIndex = left;
312     minValue = costMatrix[left][letterIndex-1];
313     for (i=left;i<right; ++i) {
314         float temp;
315         temp = costMatrix[i][letterIndex-1];
316         if (temp < minValue) {
317             minIndex = i;
318             minValue = temp;
319         }
320     }
321

```

```

322     return minValue;
323 }
324
325 void PrintPath(int *pm, int width, int height, int index)
326 {
327     int i;
328     for (i=width-1;i>=0;--i) {
329         printf("%d ",index);
330         index = *(pm+index*width+i);
331     }
332     printf("\n");
333 }
334
335 void PrintMatrix(float *m,int width, int height)
336 {
337     int i;
338     int j;
339     for (i=0;i<height;+ +i) {
340         printf("%d: ",i);
341         for (j=0;j<width;+ +j)
342             printf("%6.2e ",*m+ +);
343         printf("\n");
344     }
345 }
346
347 typedef struct CTuple {
348     int index;
349     float value;
350 } CompareTuple;
351
352 int TupleLessThan(CompareTuple *t1, CompareTuple *t2)
353 {
354     return t1->value > t2->value;
355 }
356
357 void L2CompareDictToString(char *string,
358                             CorrelationSet *charCorrelations,
359                             CorrelationSet *blankCorrelations,
360                             Dictionary signalDict,
361                             Dictionary modelDict,
362                             BOOLEAN isBatch)
363 {
364     CompareTuple *results;
365     int i;
366
367     if ((results = (CompareTuple *)calloc(signalDict->numberOfEntries,
368                                             sizeof(CompareTuple))) ==
369         NULL)
370         DoError("L2CompareDictToString: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
371
372     for (i=0;i<signalDict->numberOfEntries;+ +i) {
373         (*(results+i)).index = i;
374         (*(results+i)).value = L2CompareWithString(i,string,
375                                         *(charCorrelations+i),
376                                         *(blankCorrelations+i),

```

```

377             signalDict,
378             modelDict);
379         }
380
381         qsort(results,
382             signalDict->numberOfEntries,
383             sizeof(CompareTuple),
384             TupleLessThan);
385
386         if (isBatch) {
387             printf("%d(%f)\n",(*results).index,(*results).value);
388         }
389         else {
390             printf("\n");
391             for (i=0;(i<5)&&(i<signalDict->numberOfEntries); ++ i)
392                 printf("%d: %f\n",(*results+i).index,(*results+i).value);
393                 printf("\n");
394         }
395
396         free(results);
397     }
398
399     void PrintDictStats(Dictionary dict)
400     {
401         int i,sum=0;
402         printf("Dictionary has %d entries.\n",dict->numberOfEntries);
403         for (i=0;i<dict->numberOfEntries; ++ i)
404             sum += (*(dict->outlines+i))->numberOfLegs;
405         printf("The total length of the shape contours is %d pixels.\n",sum);
406     }
407
408     void main(int argc,char **argv)
409     {
410         char *unknowns,*models;
411         char s[MAX_STRING_LENGTH + 1];
412         Dictionary unknownDict, modelDict;
413         int selection;
414         char *crPointer;
415         BOOLEAN done = FALSE;
416         BOOLEAN batch;
417         char *words;
418         CorrelationSet *charCorrelations;
419         CorrelationSet *blankCorrelations;
420
421         if (argc != 3 && argc != 4) {
422             printf("Usage:\n");
423             printf(" %s <unknowns> <alphabet> [<batch wordlist>]\n",argv[0]);
424             printf(" If the batch file is not specified, the program runs\n");
425             printf(" in interactive mode.\n");
426             exit(-1);
427         }
428
429         unknowns = argv[1];
430         models = argv[2];
431         if (argc == 4) {

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 82

```

432     batch = TRUE;
433     words = argv[3];
434 } else
435     batch = FALSE;
436
437 unknownDict = ReadDictionary(unknowns);
438 modelDict = ReadDictionary(models);
439
440 PrintDictStats(unknownDict);
441 printf("Preprocessing ...\\n");
442 charCorrelations = PreProcessDictionaryWithChars(unknownDict,modelDict);
443 blankCorrelations = PreProcessDictionaryWithBlanks(unknownDict);
444 printf("done.\\n");
445
446 if (batch) {
447     FILE *fp;
448     if ((fp = fopen(words,"r"))==NULL)
449         DoError("l2Norm: can't open input file %s.\\n",words);
450     while (!done) {
451         fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LENGTH,fp);
452         if ((s[0] == '\\0') || (s[0] == '\\n'))
453             done = TRUE;
454         else {
455             crPointer = strchr(s,'\\n');
456             if (crPointer != NULL)
457                 *crPointer = '\\0';
458             printf("%s: ",s);
459
460             L2CompareDictToString(s,charCorrelations,blankCorrelations,unknownDict,modelDict,TRUE);
461         }
462     }
463     else {
464         while (!done) {
465             printf("Enter a word to search for: ");
466             fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LENGTH,stdin);
467             if ((s[0] == '\\0') || (s[0] == '\\n'))
468                 done = TRUE;
469             else {
470                 crPointer = strchr(s,'\\n');
471                 if (crPointer != NULL)
472                     *crPointer = '\\0';
473                 printf("Comparing shape %s to the image\\n",s);
474
475                 L2CompareDictToString(s,charCorrelations,blankCorrelations,unknownDict,modelDict,FALSE);
476             }
477         }
478     }
479 }
```

5,491,760

203

204

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 83

Jan 15 21:32 1991 match.c

```
1  /*
2   * match.c
3   * align 2 sequences
4   *
5   * run as: match seq1 seq2
6   *
7   */
8
9  /*
10  * TO DO: 1) don't compute over parts of array outside of constraints
11  *        2) distance score for top and bottom paths
12  */
13
14 #include <stdio.h>
15 #include <math.h>
16
17 #include "boolean.h"
18 #include "types.h"
19 #include "error.h"
20 #include "pict.h"
21 #include "dict.h"
22 #include "diff.h"
23 #include "diff2.h"
24 #include "match.h"
25
26 #ifndef MAXLINE
27 #define MAXLINE 256
28 #endif
29
30 #ifndef MAXNAME
31 #define MAXNAME 128
32 #endif
33
34 #ifndef TRUE
35 #define TRUE 1
36 #endif
37
38 #ifndef FALSE
39 #define FALSE 0
40 #endif
41
42 int matchcntr = 1; /* used for writing out set number of matches */
43
44 /*
45 void
46 main(argc,argv)
47 int argc;
48 char *argv[];
49 {
50 */
51 /*
52 * read in multiple parameter files, write out selected fields as shorts

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 84

```

53     */
54     /*
55     int i,j;
56     int seqlength;
57     float matchvecs();
58
59     float test[MAXSEQLENGTH];
60     float ref[MAXSEQLENGTH];
61     */
62     /*
63     * read in args
64     */
65     /*
66     debug = FALSE;
67
68     for (;argc > 1 && (argv[1][0] == '-'); argc--, argv++)
69     {
70         switch (argv[1][1])
71         {
72             case 'd':
73                 debug = TRUE;
74                 break;
75             case 'h':
76                 horweight = (float)atoi(&argv[1][2]);
77                 break;
78             case 'v':
79                 verweight = (float)atoi(&argv[1][2]);
80                 break;
81             case 'x':
82                 diagweight = (float)atoi(&argv[1][2]);
83                 break;
84             default:
85                 printf("match: unknown switch %s.\n", argv[1]);
86                 exit(1);
87         }
88     }
89
90     if (argc != 1)
91     {
92         printf("Usage: match [-b<begsamp> -d(debug) -e<endsamp>]\n");
93         printf("argc: %d\n", argc);
94         exit(1);
95     }
96     /*
97     /* debugging */
98     /* for (i = 0; i < 5; i++)
99        test[i] = (float)i;
100       for (i = 5; i < 10; i++)
101          test[i] = (float)(.5 * (i - 4) + 5);
102       for (i = 0; i < 5; i++)
103          ref[i] = 1.5 * i;
104       matchvecs(test, 10, ref, 5);
105
106   }
107 */

```

```

108
109  /*
110 float DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two)
111 {
112     if (one == two){
113         printf("matches\n");
114         return(0.0);
115     }
116     else {
117         printf("no match\n");
118         return(1.0);
119     }
120 }
121 */
122
123 float DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two)
124 /*
125 * question, should top and bottom distance be forced to be computed together?
126 * use another distance score to check how far off the two are?
127 */
128
129 {
130     float topscore;
131     float bottomscore;
132
133     if (debug) printf("top: ");
134     topscore = matchvecs(one->top, one->numberOfLegs,
135                         two->top, two->numberOfLegs);
136     if (debug) printf(" bottom: ");
137     bottomscore = matchvecs(one->bottom, one->numberOfLegs,
138                             two->bottom, two->numberOfLegs);
139     return (topscore + bottomscore);
140 }
141
142 float matchvecs(float *Vec1, int lenVec1, float *Vec2, int lenVec2)
143 /*
144 * Computes the best path between one and two.
145 * Allows 2/1 expansion/compression
146 */
147 {
148     float dist, mindist, hor, vert, diag;
149     float bestscore;
150     int i1, i2;
151     int xdir, ydir;
152
153     elt *array[MAXSEQLENGTH][MAXSEQLENGTH];
154     elt *aelt;
155
156     /* initialize array */
157
158     for (i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++){
159         for (i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++){
160             array[i1][i2] = (elt *) malloc(sizeof(elt));
161             if (array[i1][i2] == NULL){
162                 fprintf(stderr,

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 86

```

163         "Sorry, not enough space to malloc array elts in pl_matchvecs\n BYE!");
164         exit(1);
165     }
166 }
167 }
168
169 /*
170  * compute match
171  */
172 /* initialize */
173 aelt = array[0][0];
174 aelt->cost = sq_distance(Vec1[0], Vec2[0]);
175 aelt->xptr = 0;
176 aelt->yptr = 0;
177 /* bottom row */
178 i2 = 0;
179 for (i1 = 1; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
180     dist = sq_distance(Vec1[i1], Vec2[i2]);
181     aelt = array[i1][i2];
182     aelt->cost = array[i1 - 1][i2]->cost + horweight * dist;
183     aelt->xptr = -1;
184     aelt->yptr = 0;
185 }
186 /* left column */
187 i1 = 0;
188 for (i2 = 1; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
189     dist = sq_distance(Vec1[i1], Vec2[i2]);
190     aelt = array[i1][i2];
191     aelt->cost = array[i1][i2 - 1]->cost + verweight * dist;
192     aelt->xptr = 0;
193     aelt->yptr = -1;
194 }
195 /* middle */
196 for (i1 = 1; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
197     for (i2 = 1; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
198         dist = sq_distance(Vec1[i1], Vec2[i2]);
199         hor = array[i1 - 1][i2]->cost + horweight * dist;
200         xdir = -1;
201         ydir = 0;
202         mindist = hor;
203         vert = array[i1][i2 - 1]->cost + verweight * dist;
204         if (vert < mindist) {
205             xdir = 0;
206             ydir = -1;
207             mindist = vert;
208         }
209         diag = array[i1 - 1][i2 - 1]->cost + diagweight * dist;
210         if (diag < mindist) {
211             xdir = -1;
212             ydir = -1;
213             mindist = diag;
214         }
215         aelt = array[i1][i2];
216         aelt->cost = mindist;
217         aelt->xptr = xdir;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 87

```

218     aelt-> yptr = ydir;
219 }
220 }
221
222 bestscore = best_score(array, lenVec1, lenVec2);
223 #ifdef foo
224 if (debug) {
225   print_best_path(array, lenVec1, lenVec2);
226 /* print_array_costs(array, lenVec1, lenVec2);
227   print_array_dirs(array, lenVec1, lenVec2);
228 */
229   printf("best score: %f\n", bestscore);
230 }
231#endif
232
233 for (i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
234   for (i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
235     free(array[i1][i2]);
236   }
237 }
238
239 return(bestscore);
240 }
241
242 float
243 sq_distance(float x1, float x2)
244 {
245   float dist;
246   float epsilon = .001;
247
248 /*
249 * quantization makes many values identical, use of epsilon encourages shortest path
250 */
251
252   dist = x1 - x2;
253   dist *= dist;
254   dist += epsilon;
255   return(dist);
256 }
257
258 /*
259 float parallel_distance(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, int ptr1, int ptr2)
260 {
261   float topdist, bottomdist;
262
263   topdist = one->top[ptr1] - two->top[ptr2];
264   topdist *= topdist;
265
266   bottomdist = one->bottom[ptr1] - two->bottom[ptr2];
267   bottomdist *= bottomdist;
268
269   return(topdist + bottomdist);
270 }
271 */
272

```

```

273     float
274     best_score (elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2)
275     {
276         /* assume all of Vec1 and Vec2 are used, so just take value at end */
277
278         return(array[lenVec1 - 1][lenVec2 - 1]->cost);
279     }
280
281     /*
282      ****
283      * debugging functions
284      */
285     #ifdef foo
286     void
287     print_best_path(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2)
288     {
289         char path[MAXNAME];
290         int x, y;
291         elt *aelt;
292         FILE *ofp;
293
294         x = lenVec1 - 1;
295         y = lenVec2 - 1;
296
297         sprintf(path, "/net/piglet/piglet/speech/fchen/pics/paths/p%d.txt", FileCountY);
298
299         ofp = fopen (path, "a");
300         if(ofp == NULL)
301             printf("Cannot open output file %s.\n", path);
302
303         /* fprintf(ofp, "%3s %3s %6s\n", "x", "y", "cost");
304         */
305         while (x > 0 || y > 0) {
306             aelt = array[x][y];
307             fprintf(ofp, "%3d %3d %6.2f\n", x, y, aelt->cost);
308             x += aelt->xptr;
309             y += aelt->yptr;
310         }
311         /* fprintf(ofp, "\\\"match %d\\n\\n", matchcntr + +);
312         */
313         fprintf(ofp, "\\\"match %d %d\\n\\n", FileCountX, FileCountY);
314         fclose(ofp);
315     }
316     #endif
317     static float sqr(float x)
318     {
319         return x*x;
320     }
321
322     void print_best_path(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2,
323                         char *outFileName)
324     {
325         int x, y;
326         elt *aelt;
327         FILE *outFile;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 89

```

328     float dist = 0;
329
330     x = lenVec1 - 1;
331     y = lenVec2 - 1;
332
333     if ((outFile = (FILE *) fopen(outFileName, "w")) == NULL)
334         DoError("single: Cannot open output file %s.\n", outFileName);
335
336     while (x > 0 || y > 0) {
337         aelt = array[x][y];
338         fprintf(outFile, "%3d %3d %6.2f\n", x, y, aelt->cost);
339         dist += sqrt(sqr(aelt->xptr) + sqr(aelt->yptr));
340         x += aelt->xptr;
341         y += aelt->yptr;
342     }
343     fclose(outFile);
344     printf("distance = %f\n", dist);
345 }
346
347
348 void
349 print_array_costs(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2)
350 {
351     int x, y;
352
353     for (y = 0; y < lenVec2; y++) {
354         for (x = 0; x < lenVec1; x++) {
355             printf("%7.2f ", array[x][y]->cost);
356         }
357         printf("\n");
358     }
359 }
360
361
362 void
363 print_array_dirs(elt *array[][MAXSEQLENGTH], int lenVec1, int lenVec2)
364 {
365     int x, y;
366
367     for (y = 0; y < lenVec2; y++) {
368         for (x = 0; x < lenVec1; x++) {
369             printf("%2d:%2d ", array[x][y]->xptr, array[x][y]->yptr);
370         }
371         printf("\n");
372     }
373 }
374 }
```

Jul 7 14:28 1991 matchparallel.c

```

1  /*
2   * matchparallel.c
3   * align 2 sequences
4   *
5   * dependent on match.c
6   */
7
8  /*
9   * TO DO: 1) don't compute over parts of array outside of constraints
10  *
11  */
12
13 #include <stdio.h>
14 #include <math.h>
15 #include "boolean.h"
16 #include "types.h"
17 #include "error.h"
18 #include "pict.h"
19 #include "dict.h"
20 #include "diff.h"
21 #include "diff2.h"
22 #include "match.h"
23 #include "matchparallel.h"
24
25 #ifndef MAXLINE
26 #define MAXLINE 256
27 #endif
28
29 #ifndef MAXNAME
30 #define MAXNAME 128
31 #endif
32
33 #ifndef TRUE
34 #define TRUE 1
35 #endif
36
37 #ifndef FALSE
38 #define FALSE 0
39 #endif
40
41 #ifndef max
42 #define max(a,b) ((a) > (b) ? (a) : (b))
43 #endif
44
45 #ifndef min
46 #define min(a,b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
47 #endif
48
49 /*
50 * ****
51 * parallel match with full search
52 * ****

```

```

53     */
54
55 float pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, char *pathFile)
56 /*
57  * question, should top and bottom distance be forced to be computed together?
58  * use another distance score to check how far off the two are?
59  */
60
61 {
62     float score;
63
64     score = pl_matchvecs(one->top, one->bottom, one->numberOfLegs,
65                           two->top, two->bottom, two->numberOfLegs,
66                           pathFile);
67     return (score);
68 }
69
70 float pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1,
71                     float *Vec2t, float *Vec2b, int lenVec2,
72                     char *pathFile)
73 /*
74  * Computes the best path between one and two.
75  * Allows 2/1 expansion/compression
76  */
77 {
78     float dist, mindist, hor, vert, diag;
79     float bestscore;
80     int i1, i2;
81     int xdir, ydir;
82
83     elt *array[MAXSEQLENGTH][MAXSEQLENGTH];
84     elt *aelt;
85
86     /* initialize array */
87
88     for (i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
89         for (i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
90             array[i1][i2] = (elt *) malloc(sizeof(elt));
91             if (array[i1][i2] == NULL) {
92                 fprintf(stderr,
93                         "Sorry, not enough space to malloc array elts in pl_matchvecs\n BYE!");
94                 exit(1);
95             }
96         }
97     }
98
99     /*
100      * compute match
101      */
102    /* initialize */
103    aelt = array[0][0];
104    aelt->cost = sq_distance(Vec1t[0], Vec2t[0]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[0], Vec2b[0]);
105    aelt->xptr = 0;
106    aelt->yptr = 0;
107    /* bottom row */

```

```

53     */
54
55 float pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, char *pathFile)
56 {
57     /* question, should top and bottom distance be forced to be computed together?
58     * use another distance score to check how far off the two are?
59     */
60
61 {
62     float score;
63
64     score = pl_matchvecs(one->top, one->bottom, one->numberOfLegs,
65                           two->top, two->bottom, two->numberOfLegs,
66                           pathFile);
67     return (score);
68 }
69
70 float pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1,
71                     float *Vec2t, float *Vec2b, int lenVec2,
72                     char *pathFile)
73 {
74     /* Computes the best path between one and two.
75     * Allows 2/1 expansion/compression
76     */
77 {
78     float dist, mindist, hor, vert, diag;
79     float bestscore;
80     int i1, i2;
81     int xdir, ydir;
82
83     elt *array[MAXSEQLENGTH][MAXSEQLENGTH];
84     elt *aelt;
85
86     /* initialize array */
87
88     for (i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
89         for (i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
90             array[i1][i2] = (elt *) malloc(sizeof (elt));
91             if (array[i1][i2] == NULL) {
92                 fprintf(stderr,
93                         "Sorry, not enough space to malloc array elts in pl_matchvecs\n BYE!");
94                 exit(1);
95             }
96         }
97     }
98
99     /*
100     * compute match
101     */
102    /* initialize */
103    aelt = array[0][0];
104    aelt->cost = sq_distance(Vec1t[0], Vec2t[0]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[0], Vec2b[0]);
105    aelt->xptr = 0;
106    aelt->yptr = 0;
107    /* bottom row */

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 92

```

108    i2 = 0;
109    for (i1 = 1; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
110        dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
111        aelt = array[i1][i2];
112        aelt->cost = array[i1 - 1][i2]->cost + horweight * dist;
113        aelt->xptr = -1;
114        aelt->yptr = 0;
115    }
116    /* left column */
117    i1 = 0;
118    for (i2 = 1; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
119        dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
120        aelt = array[i1][i2];
121        aelt->cost = array[i1][i2 - 1]->cost + verweight * dist;
122        aelt->xptr = 0;
123        aelt->yptr = -1;
124    }
125    /* middle */
126    for (i1 = 1; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
127        for (i2 = 1; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
128            dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
129            hor = array[i1 - 1][i2]->cost + horweight * dist;
130            xdir = -1;
131            ydir = 0;
132            mindist = hor;
133            vert = array[i1][i2 - 1]->cost + verweight * dist;
134            if (vert < mindist) {
135                xdir = 0;
136                ydir = -1;
137                mindist = vert;
138            }
139            diag = array[i1 - 1][i2 - 1]->cost + diagweight * dist;
140            if (diag < mindist) {
141                xdir = -1;
142                ydir = -1;
143                mindist = diag;
144            }
145            aelt = array[i1][i2];
146            aelt->cost = mindist;
147            aelt->xptr = xdir;
148            aelt->yptr = ydir;
149        }
150    }
151
152    bestscore = best_score(array, lenVec1, lenVec2);
153    if (pathFile)
154        print_best_path(array, lenVec1, lenVec2, pathFile);
155
156    for (i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
157        for (i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
158            free(array[i1][i2]);
159        }
160    }
161
162

```

```

163     return(bestscore);
164 }
165
166
167 /*
168 * ****
169 * faster parallel match
170 * not optimal because warp is limited to swath of width "bw"
171 * ****
172 */
173
174 float faster_pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two, char *pathFile)
175 /*
176 * question, should top and bottom distance be forced to be computed together?
177 * use another distance score to check how far off the two are?
178 */
179
180 {
181     float score;
182
183     score = faster_pl_matchvecs(one->top, one->bottom, one->numberOfLegs,
184                                 two->top, two->bottom, two->numberOfLegs,
185                                 pathFile);
186     return (score);
187 }
188
189 float faster_pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1,
190                           float *Vec2t, float *Vec2b, int lenVec2,
191                           char *pathFile)
192 /*
193 * Computes the best path between one and two.
194 * Allows 2/1 expansion/compression only within a band
195 */
196
197     float dist, mindist, hor, vert, diag;
198     float bestscore;
199     float ratio;
200     int i1, i2;
201     int xdir, ydir;
202     int beg, end, center;
203     int b;           /* pointer to border */
204     int border;      /* width of border on right side of swath */
205
206     elt *array[MAXSEQLENGTH][MAXSEQLENGTH];
207     elt *aelt;
208
209     float infinity = 1.0e30;
210     int bw = 20;
211
212     ratio = (float)lenVec1/ (float)lenVec2;
213     border = (int) (ratio + .99999);
214
215     /* if (debug)
216         printf("ratio: %f\n", ratio);
217     */ /* initialize array */
218

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 94

```

218   for (i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
219     for (i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
220       array[i1][i2] = (elt *) malloc(sizeof (elt));
221       if (array[i1][i2] == NULL) {
222         fprintf(stderr,
223             "Sorry, not enough space to malloc array elts in pl_matchvecs\n BYE!");
224         exit(1);
225       }
226     }
227   }
228
229   /*
230    * compute match
231    */
232   /* initialize */
233   aelt = array[0][0];
234   aelt->cost = sq_distance(Vec1t[0], Vec2t[0]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[0], Vec2b[0]);
235   aelt->xptr = 0;
236   aelt->yptr = 0;
237   /* bottom row */
238   i2 = 0;
239   end = bw + border + 1;
240   for (i1 = 1; i1 < end; i1++) {
241     dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
242     aelt = array[i1][i2];
243     aelt->cost = array[i1 - 1][i2]->cost + horweight * dist;
244     aelt->xptr = -1;
245     aelt->yptr = 0;
246   }
247   /*
248    * swath
249    *
250    * set the elt before beg and at end to infinity, then the compute distances normally
251    * for the row
252    */
253   for (i2 = 1; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
254     center = i2 * ratio;
255     beg = max(1, center - bw);
256     end = min(lenVec1, center + bw + 1);
257     /* if (debug)
258       printf("center: %d, beg: %d, end: %d\n", center, beg, end);
259     */ /* beg */
260     aelt = array[beg - 1][i2];
261     aelt->xptr = 0;
262     aelt->yptr = -1;
263     if (beg == 1) {
264       dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[0], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[0], Vec2b[i2]);
265       aelt->cost = array[0][i2 - 1]->cost + verweight * dist;
266     }
267     else {
268       aelt->cost = infinity;
269     }
270     /* end */
271     /* if (end < lenVec1) {
272     */

```

```

273     for(b = end; b < min(end+border,lenVec1); b++) {
274     /* if(debug)
275      printf("b: %d ", b);
276     */ aelt = array[b][i2];
277     aelt->cost = infinity;
278     aelt->xptr = -1;
279     aelt->yprt = 0;
280   }
281   for(i1 = beg; i1 < end; i1++) {
282     dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
283     hor = array[i1 - 1][i2]->cost + horweight * dist;
284     xdir = -1;
285     ydir = 0;
286     mindist = hor;
287     vert = array[i1][i2 - 1]->cost + verweight * dist;
288     if (vert < mindist) {
289       xdir = 0;
290       ydir = -1;
291       mindist = vert;
292     }
293     diag = array[i1 - 1][i2 - 1]->cost + diagweight * dist;
294     if (diag < mindist) {
295       xdir = -1;
296       ydir = -1;
297       mindist = diag;
298     }
299     aelt = array[i1][i2];
300     aelt-> cost = mindist;
301     aelt-> xptr = xdir;
302     aelt-> yptr = ydir;
303   }
304 }
305
306 bestscore = best_score(array, lenVec1, lenVec2);
307 if (pathFile)
308   print_best_path(array, lenVec1, lenVec2, pathFile);
309
310 for(i1 = 0; i1 < lenVec1; i1++) {
311   for(i2 = 0; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
312     free(array[i1][i2]);
313   }
314 }
315
316 return(bestscore);
317 }
318
319
320 /*
321 * ****
322 * fastest parallel match
323 * warp limited to swath bw, plus no backtracking
324 * ****
325 */
326
327 float simple_pl_DPDiffPair(OutlinePair one, OutlinePair two)

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 96

```

328  /*
329   * question, should top and bottom distance be forced to be computed together?
330   * use another distance score to check how far off the two are?
331   */
332
333 {
334     float score;
335
336     score = simple_pl_matchvecs(one->top, one->bottom, one->numberOfLegs,
337                               two->top, two->bottom, two->numberOfLegs);
338     return (score);
339 }
340
341 void PrintArrayRow(float *array,int width)
342 {
343     int i;
344     for (i=0;i<width; ++ i)
345         printf("%2.2f ",*array++);
346     printf("\n");
347 }
348
349 void PrintArray(float *array,int height,int width,int signalWidth)
350 {
351     int i;
352     for (i=0;i<height; ++ i)
353         printf("%d: ",i);
354     PrintArrayRow(array+i*width,signalWidth);
355 }
356 }
357
358 float simple_pl_matchvecs(float *Vec1t, float *Vec1b, int lenVec1, float *Vec2t, float
*Vec2b, int lenVec2)
359 {
360     /*
361      * Computes the best path between one and two within a band.
362      * Allows 2/1 expansion/compression only within a band.
363      */
364     float dist, mindist, hor, vert, diag;
365     float bestscore;
366     float ratio;
367     int i1, i2;
368     int xdir, ydir;
369     int beg, end, center;
370     int b;           /* pointer to border */
371     int border;      /* width of border on right side of swath */
372
373     float array[MAXSEQLENGTH][MAXSEQLENGTH];
374
375     float infinity = 1.0e30;
376     int bw = 20;
377
378     ratio = (float)lenVec1/ (float)lenVec2;
379     border = (int)(ratio + .999999);
380     /* if(debug)
381        printf("ratio: %f\n", ratio);

```

```

382     */ /* initialize array */
383
384
385     /*
386      * compute match
387      */
388     /* initialize */
389     array[0][0] = sq_distance(Vec1t[0], Vec2t[0]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[0], Vec2b[0]);
390
391     /* bottom row */
392     i2 = 0;
393     end = bw + border + 1;
394     for (i1 = 1; i1 < end; i1++) {
395         dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
396         array[i1][i2] = array[i1 - 1][i2] + horweight * dist;
397     }
398     /*
399      * swath
400      *
401      * set the elt before beg and at end to infinity, then the compute distances normally
402      * for the row
403      */
404     for (i2 = 1; i2 < lenVec2; i2++) {
405         center = i2 * ratio;
406         beg = max(1, center - bw);
407         end = min(lenVec1, center + bw + 1);
408         /* if (debug)
409             printf("center: %d, beg: %d, end: %d\n", center, beg, end);
410         */
411         /* beg */
412         if (beg == 1) {
413             dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[0], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[0], Vec2b[i2]);
414             array[beg - 1][i2] = array[0][i2 - 1] + verweight * dist;
415         }
416         else {
417             array[beg - 1][i2] = infinity;
418         }
419         /* end */
420         for (b = end; b < min(end+border, lenVec1); b++) {
421             /* if (debug)
422                 printf("b: %d ", b);
423             */
424             array[b][i2] = infinity;
425         }
426         for (i1 = beg; i1 < end; i1++) {
427             dist = sq_distance(Vec1t[i1], Vec2t[i2]) + sq_distance(Vec1b[i1], Vec2b[i2]);
428             hor = array[i1 - 1][i2] + horweight * dist;
429             mindist = hor;
430             vert = array[i1][i2 - 1] + verweight * dist;
431             if (vert < mindist) {
432                 mindist = vert;
433             }
434             diag = array[i1 - 1][i2 - 1] + diagweight * dist;
435             if (diag < mindist) {
436                 mindist = diag;
437             }
438         }
439     }
440 
```

5,491,760

233

234

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 98

```
437     array[i1][i2] = mindist;
438 }
439 }
440
441 bestscore = array[lenVec1 - 1][lenVec2 - 1];
442 if (debug) {
443   printf("best score: %f\n", bestscore);
444 }
445
446 return(bestscore);
447 }
```

Jul 24 17:16 1991 newL2.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "boolean.h"
4   #include "types.h"
5   #include "error.h"
6   #include "dict.h"
7
8   #define NORMAL_LENGTH (100.0)
9   #define MAX_SLOPE (2.0)
10  #define BIG_NUM (10.0e20)
11
12 void ResampleOutlinePair(OutlinePair a,float newToOldFactor)
13 /* Resample an outline pair using linear interpolation. */
14 {
15     int newWidth,oldWidth,i;
16     int oldLeft,oldRight;
17     float oldCenter;
18     float *newX,*newTop,*newBottom;
19     float *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
20
21     oldWidth = a->numberOfLegs;
22     newWidth = irint(newToOldFactor*oldWidth);
23
24     newX = (float *)calloc(newWidth,sizeof(float));
25     newTop = (float *)calloc(newWidth,sizeof(float));
26     newBottom = (float *)calloc(newWidth,sizeof(float));
27     if ((newX == NULL)|(newTop == NULL)|(newBottom == NULL))
28         DoError("ResampleOutlinePair: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
29
30     xCursor = newX;
31     topCursor = newTop;
32     bottomCursor = newBottom;
33
34     for (i=0;i<newWidth; ++i) {
35         oldCenter = i/(float)newWidth*(float)oldWidth;
36         oldLeft = irint(floor(oldCenter));
37         oldRight = irint(ceil(oldCenter));
38         if (oldLeft == oldRight) {
39             *xCursor++ = *(a->x+oldLeft);
40             *topCursor++ = *(a->top+oldLeft);
41             *bottomCursor++ = *(a->bottom+oldLeft);
42         }
43         else {
44             float slope;
45             slope = *(a->x+oldRight)-*(a->x+oldLeft);
46             *xCursor++ = *(a->x+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
47             slope = *(a->top+oldRight)-*(a->top+oldLeft);
48             *topCursor++ = *(a->top+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
49             slope = *(a->bottom+oldRight)-*(a->bottom+oldLeft);
50             *bottomCursor++ = *(a->bottom+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
51         }
52     }

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 100

```

53
54     free(a->x);
55     free(a->top);
56     free(a->bottom);
57
58     a->x = newX;
59     a->top = newTop;
60     a->bottom = newBottom;
61     a->numberOfLegs = newWidth;
62 }
63
64 float L2Norm(OutlinePair signal, int startOffset,
65             OutlinePair model,float topToBottom)
66 {
67     float *top1,*top2,*bottom1,*bottom2;
68     int i,overlap;
69     float sum;
70     float temp;
71
72     if ((startOffset < 0) ||
73         (startOffset + model->numberOfLegs > signal->numberOfLegs))
74         DoError("L2Norm: the model must overlap the signal.\n",NULL);
75
76     top1 = signal->top + startOffset;
77     top2 = model->top;
78     bottom1 = signal->bottom + startOffset;
79     bottom2 = model->bottom;
80
81     overlap = signal->numberOfLegs - startOffset;
82     if (overlap > model->numberOfLegs)
83         overlap = model->numberOfLegs;
84
85     for (i=0,sum=0;i<overlap; ++ i) {
86         temp = *top1++ - *top2++;
87         sum += temp * temp * topToBottom;
88         temp = *bottom1++ - *bottom2++;
89         sum += temp * temp;
90     }
91
92     return sum;
93 }
94
95 float L2Compare(OutlinePair o1,OutlinePair o2,float topToBottom)
96 {
97     float slope = (float)o1->width/(float)o2->width;
98     if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)|(1/slope> MAX_SLOPE))
99         return BIG_NUM;
100    if (o1->numberOfLegs != NORMAL_LENGTH)
101        ResampleOutlinePair(o1,NORMAL_LENGTH/o1->numberOfLegs);
102    if (o2->numberOfLegs != NORMAL_LENGTH)
103        ResampleOutlinePair(o2,NORMAL_LENGTH/o2->numberOfLegs);
104    return L2Norm(o1,o2,topToBottom);
105 }
106

```

Aug 14 20:54 1991 newMatch.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "misc.h"
4   #include "types.h"
5   #include "dict.h"
6   #include "newMatch.h"
7
8   #define MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH (800)
9   #define MAX_SLOPE (2.0)
10  #define BIG_NUM (10e20)
11
12  typedef enum {NONE,LEFT,DOWN,DOWNLEFT,D1L1,D2L1,D1L2} Direction;
13
14  extern double sqrt(double);
15  extern double cos(double);
16  extern double atan(double);
17  extern int irint(double);
18
19  /* Assumes that a represents the model and b represents the unknown.
20   * Weights places where the model is lower than the unknown more than
21   * cases where the model is higher than the unknown. The idea here is
22   * that valleys can be filled in by bleeding together, but that noise
23   * can rarely make a contour be too tall for extended periods.
24   */
25  float hillToValley = 1.0;
26  inline float SquareDifference(float a,float b)
27  {
28      float temp = a-b;
29      if (temp<0)
30          return temp*temp;
31      else
32          return temp*temp*hillToValley*hillToValley;
33  /* return (a-b)*(a-b); */
34  }
35
36  inline float FMax(float a,float b)
37  {
38      if (a>b)
39          return a;
40      else
41          return b;
42  }
43
44  inline float FMin(float a,float b)
45  {
46      if (a<b)
47          return a;
48      else
49          return b;
50  }
51
52  inline int IMax(int a,int b)

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 102

```

53     {
54         if (a>b)
55             return a;
56         else
57             return b;
58     }
59
60     inline int lMin(int a,int b)
61     {
62         if (a<b)
63             return a;
64         else
65             return b;
66     }
67
68     float NewMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
69                     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth,
70                     float topToBottom)
71     {
72         float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 1];
73         float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 1];
74         int i,j,start,end,bandWidth,shift;
75         int realStart,realEnd,center,oldEnd;
76         float slope,angle;
77         float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
78         float oldCost,b1v,b2v,returnVal;
79
80         if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
81             DoError("NewMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
82
83         slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
84
85         if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)|(1/slope>MAX_SLOPE)) {
86             return BIG_NUM;
87         }
88         angle = atan(slope);
89         bandWidth = irint(normalBandWidth/cos(angle));
90         center = 0;
91         realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
92         realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
93         end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
94
95         a1c = a1; /* a1 cursor */
96         a2c = a2; /* a2 cursor */
97         b1v = *b1; /* b1 value */
98         b2v = *b2; /* b2 value */
99         dc = costs0;
100        *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
101        oldCost = *dc++;
102        SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
103        for (j=1;j<end;++)
104            oldCost = *dc++;
105            oldCost+SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);

```

```

106   for (i= 1;i<bLength; ++i){
107     /* Compute new center of band */
108     center = irint(slope*i);
109     realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
110     realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
111     start = FMax(realStart,0);
112     oldEnd = end;
113     end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
114     shift = end-oldEnd;
115
116     /* put large numbers where bands don't overlap */
117     for (j=0;j<shift; ++j)
118       *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
119
120     a1c = a1+start; /* a1 cursor */
121     a2c = a2+start; /* a2 cursor */
122     b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
123     b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
124     if (i&1) {
125       cd = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down ??? What about -1??? */
126       cdl = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
127       cl = costs0+start+1; /* cursor left */
128       dc = costs1+start+1; /* destination cursor */
129     }
130     else {
131       cd = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down */
132       cdl = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
133       cl = costs1+start+1; /* cursor left */
134       dc = costs0+start+1; /* destination cursor */
135     }
136     *cd = BIG_NUM;
137     for (j=start;j<end; ++j) {
138       float down,left,downLeft,rest;
139       down = *cd++ + rest;
140       left = *cl++ + rest;
141       downLeft = *cdl++ + rest*centerWeight;
142       rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
143             SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
144       *dc++ = FMin(FMin(down,left),downLeft);
145     }
146   }
147
148   i--;
149   if (i&1)
150     dc = costs1+aLength-1+1;
151   else
152     dc = costs0+aLength-1+1;
153   returnVal = *dc;
154
155   if (lengthNormalize)
156     return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
157   else
158     return returnVal;
159   }
160

```

```

161
162     float SepMatch(float *a1,int aLength,float *b1,int bLength,
163                     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth)
164     {
165         float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+1];
166         float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+1];
167         int i,j,start,end,bandWidth,shift;
168         int realStart,realEnd,center,oldEnd;
169         float slope,angle;
170         float *a1c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
171         float oldCost,b1v,returnVal;
172
173         if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
174             DoError("NewMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
175
176         slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
177
178         if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)|(1/slope>MAX_SLOPE)) {
179             return BIG_NUM;
180         }
181         angle = atan(slope);
182         bandWidth = irint(normalBandWidth/cos(angle));
183         center = 0;
184         realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
185         realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
186         end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
187
188         a1c = a1; /* a1 cursor */
189         b1v = *b1; /* b1 value */
190         dc = costs0;
191         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
192         oldCost = *dc++ = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v);
193
194         for (j=1;j<end; ++j)
195             oldCost = *dc++ = oldCost+SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v);
196
197         for (i=1;i<bLength; ++i) {
198             /* Compute new center of band */
199             center = irint(slope*i);
200             realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
201             realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
202             start = FMax(realStart,0);
203             oldEnd = end;
204             end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
205             shift = end-oldEnd;
206
207             /* put large numbers where bands don't overlap */
208             for (j=0;j<shift; ++j)
209                 *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
210
211             a1c = a1+start; /* a1 cursor */
212             b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
213             if (i&1) {
214                 cd = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down ??? What about -1??? */
215                 cdl = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */

```

```

216     cl = costs0+start+1; /* cursor left */
217     dc = costs1+start+1; /* destination cursor */
218 }
219 else {
220     cd = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down */
221     cdl = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
222     cl = costs1+start+1; /* cursor left */
223     dc = costs0+start+1; /* destination cursor */
224 }
225 *cd = BIG_NUM;
226 for (j=start;j<end; ++j) {
227     float down,left,downLeft,rest;
228     down = *cd+++ rest;
229     left = *cl+++ rest;
230     downLeft = *cdl+++ rest*centerWeight;
231     rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v);
232     *dc++ = FMin(FMin(down,left),downLeft);
233 }
234 }
235
236 i--;
237 if (i&1)
238     dc = costs1+aLength-1+1;
239 else
240     dc = costs0+aLength-1+1;
241 returnVal = *dc;
242
243 if (lengthNormalize)
244     return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
245 else
246     return returnVal;
247 }
248
249 #define WIDTH (800)
250 #define H_MARGIN (20)
251 #define V_MARGIN (40)
252 #define H_SPACING (20)
253 #define V_SPACING (100) /* Must be greater than 2*X_HEIGHT */
254 #define X_HEIGHT (17)
255 void DrawVLine(Picture pict,int x,int yt,int yb)
256 {
257     int i;
258     for (i=yt;i<yb; ++i)
259         WritePixel(pict,x,i,1);
260 }
261
262 void DrawOutline(Picture pict,int numberOfLegs,float *tops,float *bottoms,int x,int y)
263 {
264     int i,top,bottom;
265     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i) {
266         top = irint(-(tops+i)*X_HEIGHT);
267         bottom = irint((bottoms+i)*X_HEIGHT+X_HEIGHT);
268         DrawVLine(pict,i+x,top+y,bottom+y);
269     }
270 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 106

```

271
272     void PrintPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
273                 Direction path[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],int i,
274                 float returnVal,
275                 FILE *pathFP)
276     {
277         int x,y,j;
278         int length = 0;
279         int index = 0;
280         float newTop1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],newBottom1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
281         float newTop2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],newBottom2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
282
283         y = i;
284         x = aLength-1;
285         while (path[y][x]!=NONE) {
286             switch (path[y][x]) {
287                 case DOWN:
288                     x--;
289                     break;
290                 case LEFT:
291                     y--;
292                     break;
293                 case D1L1:
294                 case DOWNLEFT:
295                     x--;
296                     y--;
297                     break;
298                 case D2L1:
299                     x-=2;
300                     y--;
301                     break;
302                 case D1L2:
303                     x--;
304                     y-=2;
305                     break;
306                 default:
307                     DoError("NewMatchAndPath: Internal error - bad case.\n",NULL);
308                 }
309                 ++length;
310             }
311
312         y = i;
313         x = aLength-1;
314         while (path[y][x]!=NONE) {
315             if (index>=MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
316                 DoError("NewMatchAddPath: warped signal is too long.\n",NULL);
317             newTop1[length-index] = a1[x];
318             newBottom1[length-index] = a2[x];
319             newTop2[length-index] = b1[y];
320             newBottom2[length-index] = b2[y];
321             switch (path[y][x]) {
322                 case DOWN:
323                     x--;
324                     break;
325                 case LEFT:

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 107

```

326     y--;
327     break;
328   case D1L1:
329   case DOWNLEFT:
330     x--;
331     y--;
332     break;
333   case D2L1:
334     x-=2;
335     y--;
336     break;
337   case D1L2:
338     x--;
339     y-=2;
340     break;
341   default:
342     DoError("NewMatchAndPath: Internal error - bad case.\n",NULL);
343   }
344   ++index;
345 }
346 if (index>=MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
347   DoError("NewMatchAddPath: warped signal is too long.\n",NULL);
348 newTop1[length-index] = a1[x];
349 newBottom1[length-index] = a2[x];
350 newTop2[length-index] = b1[y];
351 newBottom2[length-index] = b2[y];
352 ++index;
353
354 for (j=0;j<index;++)
355   fprintf(pathFP,"%d %f\n",j,newTop1[j]);
356   fprintf(pathFP,"\"top1\n\n");
357
358 for (j=0;j<index;++)
359   fprintf(pathFP,"%d %f\n",j,newTop2[j]);
360   fprintf(pathFP,"\"top2\n\n");
361
362 for (j=0;j<index;++)
363   fprintf(pathFP,"%d %f\n",j,-newBottom1[j]);
364   fprintf(pathFP,"\"bottom1\n\n");
365
366 for (j=0;j<index;++)
367   fprintf(pathFP,"%d %f\n",j,-newBottom2[j]);
368   fprintf(pathFP,"\"bottom2\n\n");
369
370 {
371   Picture pict;
372   pict =
373     new_pict(lMax(index,lMax(aLength,bLength))*2+H_SPACING+H_MARGIN*2,V_MARGIN*
374     2+2*V_SPACING,1);
375   DrawOutline(pict,aLength,a1,a2,H_MARGIN,V_MARGIN);
376   DrawOutline(pict,bLength,b1,b2,H_MARGIN+aLength+H_SPACING,V_MARGIN);
377   DrawOutline(pict,index,newTop1,newBottom1,H_MARGIN,V_MARGIN+V_SPACING);

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 108

377

```

DrawOutline(pict,index,newTop2,newBottom2,H_MARGIN+index+H_SPACING,V_MARGI
N+V_SPACING);
378   DrawOutline(pict,index,newTop2,newBottom2,H_MARGIN,V_MARGIN+V_SPACING*2);
379   write_pict("out.pict",pict);
380 }
381 {
382   float checksum;
383   fprintf(pathFP,"%d %f\n",0,checksum);
384   for (j=0,checksum=0;j<index; ++j) {
385     checksum += SquareDifference(newTop1[j],newTop2[j]) +
386       SquareDifference(newBottom1[j],newBottom2[j]);
387     fprintf(pathFP,"%d %f\n",j,checksum);
388   }
389   printf("checksum, score = %6.2f, %6.2f\n",checksum,returnVal);
390 }
391 }
392 }
393
394
395
396 float NewMatchAndPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
397   float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth,
398   float topToBottom,FILE *pathFP)
399 {
400   Direction path[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],*pc;
401   int x,y;
402   float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 1];
403   float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 1];
404   int i,j,start,end,bandWidth,shift;
405   int realStart,realEnd,center,oldEnd;
406   float slope,angle;
407   float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
408   float oldCost,b1v,b2v,returnVal;
409
410   if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
411     DoError("NewMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
412
413   slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
414
415   if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
416     return BIG_NUM;
417   }
418   angle = atan(slope);
419   bandWidth = irint(normalBandWidth/cos(angle));
420   center = 0;
421   realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
422   realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
423   end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
424
425   a1c = a1; /* a1 cursor */
426   a2c = a2; /* a2 cursor */
427   b1v = *b1; /* b1 value */
428   b2v = *b2; /* b2 value */

```

```

429     dc = costs0;
430     pc = &(path[0][0]);
431     *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
432     oldCost = *dc++ =
433         SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
434     *pc++ = NONE;
435
436     for (j=1;j<end; ++j) {
437         oldCost = *dc++ =
438             oldCost+SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
439         *pc++ = DOWN;
440     }
441
442 #ifdef foo
443     printf("%6d ",0);
444     for (j=0;j<end; ++j)
445         printf("%6.2f ",costs0[j+1]);
446 #endif
447
448     for (i=1;i<bLength; ++i){
449         /* Compute new center of band */
450         center = irint(slope*i);
451         realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
452         realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
453         start = FMax(realStart,0);
454         oldEnd = end;
455         end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
456         shift = end-oldEnd;
457
458         /* put large numbers where bands don't overlap */
459         for (j=0;j<shift; ++j){
460             /* printf("%6.2f ",BIG_NUM); */
461             *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
462         }
463         /* printf("\n%6d ",i); */
464
465         a1c = a1+start; /* a1 cursor */
466         a2c = a2+start; /* a2 cursor */
467         b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
468         b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
469         pc = &(path[i][start]);
470         if (i&1) {
471             cd = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down ??? What about -1?? */
472             cdl = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
473             cl = costs0+start+1; /* cursor left */
474             dc = costs1+start+1; /* destination cursor */
475         }
476         else {
477             cd = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down */
478             cdl = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
479             cl = costs1+start+1; /* cursor left */
480             dc = costs0+start+1; /* destination cursor */
481         }
482         *cd = BIG_NUM;
483         for (j=start;j<end; ++j) {

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 110

```

482     float down, left, downLeft, rest;
483     rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++, b1v) * topToBottom +
484         SquareDifference(*a2c++, b2v);
485     down = *cd++ + rest;
486     left = *cl++ + rest;
487     downLeft = *cdl++ + rest * centerWeight;
488
489     if (down < left)
490         if (down < downLeft) {
491             /* printf("%6.2f ",down); */
492             *dc++ = down;
493             *pc++ = DOWN;
494         }
495         else {
496             /* printf("%6.2f ",downLeft); */
497             *dc++ = downLeft;
498             *pc++ = DOWNLEFT;
499         }
500         else
501             if (downLeft < left) {
502                 /* printf("%6.2f ",downLeft); */
503                 *dc++ = downLeft;
504                 *pc++ = DOWNLEFT;
505             }
506             else {
507                 /* printf("%6.2f ",left); */
508                 *dc++ = left;
509                 *pc++ = LEFT;
510             }
511     }
512
513     i--;
514     if (i&1)
515         dc = costs1+aLength-1+1;
516     else
517         dc = costs0+aLength-1+1;
518     returnVal = *dc;
519
520 #ifdef foo
521     if (ldoPath) {
522         y = i;
523         x = aLength-1;
524         while (path[y][x] != NONE) {
525             switch (path[y][x]) {
526                 case DOWN:
527                     x--;
528                     break;
529                 case LEFT:
530                     y--;
531                     break;
532                 case DOWNLEFT:
533                     x--;
534                     y--;
535                     break;

```

```

536     default:
537         DoError("NewMatchAndPath: Internal error - bad case.\n",NULL);
538     }
539     fprintf(pathFP,"%d %d\n",x,y);
540   }
541   fprintf(pathFP,"%d %d\n",x,y);
542   }
543 else {}
544 #endif
545 PrintPath(a1,a2,aLength,b1,b2,bLength,path,i,returnVal,pathFP);
546
547 if (lengthNormalize)
548     return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength + bLength*bLength);
549 else
550     return returnVal;
551 }
552
553
554 float SlopeCMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
555                     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,float topToBottom)
556 {
557     float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
558     float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
559     float costs2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
560     float slope,minVal;
561     int i,j;
562     int bottom,top;
563     float *cd1l1,*cd2l1,*cd1l2;
564     float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
565     float b1v,b2v,returnVal;
566
567 /* printf("sc:\n"); */
568
569 if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
570     DoError("SlopeCMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
571
572 slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
573 if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
574     return BIG_NUM;
575 }
576
577 for (i=0;i<aLength+2; ++i) {
578     costs2[i] = BIG_NUM;
579     costs1[i] = BIG_NUM;
580     costs0[i] = BIG_NUM;
581 }
582
583 costs0[2] = SquareDifference(*a1,*b1)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2,*b2);
584
585 for (i=1;i<bLength; ++i) {
586     bottom = IMax(i/2,2*i+aLength-2*bLength);
587     top = IMin(2*i,i/2+aLength-bLength/2)+1;
588
589     a1c = a1+bottom; /* a1 cursor */
590     a2c = a2+bottom; /* a2 cursor */

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 112

```

591     b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
592     b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
593
594     switch (i%3) {
595     case 0:
596         dc = costs0+bottom-2+2;
597         cd2l1 = costs2+bottom-2+2;
598         cd1l2 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
599         cd1l1 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
600         break;
601     case 1:
602         dc = costs1+bottom-2+2;
603         cd2l1 = costs0+bottom-2+2;
604         cd1l2 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
605         cd1l1 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
606         break;
607     case 2:
608         dc = costs2+bottom-2+2;
609         cd2l1 = costs1+bottom-2+2;
610         cd1l2 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
611         cd1l1 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
612         break;
613     }
614     *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
615     *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
616     for (j=bottom;j<top;++) {
617         float d2l1,d1l2,d1l1,rest;
618         rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
619             SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
620         d1l1 = *cd1l1++ + rest*centerWeight;
621         d1l2 = *cd1l2++ + rest;
622         d2l1 = *cd2l1++ + rest;
623
624         *dc++ = FMin(FMin(d1l1,d2l1),d1l2);
625     }
626
627     switch (i%3) {
628     case 0:
629         dc = costs0;
630         break;
631     case 1:
632         dc = costs1;
633         break;
634     case 2:
635         dc = costs2;
636         break;
637     }
638
639 #ifdef foo
640     minValue = BIG_NUM;
641     printf("%6d: ",j);
642     for (j=0;j<aLength+2;++) {
643         if (*dc <= minValue)
644             minValue = *dc;
645         if (*dc++ >= BIG_NUM)

```

```

646     printf(" ");
647     else
648         printf("*");
649     }
650     printf(" %6.2f\n",minVal);
651 #endif
652 }
653
654 --i;
655 switch (i%3) {
656 case 0:
657     dc = costs0;
658     break;
659 case 1:
660     dc = costs1;
661     break;
662 case 2:
663     dc = costs2;
664     break;
665 }
666 returnVal = *(dc+aLength-1+2);
667
668 if (lengthNormalize)
669     return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
670 else
671     return returnVal;
672 }
673
674
675 float SepSlopeCMatch(float *a1,int aLength,float *b1,int bLength,
676                      float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize)
677 {
678     float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
679     float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
680     float costs2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
681     float slope,minVal;
682     int i,j;
683     int bottom,top;
684     float *cd1|1,*cd2|1,*cd1|2;
685     float *a1c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
686     float b1v,returnVal;
687
688     if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
689         DoError("SlopeCMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
690
691     slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
692     if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
693         return BIG_NUM;
694     }
695
696     for (i=0;i<aLength+2; ++ i) {
697         costs2[i] = BIG_NUM;
698         costs1[i] = BIG_NUM;
699         costs0[i] = BIG_NUM;
700     }

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 114

```

701
702     costs0[2] = SquareDifference(*a1,*b1);
703
704     for (i=1;i<bLength; ++i) {
705         bottom = IMax(i/2,2*i+aLength-2*bLength);
706         top = IMin(2*i,i/2+aLength-bLength/2)+1;
707
708         a1c = a1+bottom; /* a1 cursor */
709         b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
710
711         switch (i%3) {
712             case 0:
713                 dc = costs0+bottom-2+2;
714                 cd2l1 = costs2+bottom-2+2;
715                 cd1l2 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
716                 cd1l1 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
717                 break;
718             case 1:
719                 dc = costs1+bottom-2+2;
720                 cd2l1 = costs0+bottom-2+2;
721                 cd1l2 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
722                 cd1l1 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
723                 break;
724             case 2:
725                 dc = costs2+bottom-2+2;
726                 cd2l1 = costs1+bottom-2+2;
727                 cd1l2 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
728                 cd1l1 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
729                 break;
730         }
731         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
732         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
733         for (j=bottom;j<top; ++j) {
734             float d2l1,d1l2,d1l1,rest;
735             rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v);
736             d1l1 = *cd1l1++ + rest*centerWeight;
737             d1l2 = *cd1l2++ + rest;
738             d2l1 = *cd2l1++ + rest;
739
740             *dc++ = FMin(FMin(d1l1,d2l1),d1l2);
741         }
742
743         switch (i%3) {
744             case 0:
745                 dc = costs0;
746                 break;
747             case 1:
748                 dc = costs1;
749                 break;
750             case 2:
751                 dc = costs2;
752                 break;
753         }
754     }
755

```

```

756     --i;
757     switch (i%3) {
758     case 0:
759         dc = costs0;
760         break;
761     case 1:
762         dc = costs1;
763         break;
764     case 2:
765         dc = costs2;
766         break;
767     }
768     returnVal = *(dc+aLength-1+2);
769
770     if (lengthNormalize)
771         return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
772     else
773         return returnVal;
774     }
775
776
777     float SlopeCMatchAndPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
778                             float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,float topToBottom,
779                             FILE *pathFP)
780     {
781         Direction path[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],*pc;
782         float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
783         float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
784         float costs2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
785         float slope,minVal;
786         int i,j;
787         int bottom,top;
788         float *cd1[1],*cd2[1],*cd1[2];
789         float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
790         float b1v,b2v,returnVal;
791
792         /* printf("sc:\n"); */
793
794         if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
795             DoError("SlopeCMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
796
797         slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
798         if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
799             return BIG_NUM;
800         }
801
802         for (i=0;i<aLength+2; ++i) {
803             costs2[i] = BIG_NUM;
804             costs1[i] = BIG_NUM;
805             costs0[i] = BIG_NUM;
806         }
807
808         pc = &(path[0][0]);
809         *pc++ = NONE;
810         costs0[2] = SquareDifference(*a1,*b1)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2,*b2);

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 116

```

811
812     for (i=1;i<bLength; ++i) {
813         bottom = IMax(i/2,2*i+aLength-2*bLength);
814         top = IMin(2*i,i/2+aLength-bLength/2)+1;
815
816         a1c = a1+bottom; /* a1 cursor */
817         a2c = a2+bottom; /* a2 cursor */
818         b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
819         b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
820
821         switch (i%3) {
822             case 0:
823                 dc = costs0+bottom-2+2;
824                 cd2l1 = costs2+bottom-2+2;
825                 cd1l2 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
826                 cd1l1 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
827                 break;
828             case 1:
829                 dc = costs1+bottom-2+2;
830                 cd2l1 = costs0+bottom-2+2;
831                 cd1l2 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
832                 cd1l1 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
833                 break;
834             case 2:
835                 dc = costs2+bottom-2+2;
836                 cd2l1 = costs1+bottom-2+2;
837                 cd1l2 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
838                 cd1l1 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
839                 break;
840         }
841         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
842         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
843         pc = &(path[i][bottom]);
844         for (j=bottom;j<top; ++j) {
845             float d2l1,d1l2,d1l1,rest;
846
847             rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
848                   SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
849             d1l1 = *cd1l1++ + rest*centerWeight;
850             d1l2 = *cd1l2++ + rest;
851             d2l1 = *cd2l1++ + rest;
852
853             if (d1l1 < d1l2)
854                 if (d1l1 < d2l1) {
855                     *dc++ = d1l1;
856                     *pc++ = D1L1;
857                 }
858                 else {
859                     *dc++ = d2l1;
860                     *pc++ = D2L1;
861                 }
862             else
863                 if (d1l2 < d2l1) {
864                     *dc++ = d1l2;
865                     *pc++ = D1L2;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 117

```

866      }
867      else {
868          *dc++ = d2l1;
869          *pc++ = D2L1;
870      }
871  }
872
873  switch (i%3) {
874  case 0:
875      dc = costs0;
876      break;
877  case 1:
878      dc = costs1;
879      break;
880  case 2:
881      dc = costs2;
882      break;
883  }
884  minValue = BIG_NUM;
885  printf("%6d:",i);
886  for (j=0;j<aLength+2;++) {
887      if (*dc <= minValue)
888          minValue = *dc;
889      if (*dc++ >= BIG_NUM)
890          printf(" ");
891      else
892          printf("*");
893  }
894  printf(" %6.2f\n",minValue);
895  }
896
897  --i;
898  switch (i%3) {
899  case 0:
900      dc = costs0;
901      break;
902  case 1:
903      dc = costs1;
904      break;
905  case 2:
906      dc = costs2;
907      break;
908  }
909  returnVal = *(dc+aLength-1+2);
910
911  PrintPath(a1,a2,aLength,b1,b2,bLength,path,i,returnVal,pathFP);
912
913  if (lengthNormalize)
914      return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
915  else
916      return returnVal;
917  }
918

```

Aug 2 02:29 1991 recogDesc.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "dict.h"
5   #include "diff.h"
6
7   #define BIG_NUM (10e10)
8   #define MAX_WORDS (100)
9   #define MAX_FONTS (10)
10
11  extern double sqrt(double);
12
13  float CompareNumericDescriptors(float *a,float *b,int length)
14  {
15      int i;
16      float sum;
17      for(i=0,sum=0;i<length; ++i) {
18          sum += (*a-*b)*(*a-*b);
19          ++a;
20          ++b;
21      }
22      return sqrt(sum);
23  }
24
25  float *ComputeNumericDescriptor(int modelIndex,Dictionary models,
26                                  Dictionary *fonts,int numberOfFonts,int numberOfRows,
27                                  DiffDescriptor dd,
28                                  float *sd,float *avg)
29  {
30      float *d;
31      int i,j;
32      float temp;
33      float sumxx[MAX_WORDS];
34      float sdev[MAX_WORDS];
35      float sumsdev,sumscore;
36
37      if ((d = (float *)calloc(numberOfWords,sizeof(float))) == NULL)
38          DoError("ComputeNumericDescriptor: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
39      for (j=0;j<numberOfWords; ++j)
40          sumxx[j]=0;
41      for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++i)
42          for (j=0;j<numberOfWords; ++j) {
43              temp=DiffPair(*(models->outlines+modelIndex),*(fonts[i]->outlines+j),dd);
44              if (temp < BIG_NUM) {
45                  d[j] += temp;
46                  sumxx[j] += temp*temp;
47              }
48          }
49
50      if (numberOfFonts > 1) {
51          float sum,minsdv,maxsdv;
52          for (j=0;j<numberOfWords; ++j)

```

```

53     sdev[j] = sqrt((numberOfFonts*sumxx[j]-d[j]*d[j])/numberOfFonts/(numberOfFonts-1));
54     for (j=0,sumsdev=0,sumscore=0;j<numberOfWords; ++ j) {
55         sumsdev += sdev[j];
56         sumscore += d[j];
57     }
58     *sd = sumsdev/numberOfWords;
59     *avg = sumscore/numberOfWords;
60 }
61
62     for (j=0;j<numberOfWords; ++ j)
63         d[j]/=numberOfFonts;
64
65     return d;
66 }
67
68     typedef struct {
69         float score;
70         int x;
71         int y;
72     } *CompareTuple,CompareTupleBody;
73
74     int TupleLessThan(CompareTuple *x,CompareTuple *y)
75     {
76         if ((*x)->score == (*y)->score)
77             return 0;
78         else if ((*x)->score < (*y)->score)
79             return -1;
80         else
81             return 1;
82     }
83
84
85     void DoDescriptors(Dictionary models,char *modelName,char **wordNames,
86                         int numberOfFonts,Dictionary *fonts,char **fontNames,
87                         int numberOfWords,DiffDescriptor dd)
88     {
89         float *descriptors[MAX_WORDS];
90         int classes[MAX_WORDS][MAX_WORDS];
91         float sdev[MAX_WORDS],avg[MAX_WORDS];
92         CompareTupleBody tuples[MAX_WORDS*MAX_WORDS];
93         CompareTuple scores[MAX_WORDS*MAX_WORDS];
94         Int i,x,y,j;
95         int count;
96         /* float threshold = 0.22; */
97         float threshold = 0.42;
98
99         for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++ i) {
100             descriptors[i] =
101                 ComputeNumericDescriptor(i,models,fonts,numberOfFonts,numberOfWords,dd,
102                                         sdev+i,avg+i);
103             fprintf(stdout,"%s: %6.4f %6.4f\n",wordNames[i],avg[i],sdev[i]);
104         }
105         fprintf(stdout,"\n\n");
106         for (y=0;y<numberOfWords; ++ y)

```

```

107     for (x=0;x<numberOfWords; ++x)
108         classes[y][x] =
109             (CompareNumericDescriptors(descriptors[y],descriptors[x],numberOfWords)
110                 < threshold);
111
112 #ifdef foo
113     for (y=0,i=0;y<numberOfWords; ++y)
114         for (x=0;x<y; ++x) {
115             CompareTuple temp;
116             /*
117             temp = (CompareTuple)calloc(1,sizeof(CompareTupleBody));
118             if (temp == NULL)
119                 DoError(": cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
120             */
121             temp = tuples+i;
122             temp->score =
123                 CompareNumericDescriptors(descriptors[y],descriptors[x],numberOfWords);
124             temp->x = x;
125             temp->y = y;
126             scores[i] = temp;
127             ++i;
128         }
129         qsort(scores,i,sizeof(CompareTuple),TupleLessThan);
130         for (j=0;j<i; ++j)
131             fprintf(stdout,"(%s,%s):
132 %f\n",wordNames[scores[j]->y],wordNames[scores[j]->x],scores[j]->score);
133     #endif
134
135     fprintf(stdout,"\n\n");
136     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
137         CompareTuple temp;
138         float *thisDesc;
139         float junk;
140         thisDesc =
141             ComputeNumericDescriptor(i,models,&models,1,numberOfWords,dd,&junk,&junk);
142         for (j=0;j<numberOfWords; ++j) {
143             temp = tuples+j;
144             temp->score = CompareNumericDescriptors(thisDesc,descriptors[j],numberOfWords);
145             temp->y = i;
146             temp->x = j;
147             scores[j] = temp;
148         }
149         qsort(scores,numberOfWords,sizeof(CompareTuple),TupleLessThan);
150         fprintf(stdout,"%s: ",wordNames[i]);
151         for (j=0;j<5&&j<numberOfWords; ++j) {
152             fprintf(stdout,"%s ",wordNames[scores[j]->x]);
153             if (scores[j]->x == i)
154                 break;
155         }
156         if (scores[j]->x == i)
157             fprintf(stdout,"\n");
158         else {

```

```

158     for (;j<numberOfWords; ++j)
159         if (scores[j]->x== =i)
160             break;
161         fprintf(stdout, " (%d more)\n",j-5);
162     }
163
164     fprintf(stdout, " ");
165     count = 0;
166     for (j=0;j<numberOfWords; ++j)
167         if (classes[scores[0]->x][j]) {
168             fprintf(stdout,"%s ",wordNames[j]);
169             ++count;
170             if (count > 5)
171                 break;
172         }
173     if (j<numberOfWords) {
174         for (count=0;j<numberOfWords; ++j)
175             if (classes[scores[0]->x][j])
176                 ++count;
177         fprintf(stdout, " (% more)\n",count);
178     }
179     else
180         fprintf(stdout, "\n");
181
182     free(thisDesc);
183 }
184 }
185
186 void main(int argc,char **argv)
187 {
188     char *listFile;
189     Dictionary models;
190     char *modelName;
191     int numberOffonts;
192     Dictionary fonts[MAX_FONTS];
193     char *fontNames[MAX_FONTS];
194     char *wordNames[MAX_WORDS];
195     int numberOfWords;
196     float centerWeight;
197     int normalBandWidth;
198     BOOLEAN
lengthNormalize,useL2,slopeConstrain,warp,topToBottomOption,hillToValleyOption;
199     BOOLEAN separate;
200     float topToBottom,hillToValleyLocal;
201     FILE *listfp;
202     int i,x,y;
203     DiffDescriptorBody dd;
204
205     centerWeight = 1.0;
206     normalBandWidth = 20;
207     topToBottom = 1.0;
208     hillToValleyLocal = 1.0;
209     DefArg("%s","listFile",&listFile);
210     DefOption("-L2","-L2",&useL2);
211     DefOption("-slopeConstrain %f","-slopeConstrain <center weight>",

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 122

```

212     &slopeConstrain,&centerWeight);
213     DefOption("-warp %f %d","-warp <center weight> <band width>",
214         &warp,&centerWeight,&normalBandWidth);
215     DefOption("-separate","-separate",&separate);
216     DefOption("-normalize","-normalize",&lengthNormalize);
217     DefOption("-topToBottom %f","-topToBottom
218         <ratio>",&topToBottomOption,&topToBottom);
219     DefOption("-hillToValley %f","-hillToValley
220         <ratio>",&hillToValleyOption,&hillToValleyLocal);
221     ScanArgs(argc,argv);
222
223     if ((listfp = fopen(listFile, "r"))==NULL)
224         DoError("Error opening file %s.\n",listFile);
225
226     /* Read in the number of words in each dictionary */
227     numberOfWords = ReadInt(listfp);
228     if (numberOfWords > MAX_WORDS)
229         DoError("%s: too many words.\n",argv[0]);
230
231     /* Read in the words */
232     for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i) {
233         wordNames[i] = ReadString(listfp);
234     }
235
236     /* Read in the model dictionary */
237     modelName = ReadString(listfp);
238     models = ReadDictionary(modelName);
239
240     /* Read in the number of dictionaries */
241     numberOfFonts = ReadInt(listfp);
242     if (numberOfFonts > MAX_FONTS)
243         DoError("%s: too many dictionaries.\n",argv[0]);
244
245     /* Read in the dictionaries and their names */
246     for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++i) {
247         fontNames[i] = ReadString(listfp);
248         fonts[i] = ReadDictionary(fontNames[i]);
249     }
250
251     /* Check to see that all dictionaries have the same number of shapes as the specified number
252     of words. */
253     for (i=1;i<numberOfFonts; ++i)
254         if (fonts[i]->numberOfEntries < numberOfWords)
255             DoError("Dictionary %s has too few entries.\n",fontNames[i]);
256     if (models->numberOfEntries < numberOfWords)
257         DoError("Model dictionary has too few of entries.\n",NULL);
258
259     if (useL2) {
260         fprintf(stdout,"Using L2 on length normalized shapes.\n");
261         dd.diffType = L2;
262     }
263     else if (slopeConstrain) {
264         fprintf(stdout,"Using dynamic time warping with slope contrained to [0.5,2].\n");
265         dd.diffType = CONSTRAINED;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 123

```

264     dd.separate = separate;
265     if (separate)
266         fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped separately.\n");
267     else
268         fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped together.\n");
269 }
270 else {
271     fprintf(stdout,"Using dynamic time warping with bandwidth %d.\n",normalBandWidth);
272     dd.diffType = WARP;
273     dd.bandWidth = normalBandWidth;
274     dd.separate = separate;
275     if (separate)
276         fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped separately.\n");
277     else
278         fprintf(stdout,"Top and bottom warped together.\n");
279 }
280 if (!useL2) {
281     fprintf(stdout,"Center weight = %f.\n",centerWeight);
282     dd.centerWeight = centerWeight;
283     if (lengthNormalize) {
284         dd.lengthNormalize = TRUE;
285         fprintf(stdout,"Scores normalized by signal length.\n");
286     }
287     else
288         dd.lengthNormalize = FALSE;
289 }
290 dd.hillToValley = hillToValleyLocal;
291 dd.topToBottom = topToBottom;
292 dd.pathFP = NULL;
293
294 fprintf(stdout,"Words:\n");
295 for (i=0;i<numberOfWords; ++i)
296     fprintf(stdout,"%d: %s\n",i,wordNames[i]);
297     fprintf(stdout,"\n");
298     fprintf(stdout,"Model font is %s.\n",modelName);
299     fprintf(stdout,"Fonts:\n");
300     for (i=0;i<numberOfFonts; ++i)
301         fprintf(stdout,"%d: %s\n",i,fontNames[i]);
302         fprintf(stdout,"\n");
303
304     DoDescriptors(models,modelName,wordNames,numberOfFonts,fonts,fontNames,numberOf
305     fWords,&dd);
306 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 124

Jun 18 16:20 1991 resample.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <values.h>
3   #include <string.h>
4   #include <floatingpoint.h>
5   #include "boolean.h"
6   #include "types.h"
7   #include "error.h"
8   #include "dict.h"
9
10  void Resample(OutlinePair signal,float factor)
11  {
12      int i,count;
13      float pivot;
14      float delFactor;
15      float *oldTop,*newTop;
16      float *oldBottom,*newBottom;
17      float *topSPtr,*topDPtr;
18      float *bottomSPtr,*bottomDPtr;
19
20      delFactor = 1.0 - factor;
21      for (i=0,count=0,pivot=0.0;i<signal->numberOfLegs; ++i) {
22          if (pivot>=1.0){
23              pivot -= 1.0;
24              pivot += delFactor;
25          }
26          else {
27              pivot += delFactor;
28              ++count;
29          }
30      }
31
32      newTop = (float *)calloc(count,sizeof(float));
33      newBottom = (float *)calloc(count,sizeof(float));
34      if ((newTop==NULL)||((newBottom==NULL))
35          DoError("Resample: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
36
37      oldTop = signal->top;
38      oldBottom = signal->bottom;
39
40      topSPtr = signal->top;
41      bottomSPtr = signal->bottom;
42      topDPtr = newTop;
43      bottomDPtr = newBottom;
44      for (i=0,pivot=0.0;i<signal->numberOfLegs; ++i) {
45          if (pivot>=1.0){
46              pivot -= 1.0;
47              pivot += delFactor;
48              ++topSPtr;
49              ++bottomSPtr;
50          }
51          else {
52              pivot += delFactor;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 125

```

53     *topDPtr++ = *topSPtr++;
54     *bottomDPtr++ = *bottomSPtr++;
55 }
56 }
57
58 signal->top = newTop;
59 signal->bottom = newBottom;
60 signal->numberOfLegs = count;
61
62 free(oldTop);
63 free(oldBottom);
64 }
65
66 void main(int argc,char **argv)
67 {
68     char *inFile,*outFile;
69     float factor;
70     int i;
71     Dictionary dict;
72
73     if (argc != 4) {
74         fprintf(stderr,"Usage:\n");
75         fprintf(stderr,"%s <input file> <output file> <compression factor>\n",argv[0]);
76         fprintf(stderr,"Compresses shapes horizontally.\n");
77         exit(-1);
78     }
79
80     if ((factor>=1.0)||(factor<0.0))
81         DoError("%s: factor must be between 0 and 1.\n",argv[0]);
82
83     inFile = argv[1];
84     outFile = argv[2];
85     factor = atof(argv[3]);
86
87     dict = ReadDictionary(inFile);
88
89     for (i=0;i<dict->numberOfEntries; ++ i)
90         Resample(* (dict->outlines+i),factor);
91
92     WriteDictionary(dict,outFile);
93 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 126

Jul 31 16:48 1991 sepMatch.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "misc.h"
4
5   #define MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH (800)
6   #define MAX_SLOPE (2.0)
7   #define BIG_NUM (10e20)
8
9   typedef enum {NONE,LEFT,DOWN,DOWNLEFT,D1L1,D2L1,D1L2} Direction;
10
11  extern double sqrt(double);
12  extern double cos(double);
13  extern double atan(double);
14  extern int irint(double);
15
16  /* Assumes that a represents the model and b represents the unknown.
17  * Weights places where the model is lower than the unknown more than
18  * cases where the model is higher than the unknown. The idea here is
19  * that valleys can be filled in by bleeding together, but that noise
20  * can rarely make a contour be too tall for extended periods.
21  */
22  float hillToValley = 1.0;
23  inline float SquareDifference(float a,float b)
24  {
25      float temp = a-b;
26      if (temp<0)
27          return temp*temp;
28      else
29          return temp*temp*hillToValley*hillToValley;
30      /* return (a-b)*(a-b); */
31  }
32
33  inline float FMax(float a,float b)
34  {
35      if (a>b)
36          return a;
37      else
38          return b;
39  }
40
41  inline float FMin(float a,float b)
42  {
43      if (a<b)
44          return a;
45      else
46          return b;
47  }
48
49  inline int IMax(int a,int b)
50  {
51      if (a>b)
52          return a;

```

```

53     else
54         return b;
55     }
56
57     inline int IMin(int a,int b)
58     {
59         if (a<b)
60             return a;
61         else
62             return b;
63     }
64
65     float NewMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
66                     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth,
67                     float topToBottom)
68     {
69         float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 1];
70         float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 1];
71         int i,j,start,end,bandWidth,shift;
72         int realStart,realEnd,center,oldEnd;
73         float slope,angle;
74         float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
75         float oldCost,b1v,b2v,returnVal;
76
77         if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
78             DoError("NewMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
79
80         slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
81
82         if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
83             return BIG_NUM;
84         }
85         angle = atan(slope);
86         bandWidth = irint(normalBandWidth/cos(angle));
87         center = 0;
88         realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
89         realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
90         end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
91
92         a1c = a1; /* a1 cursor */
93         a2c = a2; /* a2 cursor */
94         b1v = *b1; /* b1 value */
95         b2v = *b2; /* b2 value */
96         dc = costs0;
97         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
98         oldCost = *dc++ =
SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
99
100        for (j=1;j<end;++)
101            oldCost = *dc++ =
oldCost+SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
102
103        for (i=1;i<bLength;++)
104            /* Compute new center of band */
105            center = irint(slope*i);

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 128

```

106    realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
107    realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
108    start = FMax(realStart,0);
109    oldEnd = end;
110    end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
111    shift = end-oldEnd;
112
113    /* put large numbers where bands don't overlap */
114    for (j=0;j<shift; ++j)
115        *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
116
117    a1c = a1+start; /* a1 cursor */
118    a2c = a2+start; /* a2 cursor */
119    b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
120    b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
121    if (i&1) {
122        cd = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down ??? What about -1?? */
123        cdl = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
124        cl = costs0+start+1; /* cursor left */
125        dc = costs1+start+1; /* destination cursor */
126    }
127    else {
128        cd = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down */
129        cdl = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
130        cl = costs1+start+1; /* cursor left */
131        dc = costs0+start+1; /* destination cursor */
132    }
133    *cd = BIG_NUM;
134    for (j=start;j<end; ++j) {
135        float down, left, downLeft, rest;
136        down = *cd++ + rest;
137        left = *cl++ + rest;
138        downLeft = *cdl++ + rest*centerWeight;
139        rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
140            SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
141        *dc++ = FMin(FMin(down, left), downLeft);
142    }
143}
144
145    i--;
146    if (i&1)
147        dc = costs1+aLength-1+1;
148    else
149        dc = costs0+aLength-1+1;
150    returnVal = *dc;
151
152    if (lengthNormalize)
153        return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
154    else
155        return returnVal;
156}
157
158 void PrintPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
159                 Direction path[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],int i,

```

```

161         float retVal,
162         FILE *pathFP)
163     {
164         int x,y,j;
165         int length = 0;
166         int index = 0;
167         float newTop1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],newBottom1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
168         float newTop2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],newBottom2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
169
170         y = i;
171         x = aLength-1;
172         while (path[y][x]!=NONE) {
173             switch (path[y][x]) {
174                 case DOWN:
175                     x--;
176                     break;
177                 case LEFT:
178                     y--;
179                     break;
180                 case D1L1:
181                 case DOWNLEFT:
182                     x--;
183                     y--;
184                     break;
185                 case D2L1:
186                     x-=2;
187                     y--;
188                     break;
189                 case D1L2:
190                     x--;
191                     y-=2;
192                     break;
193                 default:
194                     DoError("NewMatchAndPath: Internal error - bad case.\n",NULL);
195             }
196             ++length;
197         }
198
199         y = i;
200         x = aLength-1;
201         while (path[y][x]!=NONE) {
202             if (index>=MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
203                 DoError("NewMatchAddPath: warped signal is too long.\n",NULL);
204             newTop1[length-index] = a1[x];
205             newBottom1[length-index] = a2[x];
206             newTop2[length-index] = b1[y];
207             newBottom2[length-index] = b2[y];
208             switch (path[y][x]) {
209                 case DOWN:
210                     x--;
211                     break;
212                 case LEFT:
213                     y--;
214                     break;
215                 case D1L1:

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 130

```

216     case DOWNLEFT:
217         x--;
218         y--;
219         break;
220     case D2L1:
221         x-=2;
222         y--;
223         break;
224     case D1L2:
225         x--;
226         y-=2;
227         break;
228     default:
229         DoError("NewMatchAndPath: Internal error - bad case.\n",NULL);
230     }
231     ++index;
232 }
233 if (index>=MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
234     DoError("NewMatchAddPath: warped signal is too long.\n",NULL);
235 newTop1[length-index] = a1[x];
236 newBottom1[length-index] = a2[x];
237 newTop2[length-index] = b1[y];
238 newBottom2[length-index] = b2[y];
239 ++index;
240
241 for (j=0;j<index; ++j)
242     fprintf(pathFP, "%d %f\n",j,newTop1[j]);
243     fprintf(pathFP, "\ntop1\n\n");
244
245 for (j=0;j<index; ++j)
246     fprintf(pathFP, "%d %f\n",j,newTop2[j]);
247     fprintf(pathFP, "\ntop2\n\n");
248
249 for (j=0;j<index; ++j)
250     fprintf(pathFP, "%d %f\n",j,-newBottom1[j]);
251     fprintf(pathFP, "\nbottom1\n\n");
252
253 for (j=0;j<index; ++j)
254     fprintf(pathFP, "%d %f\n",j,-newBottom2[j]);
255     fprintf(pathFP, "\nbottom2\n\n");
256
257 {
258     float checksum;
259     fprintf(pathFP, "%d %f\n",0,checksum);
260     for (j=0,checksum=0;j<index; ++j) {
261         checksum += SquareDifference(newTop1[j],newTop2[j]) +
262             SquareDifference(newBottom1[j],newBottom2[j]);
263         fprintf(pathFP, "%d %f\n",j,checksum);
264     }
265     printf("checksum, score = %6.2f, %6.2f\n",checksum,returnVal);
266 }
267
268
269
270

```

```

271 float NewMatchAndPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
272                     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,int normalBandWidth,
273                     float topToBottom,FILE *pathFP)
274 {
275     Direction path[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],*pc;
276     int x,y;
277     float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+1];
278     float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+1];
279     int i,j,start,end,bandWidth,shift;
280     int realStart,realEnd,center,oldEnd;
281     float slope,angle;
282     float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
283     float oldCost,b1v,b2v,returnVal;
284
285     if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
286         DoError("NewMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
287
288     slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
289
290     if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
291         return BIG_NUM;
292     }
293     angle = atan(slope);
294     bandWidth = irint(normalBandWidth/cos(angle));
295     center = 0;
296     realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
297     realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
298     end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
299
300     a1c = a1; /* a1 cursor */
301     a2c = a2; /* a2 cursor */
302     b1v = *b1; /* b1 value */
303     b2v = *b2; /* b2 value */
304     dc = costs0;
305     pc = &(path[0][0]);
306     *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
307     oldCost = *dc++ =
308     SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
309     *pc++ = NONE;
310
311     for (j=1;j<end;++) {
312         oldCost = *dc++ =
313         oldCost+SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
314         *pc++ = DOWN;
315     }
316
317     #ifdef foo
318     printf("%6d ",0);
319     for (j=0;j<end;++)
320         printf("%6.2f ",costs0[j+1]);
321     #endif
322
323     for (i=1;i<bLength;++) {
324         /* Compute new center of band */
325         center = irint(slope*i);

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 132

```

324     realStart = center-bandWidth/2;
325     realEnd = realStart+bandWidth;
326     start = FMax(realStart,0);
327     oldEnd = end;
328     end = FMin(realEnd,aLength);
329     shift = end-oldEnd;
330
331     /* put large numbers where bands don't overlap */
332     for (j=0;j<shift; + j) {
333         printf("%6.2f ",BIG_NUM); /*
334         *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
335     }
336     /* printf("\n%6d ",i); */
337
338     a1c = a1+start; /* a1 cursor */
339     a2c = a2+start; /* a2 cursor */
340     b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
341     b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
342     pc = &(path[i][start]);
343     if (i&1) {
344         cd = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down ??? What about -1?? */
345         cdl = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
346         cl = costs0+start+1; /* cursor left */
347         dc = costs1+start+1; /* destination cursor */
348     }
349     else {
350         cd = costs0+start-1+1; /* cursor down */
351         cdl = costs1+start-1+1; /* cursor down left */
352         cl = costs1+start+1; /* cursor left */
353         dc = costs0+start+1; /* destination cursor */
354     }
355     *cd = BIG_NUM;
356     for (j=start;j<end; + j) {
357         float down,left,downLeft,rest;
358         rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
            down = *cd++ + rest;
            left = *cl++ + rest;
            downLeft = *cdl++ + rest*centerWeight;
362
            if (down < left)
                if (down < downLeft) {
365                 printf("%6.2f ",down); /*
366                 *dc++ = down;
367                 *pc++ = DOWN;
368             }
369             else {
370                 printf("%6.2f ",downLeft); /*
371                 *dc++ = downLeft;
372                 *pc++ = DOWNLEFT;
373             }
374             else
375                 if (downLeft < left) {
376                     printf("%6.2f ",downLeft); /*
377                     *dc++ = downLeft;

```

```

378     *pc++ = DOWNLEFT;
379 }
380 else {
381 /* printf("%6.2f ",left); */
382 *dc++ = left;
383 *pc++ = LEFT;
384 }
385 }
386 }
387 i--;
388 if(i&1)
389 dc = costs1+aLength-1+1;
390 else
391 dc = costs0+aLength-1+1;
392 returnVal = *dc;
393
394 #ifdef foo
395 if(!doPath) {
396     y = i;
397     x = aLength-1;
398     while(path[y][x]!=NONE) {
399         switch(path[y][x]) {
400             case DOWN:
401                 x--;
402                 break;
403             case LEFT:
404                 y--;
405                 break;
406             case DOWNLEFT:
407                 x--;
408                 y--;
409                 break;
410             default:
411                 DoError("NewMatchAndPath: Internal error - bad case.\n",NULL);
412             }
413             fprintf(pathFP,"%d %d\n",x,y);
414         }
415         fprintf(pathFP,"%d %d\n",x,y);
416     }
417 }
418 else {}
419 #endif
420 PrintPath(a1,a2,aLength,b1,b2,bLength,path,i,returnVal,pathFP);
421
422 if(lengthNormalize)
423     return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
424 else
425     return returnVal;
426 }
427
428
429 float SlopeCMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
430                     float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,float topToBottom)
431 {
432     float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 134

```

433     float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 2];
434     float costs2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH + 2];
435     float slope,minVal;
436     int i,j;
437     int bottom,top;
438     float *cd1l1,*cd2l1,*cd1l2;
439     float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
440     float b1v,b2v,returnVal;
441
442 /* printf("sc:\n"); */
443
444 if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
445   DoError("SlopeCMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
446
447 slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
448 if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)||((1/slope)>MAX_SLOPE)) {
449   return BIG_NUM;
450 }
451
452 for (i=0;i<aLength+2; ++i) {
453   costs2[i] = BIG_NUM;
454   costs1[i] = BIG_NUM;
455   costs0[i] = BIG_NUM;
456 }
457
458 costs0[2] = SquareDifference(*a1,*b1)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2,*b2);
459
460 for (i=1;i<bLength; ++i) {
461   bottom = IMax(i/2,2*i+aLength-2*bLength);
462   top = IMin(2*i,i/2+aLength-bLength/2)+1;
463
464   a1c = a1+bottom; /* a1 cursor */
465   a2c = a2+bottom; /* a2 cursor */
466   b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
467   b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
468
469   switch (i%3) {
470     case 0:
471       dc = costs0+bottom-2+2;
472       cd2l1 = costs2+bottom-2+2;
473       cd1l2 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
474       cd1l1 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
475       break;
476     case 1:
477       dc = costs1+bottom-2+2;
478       cd2l1 = costs0+bottom-2+2;
479       cd1l2 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
480       cd1l1 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
481       break;
482     case 2:
483       dc = costs2+bottom-2+2;
484       cd2l1 = costs1+bottom-2+2;
485       cd1l2 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
486       cd1l1 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
487       break;

```

```

488 }
489 *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
490 *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
491 for(j=bottom;j<top;++) {
492   float d2l1,d1l2,d1l1,rest;
493   rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
494     SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
495   d1l1 = *cd1l1++ + rest*centerWeight;
496   d1l2 = *cd1l2++ + rest;
497   d2l1 = *cd2l1++ + rest;
498
499   *dc++ = FMin(FMin(d1l1,d2l1),d1l2);
500 }
501
502 switch (i%3) {
503 case 0:
504   dc = costs0;
505   break;
506 case 1:
507   dc = costs1;
508   break;
509 case 2:
510   dc = costs2;
511   break;
512 }
513
514 #ifdef foo
515   minValue = BIG_NUM;
516   printf("%6d: ",i);
517   for(j=0;j<aLength+2;++) {
518     if (*dc <= minValue)
519       minValue = *dc;
520     if (*dc++ >= BIG_NUM)
521       printf(" ");
522     else
523       printf("*");
524   }
525   printf(" %6.2f\n",minValue);
526 #endif
527 }
528
529 --i;
530 switch (i%3) {
531 case 0:
532   dc = costs0;
533   break;
534 case 1:
535   dc = costs1;
536   break;
537 case 2:
538   dc = costs2;
539   break;
540 }
541 returnVal = *(dc+aLength-1+2);
542

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 136

```

543     if (lengthNormalize)
544         return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
545     else
546         return returnVal;
547     }
548
549
550     float SlopeCMatchAndPath(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
551                             float centerWeight,BOOLEAN lengthNormalize,float topToBottom,
552                             FILE *pathFP)
553     {
554         Direction path[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH],*pc;
555         float costs0[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
556         float costs1[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
557         float costs2[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH+2];
558         float slope,minVal;
559         int i,j;
560         int bottom,top;
561         float *cd1l1,*cd2l1,*cd1l2;
562         float *a1c,*a2c,*cd,*cl,*cdl,*dc;
563         float b1v,b2v,returnVal;
564
565         /* printf("sc:\n"); */
566
567         if (aLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH||bLength>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
568             DoError("SlopeCMatch: maximum signal length exceeded.\n",NULL);
569
570         slope = (float)aLength/(float)bLength;
571         if ((slope>MAX_SLOPE)|(1/slope>MAX_SLOPE)) {
572             return BIG_NUM;
573         }
574
575         for (i=0;i<aLength+2; ++ i) {
576             costs2[i] = BIG_NUM;
577             costs1[i] = BIG_NUM;
578             costs0[i] = BIG_NUM;
579         }
580
581         pc = &(path[0][0]);
582         *pc += NONE;
583         costs0[2] = SquareDifference(*a1,*b1)*topToBottom+SquareDifference(*a2,*b2);
584
585         for (i=1;i<bLength; ++ i)
586             bottom = IMax(i/2,2*i+aLength-2*bLength);
587             top = IMin(2*i,i/2+aLength-bLength/2)+1;
588
589             a1c = a1+bottom; /* a1 cursor */
590             a2c = a2+bottom; /* a2 cursor */
591             b1v = *(b1+i); /* b1 value */
592             b2v = *(b2+i); /* b2 value */
593
594             switch (i%3) {
595                 case 0:
596                     dc = costs0+bottom-2+2;
597                     cd2l1 = costs2+bottom-2+2;

```

```

598     cd1l2 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
599     cd1l1 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
600     break;
601 case 1:
602     dc = costs1+bottom-2+2;
603     cd2l1 = costs0+bottom-2+2;
604     cd1l2 = costs2+bottom-1+2;
605     cd1l1 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
606     break;
607 case 2:
608     dc = costs2+bottom-2+2;
609     cd2l1 = costs1+bottom-2+2;
610     cd1l2 = costs0+bottom-1+2;
611     cd1l1 = costs1+bottom-1+2;
612     break;
613 }
614 *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
615 *dc++ = BIG_NUM;
616 pc = &(path[i][bottom]);
617 for (j=bottom;j<top; ++j) {
618     float d2l1,d1l2,d1l1,rest;
619
620     rest = SquareDifference(*a1c++,b1v)*topToBottom +
621         SquareDifference(*a2c++,b2v);
622     d1l1 = *cd1l1++ + rest*centerWeight;
623     d1l2 = *cd1l2++ + rest;
624     d2l1 = *cd2l1++ + rest;
625
626     if(d1l1<d1l2)
627         if(d1l1<d2l1){
628             *dc++ = d1l1;
629             *pc++ = D1L1;
630         }
631         else{
632             *dc++ = d2l1;
633             *pc++ = D2L1;
634         }
635     else
636         if(d1l2<d2l1){
637             *dc++ = d1l2;
638             *pc++ = D1L2;
639         }
640         else{
641             *dc++ = d2l1;
642             *pc++ = D2L1;
643         }
644     }
645
646     switch (i%3){
647     case 0:
648         dc = costs0;
649         break;
650     case 1:
651         dc = costs1;
652         break;

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 138

```

653     case 2:
654         dc = costs2;
655         break;
656     }
657     minValue = BIG_NUM;
658     printf("%6d: ",i);
659     for(j=0;j<aLength+2;++)
660     {
661         if(*dc <= minValue)
662             minValue = *dc;
663         if(*dc++ >= BIG_NUM)
664             printf(" ");
665         else
666             printf("*");
667     }
668     printf(" %6.2f\n",minValue);
669
670     --i;
671     switch(i%3){
672     case 0:
673         dc = costs0;
674         break;
675     case 1:
676         dc = costs1;
677         break;
678     case 2:
679         dc = costs2;
680         break;
681     }
682     returnVal = *(dc+aLength-1+2);
683
684     PrintPath(a1,a2,aLength,b1,b2,bLength,path,i,returnVal,pathFP);
685
686     if(lengthNormalize)
687         return returnVal/sqrt(aLength*aLength+bLength*bLength);
688     else
689         return returnVal;
690     }
691

```

Jul 31 17:14 1991 single.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "dict.h"
5   #include "diff.h"
6   #include "match.h"
7   #include "matchparallel.h"
8
9   main(argc, argv)
10  int argc;
11  char *argv[];
12  {
13    char *dictFile1,*dictFile2,*outFile;
14    int shape1,shape2;
15    Dictionary dict1,dict2;
16    float score;
17    char *matchType;
18    float centerWeight,normalBandWidth,topToBottom,hillToValleyLocal;
19    DiffDescriptorBody dd;
20    FILE *pathFP;
21    BOOLEAN
22      useL2,slopeConstrain,warp,lengthNormalize,topToBottomOption,hillToValleyOption;
23      BOOLEAN separate;
24
25    centerWeight = 1.0;
26    normalBandWidth = 20;
27    topToBottom = 1.0;
28    hillToValleyLocal = 1.0;
29    DefArg("%s %d %s %d %s","dict1 shape1 dict2 shape2 outfile",&dictFile1,&shape1,
30          &dictFile2,&shape2,&outfile);
31    DefOption("-L2","-L2",&useL2);
32    DefOption("-slopeConstrain %f","-slopeConstrain <center weight>",
33              &slopeConstrain,&centerWeight);
34    DefOption("-warp %f %f","-warp <center weight> <band width>",
35              &warp,&centerWeight,&normalBandWidth);
36    DefOption("-separate","-separate",&separate);
37    DefOption("-normalize","-normalize",&lengthNormalize);
38    DefOption("-topToBottom %f","-topToBottom
39              <ratio>",&topToBottomOption,&topToBottom);
40    DefOption("-hillToValley %f","-hillToValley
41              <ratio>",&hillToValleyOption,&hillToValleyLocal);
42    ScanArgs(argc,argv);
43
44    dict1 = ReadDictionary(dictFile1);
45    dict2 = ReadDictionary(dictFile2);
46
47    if ((shape1 >= dict1->numberOfEntries) || (shape1 < 0) ||
48        (shape2 >= dict2->numberOfEntries) || (shape2 < 0))
49      DoError("%s: bad shape number.\n",argv[0]);
50
51    if ((pathFP=fopen(outFile,"w"))==NULL)
52      DoError("single: error opening output file %s.\n",outFile);

```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 140

```

50
51     if (useL2) {
52         fprintf(stdout, "Using L2 on length normalized shapes.\n");
53         dd.diffType = L2;
54     }
55     else if (slopeConstrain) {
56         fprintf(stdout, "Using dynamic time warping with slope constrained to [0.5,2].\n");
57         dd.diffType = CONSTRAINED;
58         dd.separate = separate;
59         if (separate)
60             fprintf(stdout, "Top and bottom warped separately.\n");
61         else
62             fprintf(stdout, "Top and bottom warped together.\n");
63     }
64     else {
65         fprintf(stdout, "Using dynamic time warping with bandwidth %d.\n",normalBandWidth);
66         dd.diffType = WARP;
67         dd.bandWidth = normalBandWidth;
68         dd.separate = separate;
69         if (separate)
70             fprintf(stdout, "Top and bottom warped separately.\n");
71         else
72             fprintf(stdout, "Top and bottom warped together.\n");
73     }
74     if (!useL2) {
75         fprintf(stdout, "Center weight = %f.\n",centerWeight);
76         dd.centerWeight = centerWeight;
77         if (lengthNormalize) {
78             dd.lengthNormalize = TRUE;
79             fprintf(stdout, "Scores normalized by signal length.\n");
80         }
81         else
82             dd.lengthNormalize = FALSE;
83     }
84     dd.hillToValley = hillToValleyLocal;
85     dd.topToBottom = topToBottom;
86     dd.pathFP = pathFP;
87     fprintf(stdout, "Top to bottom ratio = %6.2f.\n",topToBottom);
88     fprintf(stdout, "Hill to Valley ratio = %6.2f.\n",hillToValleyLocal);
89
90     score = DiffPair(*(dict1->outlines+shape1),
91                       *(dict2->outlines+shape2),
92                       &dd);
93
94     fclose(pathFP);
95
96     printf("Score = %f\n",score);
97 }
```

5,491,760

319

320

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 141

Jul 23 20:24 1991 slopeMatch.c

```
1 float SlopeConstrainedMatch(float *a1,float *a2,int aLength,
2                               float *b1,float *b2,int bLength,
3                               float maxSlope)
4 {
5     float costs[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
6     char down[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
7     char left[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH][MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
8 }
```

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 142

Jul 12 14:36 1991 sortMatrix.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "error.h"
3   #include "pict.h"
4
5   #define MAX_ENTRIES 5000
6
7   typedef struct {
8     float score;
9     int x;
10    int y;
11  } *CompareTuple, CompareTupleBody;
12
13  int TupleLessThan(CompareTuple *x, CompareTuple *y)
14  {
15    if ((*x)->score == (*y)->score)
16      return 0;
17    else if ((*x)->score < (*y)->score)
18      return -1;
19    else
20      return 1;
21  }
22
23  void PrintTuple(CompareTuple a, FILE *fp)
24  {
25    fprintf(fp, "(%d,%d): %f\n", a->x, a->y, a->score);
26  }
27
28  void main(int argc, char **argv)
29  {
30    Picture pict;
31    int i,j;
32    int x,y;
33    char *infile;
34    CompareTuple scores[MAX_ENTRIES];
35
36    if (argc != 2)
37      DoError("Usage: %s infile.\n", argv[0]);
38    infile = argv[1];
39
40    pict = load_pict(infile);
41    if (pict->width*pict->height > MAX_ENTRIES)
42      DoError("%s: matrix has too manyt entries.\n", argv[0]);
43
44    for (y=0,i=0;y<pict->height; + +y)
45      for (x=0;x<pict->width; + +x) {
46        CompareTuple temp;
47        temp = (CompareTuple)calloc(1,sizeof(CompareTupleBody));
48        if (temp == NULL)
49          DoError("%s: cannot allocate space.\n", argv[0]);
50        temp->score = *((float *) (pict->data) + x + y*pict->width);
51        temp->x = x;
52        temp->y = y;

```

5,491,760

323

324

Section C

APPENDIX / Page 143

```
53     scores[i] = temp;
54     ++i;
55 }
56 qsort(scores,i,sizeof(CompareTuple),TupleLessThan);
57 for(j=0;j<i;++)
58   PrintTuple(scores[j],stdout);
59 }
60
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 144

Aug 26 17:54 1991 Makefile

```

1 CCFLAGS = -g -c -I/net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/include
2
3 OFUNS = blobify.o orient.o lines.o newBaselines.o newMain.o types.o \
4 newBlobify.o boxes.o newContour.o numbers.o fontNorm.o \
5 dict.o
6
7 ALPHAOFUNS = orient.o lines.o baselines.o newMain.o types.o \
8 blobify.o boxes.o newContour.o numbers.o alphaNorm.o \
9 dict.o
10
11
12 SOURCES = Makefile baselines.c blobify.c boxes.c dict.c dmain.c getAll.c \
13 getOutline.c lines.c newContour.c newDiff2.c newMain.c \
14 numbers.c orient.c overlay.c fontNorm.c testFine.c types.c
15
16 EXTRNS = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/error/error.o \
17 /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/pict/pict.o \
18 /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/lists/lists.o
19
20 INCLUDE = /net/piglet/piglet-1c/hopcroft/new/include/
21 MISC = $(INCLUDE)misc.h
22 BOOLEAN = $(INCLUDE)boolean.h
23 LINES = $(INCLUDE)lines.h
24 LISTS = $(INCLUDE)lists.h
25 PICT = $(INCLUDE)pict.h
26 TYPES = $(INCLUDE)types.h
27 MYLIB = $(INCLUDE)mylib.h
28 ORIENT = $(INCLUDE)orient.h
29 BASELINES = $(INCLUDE)baselines.h
30 BLOBIFY = $(INCLUDE)blobify.h
31 BOXES = $(INCLUDE)boxes.h
32 CONTOUR = $(INCLUDE)newContour.h
33 DIFF = $(INCLUDE)diff.h
34 DICT = $(INCLUDE)dict.h
35 ERROR = $(INCLUDE)error.h
36 FONTNORM = $(INCLUDE)fontNorm.h
37
38 orient:      $(OFUNS)
39         gcc $(OFUNS) $(HOME)/new/lib/mylib.a /usr/lib/debug/malloc.o -lm -o $@
40
41 newBlobify: newBlobify.o
42         gcc newBlobify.o ..//lib/mylib.a -lm -o $@
43
44 makeAlphabet: $(ALPHAOFUNS)
45         gcc $(ALPHAOFUNS) /usr/lib/debug/malloc.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
46
47 overlay:     overlay.o
48         gcc overlay.o $(EXTRNS) -o $@
49
50 testFine:    testFine.o lines.o guassian.o types.o
51         gcc testFine.o lines.o guassian.o types.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
52

```

```

53    boxes:      boxes.o lines.o types.o
54        gcc boxes.o lines.o types.o $(HOME)/new/lib/mylib.a -lm -o $@
55
56    getOutline: dict.o getOutline.o
57        gcc getOutline.o dict.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
58
59    getAll:     dict.o getAll.o
60        gcc getAll.o dict.o $(EXTRNS) -lm -o $@
61
62    maxFilter: maxFilter.o
63        gcc maxFilter.o $(HOME)/new/lib/mylib.a -lm -o $@
64
65    myWc:       myWc.o
66        gcc myWc.o $(EXTRNS) -o $@
67
68    printCode:  $(SOURCES)
69        /usr/5bin/pr -n3 $(SOURCES) | lpr -PWeeklyWorldNews
70
71    newBaselines.o: newBaselines.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(TYPES) $(LISTS) $(LINES) \
72    $(BASELINES)
73        gcc $(CCFLAGS) newBaselines.c
74
75    blobify.o:   blobify.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(BLOBIFY)
76        gcc $(CCFLAGS) blobify.c
77
78    boxes.o:      boxes.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(TYPES) $(BOXES)
79        gcc $(CCFLAGS) boxes.c
80
81    dict.o:       dict.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(ERROR) $(PICT) $(DICT)
82        gcc $(CCFLAGS) dict.c
83
84    dmain.o:     dmain.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(DIFF)
85        gcc $(CCFLAGS) dmain.c
86
87    getAll.o:    getAll.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DICT)
88        gcc $(CCFLAGS) getAll.c
89
90    getOutline.o: getOutline.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DICT)
91        gcc $(CCFLAGS) getOutline.c
92
93    guassian.o:  guassian.c
94        gcc $(CCFLAGS) guassian.c
95
96    lines.o:     lines.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(LINES)
97        gcc $(CCFLAGS) lines.c
98
99    maxFilter.o: maxFilter.c $(MYLIB)
100       gcc $(CCFLAGS) maxFilter.c
101
102    myWc.o:      myWc.c $(BOOLEAN) $(ERROR)
103       gcc $(CCFLAGS) myWc.c
104
105    newBlobify.o: newBlobify.c $(MYLIB) $(BLOBIFY)
106       gcc $(CCFLAGS) newBlobify.c
107

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 146

```

108    newContour.o: newContour.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(TYPES) $(LINES) \
109    $(LISTS) $(CONTOUR) $(FONTNORM)
110        gcc $(CCFLAGS) newContour.c
111
112    newDiff2.o: newDiff2.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(DIFF)
113        gcc $(CCFLAGS) newDiff2.c
114
115    newMain.o: newMain.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(LISTS) $(LINES) \
116    $(ORIENT) $(BASELINES) $(BLOBIFY) $(BOXES) $(CONTOUR) $(ORIENT)
117        gcc $(CCFLAGS) newMain.c
118
119    numbers.o: numbers.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT) $(LINES)
120        gcc $(CCFLAGS) numbers.c
121
122    orient.o: orient.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(PICT) $(ORIENT) $(LINES)
123        gcc $(CCFLAGS) orient.c
124
125    overlay.o: overlay.c $(BOOLEAN) $(PICT)
126        gcc $(CCFLAGS) overlay.c
127
128    postproc.o: postproc.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(ERROR) $(PICT) $(DICT)
129        gcc $(CCFLAGS) postproc.c
130
131    alphaNorm.o: alphaNorm.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(ERROR) $(PICT) $(DICT) $(FONTNORM)
132        gcc $(CCFLAGS) alphaNorm.c
133
134    fontNorm.o: fontNorm.c $(BOOLEAN) $(TYPES) $(ERROR) $(PICT) $(DICT) $(FONTNORM)
135        gcc $(CCFLAGS) fontNorm.c
136
137    testFine.o: testFine.c
138        gcc $(CCFLAGS) testFine.c
139
140    types.o: types.c $(TYPES) $(ERROR)
141        gcc $(CCFLAGS) types.c
142

```

Aug 5 15:45 1991 alphaNorm.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "boolean.h"
4   #include "types.h"
5   #include "error.h"
6   #include "pict.h"
7   #include "dict.h"
8   #include "fontNorm.h"
9
10  /* This file is just like fontNorm.c, but assumes that the input is data for an alphabet
11   * dictionary.
12   * This data is
13   *   *
14   *   * a-z
15   *   *   *
16   *   * A-Z
17   *   *   *
18   *   * 0-9
19   *   *   *
20   *   * !@#$%^&*()+={}[];<>?
21   *   *
22   *   *   *
23   *   *   *
24   *   *   *
25   * The x height will be measured from the x(23). The ascender height will be measured
26   * from the l(11).
27   */
28
29  #define X_HEIGHT_SHAPE 23
30  #define ASC_HEIGHT_SHAPE 11
31
32  extern double ceil(double);
33  extern int irint(double);
34
35
36  #define UP 0
37  #define DOWN 1
38  typedef int Direction;
39
40  extern Picture thePict;
41
42  void StoreRawOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
43                           Box box,int *bothX,int *topY, int *baseY,
44                           int numberofLegs)
45  {
46    RawOutlinePair temp;
47    int i;
48    int *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
49
50    temp = (RawOutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(RawOutlinePairBody));
51    if(temp == NULL)

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 148

```

52     DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
53
54     temp->box = box;
55     temp->numberOfLegs = numberOfLegs;
56
57     temp->x = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
58     temp->top = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
59     temp->bottom = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
60     if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
61         (temp->top == NULL) ||
62         (temp->bottom == NULL))
63         DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
64
65     xCursor = temp->x;
66     topCursor = temp->top;
67     bottomCursor = temp->bottom;
68
69     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; + + i){
70         *xCursor + + = *bothX + +;
71         *topCursor + + = *topY + +;
72         *bottomCursor + + = *baseY + +;
73     }
74     *(dict->rawOutlines + dictEntry) = temp;
75 }
76
77 int RawOutlineWidth(RawOutlinePair a,int middleLine)
78 {
79     int i,numberOfLegs,right,left;
80     int *topCursor,*bottomCursor;
81     int topValue,bottomValue;
82
83     numberOfLegs = a->numberOfLegs;
84
85     topCursor = a->top;
86     bottomCursor = a->bottom;
87     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; + + i){
88         topValue = *topCursor + +;
89         bottomValue = *bottomCursor + +;
90
91         if (topValue != HIT_THE_BOX){
92             topValue = middleLine - topValue;
93             if (topValue < 0)
94                 topValue = 0;
95         }
96         else
97             topValue = 0;
98
99         if (bottomValue != HIT_THE_BOX){
100             bottomValue = bottomValue - middleLine;
101             if (bottomValue < 0)
102                 bottomValue = 0;
103         }
104         else
105             bottomValue = 0;
106     }

```

```

107     if ((bottomValue != 0)||(topValue != 0))
108         break;
109     }
110     left = i;
111
112     topCursor = a->top + numberOfLegs - 1;
113     bottomCursor = a->bottom + numberOfLegs - 1;
114     for (i = numberOfLegs - 1; i >= 0; -i) {
115         topValue = *topCursor--;
116         bottomValue = *bottomCursor--;
117
118         if (topValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
119             topValue = middleLine - topValue;
120             if (topValue < 0)
121                 topValue = 0;
122         }
123         else
124             topValue = 0;
125
126         if (bottomValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
127             bottomValue = bottomValue - middleLine;
128             if (bottomValue < 0)
129                 bottomValue = 0;
130         }
131         else bottomValue = 0;
132
133         if ((topValue != 0)||(bottomValue != 0))
134             break;
135     }
136     right = i + 1;
137
138     return right - left;
139 }
140
141 void ResampleOutlinePair(OutlinePair a, float newToOldFactor)
142 /* Resample an outline pair using linear interpolation. */
143 {
144     int newWidth, oldWidth, i;
145     int oldLeft, oldRight;
146     float oldCenter;
147     float *newX, *newTop, *newBottom;
148     float *xCursor, *topCursor, *bottomCursor;
149
150     oldWidth = a->numberOfLegs;
151     newWidth = irint(newToOldFactor * oldWidth);
152
153     newX = (float *)calloc(newWidth, sizeof(float));
154     newTop = (float *)calloc(newWidth, sizeof(float));
155     newBottom = (float *)calloc(newWidth, sizeof(float));
156     if ((newX == NULL)|| (newTop == NULL)|| (newBottom == NULL))
157         DoError("ResampleOutlinePair: cannot allocate space.\n", NULL);
158
159     xCursor = newX;
160     topCursor = newTop;
161     bottomCursor = newBottom;

```

```

162
163     for (i=0;i<newWidth; ++i) {
164         oldCenter = i/(float)newWidth*(float)oldWidth;
165         oldLeft = int(floor(oldCenter));
166         oldRight = int(ceil(oldCenter));
167         if (oldLeft==oldRight) {
168             *xCursor++ = *(a->x+oldLeft);
169             *topCursor++ = *(a->top+oldLeft);
170             *bottomCursor++ = *(a->bottom+oldLeft);
171         }
172         else {
173             float slope;
174             slope = *(a->x+oldRight)-*(a->x+oldLeft);
175             *xCursor++ = *(a->x+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
176             slope = *(a->top+oldRight)-*(a->top+oldLeft);
177             *topCursor++ = *(a->top+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
178             slope = *(a->bottom+oldRight)-*(a->bottom+oldLeft);
179             *bottomCursor++ = *(a->bottom+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
180         }
181     }
182
183     free(a->x);
184     free(a->top);
185     free(a->bottom);
186
187     a->x = newX;
188     a->top = newTop;
189     a->bottom = newBottom;
190     a->numberOfLegs = newWidth;
191 }
192
193 void StoreOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
194                     int middleLine,int fontXHeight,
195                     int ascenderHeight)
196 /* This routine normalizes the raw outline pair stored in dict at dictEntry using the following
197 * operations:
198 * 1) For the top contour, shift so that the middle line is at y=0 and negate so that the
199 * higher points are greater than 0. For the bottom, shift so that middle line is at y=0,
200 * but don't flip. Thus, lower points have y coordinates greater than 0.
201 * Consider points whose value is HIT_THE_BOX to be at y=0. These correspond to gaps
202 * between the letters.
203 * 2) Compress top and bottom y coordinates by 1/fontXHeight so that the coordinates at
204 * the
205 * distance of the fontXHeight have value 1. Note that 1 is an arbitrary number. It is
206 * unlikely that a signal will have parts that are the x height above the center line
207 * anyway.
208 * FOR TOP CONTOUR,
209 * IF HEIGHT IS GREATER THAN XHEIGHT, SCALE DIFFERENCE BY 1.5/ASCENDER_HEIGHT.
210 * ELSE SCALE DIFFERENCE BY 1/XHEIGHT.
211 * FOR BOTTOM CONTOUR,
212 * SCALE BY 1.5/ASCENDER_HEIGHT.
213 * 3) Compress the x coordinates by the same factor as in step 2. Note that this does not
214 * actually resample the contour. NOW DO THIS WITH RESAMPLE. USE SCALE FACTOR OF
215 * 20/XHEIGHT.
216 * 4) Remove left and right ends of the contour that have y values of zero. This is so the

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 151

```

216     * contour starts where the word starts, rather than at the edge of its bounding box.
217     * 5) Resample the contour to stretch by firstFontXwidth/fontxWidth. KILL THIS
218     OPERATION.
219     */
220     {
221         RawOutlinePair raw;
222         OutlinePair temp;
223         int i,numberOfLegs;
224         int ty;
225         int offset;
226
227         int *xSCursor,*topSCursor,*bottomSCursor;
228         float *xD Cursor,*topDCursor,*bottomDCursor;
229         float *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
230         int left,right;
231         float foffset;
232
233         raw = *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry);
234
235         temp = (OutlinePair)malloc(1,sizeof(OutlinePairBody));
236         if (temp == NULL)
237             DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
238
239         temp->x = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
240         temp->top = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
241         temp->bottom = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
242         if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
243             (temp-> top == NULL) ||
244             (temp->bottom == NULL))
245             DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
246
247         temp->box = raw->box;
248         temp->blackoutHeight = 0;
249         temp->numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
250         offset = temp->offset = *(raw->x);
251         temp->width = *(raw->x+raw->numberOfLegs-1) - temp->offset;
252
253         xDCursor = temp->x;
254         topDCursor = temp-> top;
255         bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
256         xSCursor = raw->x;
257         topSCursor = raw-> top;
258         bottomSCursor = raw->bottom;
259
260         numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
261         for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i) {
262             /* *xD Cursor++ = (float)(*xSCursor++ - offset)/fontXHeight; */
263             if (*topSCursor==HIT_THE_BOX) {
264                 y = 0;
265                 topSCursor++;
266             }
267             else {
268                 y = middleLine - *topSCursor++;
269                 if (y<0)
270                     y = 0;

```

```

269 }
270 if(y>fontXHeight/2)
271   *topDCursor += (float)y *1.5 / ascenderHeight;
272 else
273   *topDCursor += (float)y / fontXHeight;
274
275 if(*bottomSCursor==HIT_THE_BOX) {
276   y = 0;
277   bottomSCursor++;
278 }
279 else {
280   y = *bottomSCursor++ - middleLine;
281   if(y<0)
282     y = 0;
283 }
284 if(y>fontXHeight/2)
285   *bottomDCursor += (float)y / fontXHeight;
286 else
287   *bottomDCursor += (float)y *1.5 / ascenderHeight;
288 }
289
290 /* Now try to remove parts of the contour on to the left and right of the
291 * word shape that are at height 0 */
292
293 /* Find left edge */
294 topDCursor = temp->top;
295 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
296 for(i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i) {
297   if ((*topDCursor++ != 0)||(*bottomDCursor++ != 0))
298     break;
299 }
300 left = i;
301
302 /* Find right edge */
303 topDCursor = temp->top+numberOfLegs-1;
304 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom+numberOfLegs-1;
305 for(i=numberOfLegs-1;i>=0;--i) {
306   if ((*topDCursor-- != 0)||(*bottomDCursor-- != 0))
307     break;
308 }
309 right = i+1;
310
311 /* Clip the ends of the contour at left and right */
312 xDCursor = temp->x;
313 topDCursor = temp->top;
314 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
315 xCursor = temp->x+left;
316 topCursor = temp->top+left;
317 bottomCursor = temp->bottom+left;
318 foffset = *xSCursor;
319 for(i=left;i<right; ++i) {
320   *xDCursor++ = *xCursor++ - foffset;
321   *topDCursor++ = *topCursor++;
322   *bottomDCursor++ = *bottomCursor++;
323 }

```

```

324     temp->numberOfLegs = right-left;
325
326     *(dict->outlines+dictEntry) = temp;
327     ResampleOutlinePair(*(dict->outlines+dictEntry),(float)20/(float)fontXHeight);
328 }
329
330 static int lineSpacing;
331 int OrderOutlinePair(OutlinePair *o1,OutlinePair *o2)
332 {
333     int yDistance;
334     int xDistance;
335     yDistance = (*o1)->box->pageY - (*o2)->box->pageY;
336     if (yDistance < lineSpacing && yDistance > -lineSpacing) {
337         xDistance = (*o1)->box->pageX - (*o2)->box->pageX;
338         return xDistance;
339     }
340     return yDistance;
341 }
342
343 void SortDictionary(Dictionary dict)
344 {
345     lineSpacing = 20;
346     qsort(dict->rawOutlines,dict->numberOfEntries,sizeof(RawOutlinePair),
347           OrderOutlinePair);
348 }
349
350 /* WARNING - assumes at least one entry is not equal to HIT_THE_BOX */
351 float MaxTopValue(RawOutlinePair o)
352 {
353     int i;
354     float maxValue;
355     maxValue = *(o->top);
356     for (i=0;i<o->numberOfLegs; ++ i)
357         if (*(<o->top + i)>maxValue && (*o->top + i)!=HIT_THE_BOX)
358             maxValue = *(<o->top + i);
359     return maxValue;
360 }
361
362 /* WARNING - assumes at least one entry is not equal to HIT_THE_BOX */
363 float MinTopValue(RawOutlinePair o)
364 {
365     int i;
366     float minValue;
367     minValue = *(o->top);
368     for (i=0;i<o->numberOfLegs; ++ i)
369         if (*(<o->top + i)<minValue && (*o->top + i)!=HIT_THE_BOX)
370             minValue = *(<o->top + i);
371     return minValue;
372 }
373
374 #define HIST_SIZE 100
375 void HistogramMax(int *data,int dataLength,int offset,int sign,int *histogram)
376 {
377     int i,bin;
378

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 154

```

379     if (sign>0) {
380         int maxValue;
381
382         maxValue = *data;
383         for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i)
384             if (data[i]!= HIT_THE_BOX) {
385                 maxValue = data[i];
386                 break;
387             }
388         for (;i<dataLength; ++ i)
389             if (data[i]!= HIT_THE_BOX && data[i]>maxValue)
390                 maxValue = data[i];
391         if (maxValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
392             bin = maxValue-offset;
393             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
394                 histogram[bin]++;
395         }
396     }
397     else {
398         int minValue;
399         minValue = *data;
400         for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i)
401             if (data[i]!= HIT_THE_BOX) {
402                 minValue = data[i];
403                 break;
404             }
405         for (;i<dataLength; ++ i)
406             if (data[i]!= HIT_THE_BOX && data[i]<minValue)
407                 minValue = data[i];
408         if (minValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
409             bin = minValue-offset;
410             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
411                 histogram[bin]++;
412         }
413     }
414 }
415
416 void Histogram(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
417 {
418     int i,bin;
419
420     for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i){
421         if (*data != HIT_THE_BOX) {
422             bin = *data-offset;
423             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
424                 histogram[bin]++;
425         }
426         data++;
427     }
428 }
429
430 int MaxBin(int *histogram)
431 {
432     int i;
433     int maxValue;

```

```

434     int maxIndex;
435
436     maxValue = histogram[0];
437     maxIndex = 0;
438     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE; ++i)
439         if (histogram[i]>maxValue) {
440             maxValue = histogram[i];
441             maxIndex = i;
442         }
443     return maxIndex;
444 }
445
446     int MaxBinAbove(int *histogram,int line)
447     {
448         int i;
449         int maxValue;
450         int maxIndex;
451         int top,bottom;
452
453         for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE; ++i)
454             if (histogram[i] != 0)
455                 break;
456
457         top = i;
458         bottom = (line+top)/2;
459
460         maxValue = histogram[top];
461         maxIndex = top;
462         for (i=top;i<=bottom; ++i)
463             if (histogram[i]>maxValue) {
464                 maxValue = histogram[i];
465                 maxIndex = i;
466             }
467         return maxIndex;
468     }
469
470     void DrawTextLines(Picture thePict,Dictionary dict,int topLine,int bottomLine)
471     {
472         int maxLength;
473         int halfWidth;
474         int x,y;
475         float x2,x3,y2,y3;
476         float angle;
477
478         angle = (*dict->rawOutlines))->box->angle;
479         maxLength = thePict->width + thePict->height;
480         halfWidth = thePict->width / 2;
481         x = topLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
482         y = topLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
483         x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
484         y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
485         x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
486         y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
487         DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
488         DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 156

```

489
490     x = bottomLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
491     y = bottomLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
492     x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
493     y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
494     x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
495     y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
496     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
497     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
498 }
499
500 void PageStatistics(Dictionary dict,char *fileName)
501 /* WARNING - this must be run before PostProcess since PostProcess changes the raw
502 * shape data. */
503 {
504     int index;
505     int temp;
506     int i,startIndex,firstY,minY,endIndex,shape;
507     int tops[HIST_SIZE];
508     int bottoms[HIST_SIZE];
509     int ascenders[HIST_SIZE];
510     int descenders[HIST_SIZE];
511     int middleLine,topLine,bottomLine,ascenderLine,descenderLine;
512     int ascenderHeight,descenderHeight,lineNumber;
513     int fontXHeight,fontXWidth,xIndex;
514     RawOutlinePair thisShape;
515     FILE *fp;
516     BOOLEAN haveFirstFontXWidth = FALSE;
517     int firstFontXWidth;
518
519     if ((fp=fopen(fileName,"w"))==NULL)
520         DoError("PageStatistics: error opening output file %s.\n",fileName);
521
522     SortDictionary(dict);
523
524     index = 0;
525     lineNumber = 0;
526     while (index < dict->numberOfEntries) {
527         startIndex = index;
528         firstY = (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY;
529         minY = firstY;
530         while ((*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY - firstY < 20 &&
531               (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY - firstY > -20) {
532             if (minY > (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY)
533                 minY = (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY;
534             ++index;
535             if (index == dict->numberOfEntries)
536                 break;
537         }
538         endIndex = index;
539
540         /* shapes from start index through endindex are all on */
541         /* the same text line */
542         /* minY has the top of the highest box on the line. */

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 157

```

544
545     /* Find the base and toplines by taking the mode of the heights of the
546     * valleys of the bottom contours and the peaks of the top contours */
547     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE;i++) {
548         bottoms[i]=0;
549     }
550
551     for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex; ++shape) {
552         thisShape = *(dict->rawOutlines+shape);
553         Histogram(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
554     }
555     bottomLine = MaxBin(bottoms)+minY;
556     if (X_HEIGHT_SHAPE>=startIndex&&X_HEIGHT_SHAPE<endIndex) {
557         topLine = MinTopValue(*(dict->rawOutlines+X_HEIGHT_SHAPE));
558         fontXHeight = bottomLine - topLine;
559     }
560     if (ASC_HEIGHT_SHAPE>=startIndex&&ASC_HEIGHT_SHAPE<endIndex) {
561         ascenderLine = MinTopValue(*(dict->rawOutlines+ASC_HEIGHT_SHAPE));
562         ascenderHeight = bottomLine - ascenderLine;
563     }
564     middleLine = bottomLine-fontXHeight/2;
565     topLine = bottomLine-fontXHeight;
566
567     if (thePict)
568         DrawTextLines(thePict,dict,topLine,bottomLine);
569
570
571     fprintf(fp,"%d: %d %d %2.6f\n",lineNumber,fontXHeight,ascenderHeight,
572             (float)ascenderHeight/(float)fontXHeight);
573
574     for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex; ++shape)
575         StoreOutlinePair(dict,shape,middleLine,fontXHeight,ascenderHeight);
576
577         ++lineNumber;
578     } /* Do another line of text */
579     fclose(fp);
580 }
```

Aug 21 19:50 1991 baselines.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <values.h>
3  #include <math.h>
4  #include "boolean.h"
5  #include "pict.h"
6  #include "types.h"
7  #include "lists.h"
8  #include "lines.h"
9  #include "baselines.h"
10
11 extern double sqrt(double);
12 extern int irint(double);
13
14 /*inline*/ int NewReadPixel(UCHAR *base,int width,float x,float y)
15 {
16     int xi;
17     int yi;
18     UCHAR mask;
19
20     xi = irint(x);
21     yi = irint(y);
22     mask = 0x80 >> (xi & 0x7);
23     return *(base + yi*width + (xi>>3)) & mask;
24 }
25
26 void NewCountLine1Bit(Picture pict,int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2,int *black,int *blackEdge)
27 {
28     float x,y;
29     float xinc,yinc;
30     float xupinc,yupinc;
31     float den;
32     int b,be;
33     int width,ucharWidth,height;
34     UCHAR *data;
35
36     width = pict->width;
37     ucharWidth = pict->uchar_width;
38     height = pict->height;
39     data = pict->data;
40
41     den = sqrt((y2-y1)*(y2-y1)+(x2-x1)*(x2-x1));
42     xinc = (x2-x1)/den;
43     yinc = (y2-y1)/den;
44     xupinc = -yinc;
45     yupinc = xinc;
46     x = x1;
47     y = y1;
48
49     b=0;
50     be=0;
51
52     while (x<width&&x>=0&&y<height&&y>=0) {

```

5,491,760

355

Section D

356

APPENDIX / Page 159

```
53     + + b;
54     if (NewReadPixel(data,ucharWidth,x,y)) {
55         if (!(NewReadPixel(data,ucharWidth,x+xupinc,y+yupinc) &&
56             NewReadPixel(data,ucharWidth,x-xupinc,y-yupinc)))
57             + + be;
58     }
59     x += xinc;
60     y += yinc;
61 }
62 }
63 *black = b;
64 *blackEdge = be;
65 }
66
67
68 #define MIN_BLACK 5
69 float NewCountLine(Picture pict,int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2)
70 {
71     int black,blackEdge;
72     black = 0;
73     blackEdge = 0;
74     NewCountLine1Bit(pict,x1,y1,x2,y2,&black,&blackEdge);
75     NewCountLine1Bit(pict,x1,y1,x1-(x2-x1),y1-(y2-y1),&black,&blackEdge);
76     if (black < MIN_BLACK)
77         return 0;
78     else
79         return (float)blackEdge/black;
80 }
81
82 static float x2offset;
83 static float y2offset;
84 static int projectIndex;
85 static float *projection;
86 static int *coordx;
87 static int *coordy;
88 BOOLEAN BaseLinePiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
89 {
90     if (test) {
91         /* if (!(projectIndex%10))
92             DrawLine(pict,x,y,(int)(x+x2offset),(int)(y+y2offset),0xff); */
93         /* WritePixel(pict,x,y,0xff); */
94         projection[projectIndex] = NewCountLine(pict,x,y,(int)(x+x2offset),
95                                         (int)(y+y2offset));
96         coordx[projectIndex] = x;
97         coordy[projectIndex+1] = y;
98         return test;
99     } else
100        return test;
101 }
102
103 static int lastX;
104 static int lastY;
105 BOOLEAN EndPointPiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
106 {
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 160

```

107     if (test) {
108         lastX = x;
109         lastY = y;
110     }
111     return test;
112 }
113
114 void EndPoints(Picture pict,double angle,int *tx, int *ty,int *bx, int *by)
115 {
116     int xc,yc;
117     int maxLength;
118     float normal;
119     float x2,y2,x3,y3;
120
121     /* Make normal to text point in quadrants I and II */
122     /* Assume 0 <= angle < 2*M_PI */
123     normal = fmod(angle + M_PI/2,2*M_PI);
124     if (normal > M_PI)
125         normal -= M_PI;
126
127     xc = pict->width/2;
128     yc = pict->height/2;
129
130     maxLength = pict->width+pict->height;
131     x2 = xc+maxLength*cos(normal);      /* At bottom of picture */
132     y2 = yc+maxLength*sin(normal);
133     x3 = xc-maxLength*cos(normal);      /* At top of picture */
134     y3 = yc-maxLength*sin(normal);
135
136     LineEngine(pict,xc,yc,(int)x2,(int)y2,0,EndPointPiston);
137     *bx = lastX;
138     *by = lastY;
139     LineEngine(pict,xc,yc,(int)x3,(int)y3,0,EndPointPiston);
140     *tx = lastX;
141     *ty = lastY;
142 }
143
144 double distance(int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2)
145 {
146     return sqrt((double)((x1-x2)*(x1-x2)+(y1-y2)*(y1-y2)));
147 }
148
149 #define BASE_PERCENTILE 0.20
150 #define MIN_LINE_HEIGHT_FRACTION 0.50
151 List BaseLines(Picture pict,double angle,char *plotFile)
152 #ifdef foo
153 ,int *count,
154     int **returnCoordx, int **returnCoordy)
155 #endif
156 {
157     float *topProjection;
158     int *topCoordx,*topCoordy;
159     int *finalCoordx,*finalCoordy,*finalIndex;
160     int topIndex,bottomIndex;
161     int topCount,botCount,finalCount;

```

```

162     int maxLength;
163     int xc,yc;
164     float x2,y2,x3,y3;
165     float maxValue,lastValue;
166     int i,j;
167     float baseThresh;
168     int topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY;
169     BOOLEAN onTextLine;
170     List xList,yList,result;
171     double totalDistance,averageDistance;
172     FILE *outfile;
173
174     printf("angle = %3.3f\n",angle);
175
176     maxLength = pict->width+pict->height;
177
178     topProjection = (float *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(float));
179     topCoordx = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
180     topCoordy = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
181     finalCoordx = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
182     finalCoordy = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
183     finalIndex = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
184
185     if ((topProjection == NULL) ||
186         (topCoordx == NULL) ||
187         (topCoordy == NULL) ||
188         (finalIndex == NULL) ||
189         (finalCoordx == NULL) ||
190         (finalCoordy == NULL)) {
191         printf("BaseLines: cannot allocate memory\n");
192         exit(-1);
193     }
194
195     EndPoints(pict,angle,&topX,&topY,&bottomX,&bottomY);
196
197     printf("Main Line: (%d,%d)-(%d,%d)\n",topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY);
198 /* DrawLine(pict,topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY,0xff); */
199
200     x2offset = maxLength*cos(angle);
201     y2offset = maxLength*sin(angle);
202     projectIndex = 0;
203     projection = topProjection;
204     coordx = topCoordx;
205     coordy = topCoordy;
206     LineEngine(pict,topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY,0,BaseLinePiston);
207     topCount = projectIndex;
208
209     maxValue = topProjection[0];
210     for (i=0;i<topCount; + +i) {
211         if (topProjection[i]>maxValue)
212             maxValue = topProjection[i];
213     }
214
215     baseThresh = maxValue*BASE_PERCENTILE;
216     printf("baseThresh = %3.3f\n",baseThresh);

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 162

```

217
218 /* Plot the baseline contour if requested */
219 if (plotFile1=NULL) {
220   printf("Opening baselines plot file\n");
221   if ((outfile = fopen(plotFile, "w"))==NULL) {
222     printf("Error opening baseline plot file.\n");
223     exit(-1);
224   }
225   for (i=0;i<topCount; + +i)
226     fprintf(outfile,"%d %f\n",i,topProjection[i]);
227   fprintf(outfile,"\"Projection\n\n");
228   fprintf(outfile,
229     "0 %f\n%d %f%\n\"Baseline Threshold\n",
230     baseThresh,topCount,baseThresh);
231 }
232
233 finalCount=0;
234 lastValue = topProjection[topCount-1];
235 onTextLine = FALSE;
236 for (i=1;i<topCount; + +i) {
237   if (onTextLine) {
238     if (lastValue>baseThresh && topProjection[i]<=baseThresh) {
239       finalCoordx[finalCount] = topCoordx[i];
240       finalCoordy[finalCount] = topCoordy[i];
241       finalIndex[finalCount] = i;
242       finalCount++;
243       onTextLine = FALSE;
244     }
245   } else {
246     if (lastValue<=baseThresh && topProjection[i]>baseThresh) {
247       finalCoordx[finalCount] = topCoordx[i];
248       finalCoordy[finalCount] = topCoordy[i];
249       finalIndex[finalCount] = i;
250       finalCount++;
251       onTextLine = TRUE;
252     }
253   }
254
255   lastValue = topProjection[i];
256 }
257 if (finalCount&1)
258   -finalCount; /* Only take an even number of lines */
259 for (totalDistance=0,i=0,j=0;i<finalCount;i+=2) {
260   topX = finalCoordx[i];
261   topY = finalCoordy[i];
262   bottomX = finalCoordx[i+1];
263   bottomY = finalCoordy[i+1];
264   totalDistance += distance(topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY);
265   j+=2;
266 }
267 averageDistance = totalDistance / (finalCount/2)*MIN_LINE_HEIGHT_FRACTION;
268 for (i=0,j=0;i<finalCount;i+=2) {
269   topX = finalCoordx[i];
270   topY = finalCoordy[i];
271   topIndex = finalIndex[i];

```

```

272     bottomX = finalCoordx[i + 1];
273     bottomY = finalCoordy[i + 1];
274     bottomIndex = finalIndex[i + 1];
275     finalCoordx[j] = topX;
276     finalCoordy[j] = topY;
277     finalIndex[j] = topIndex;
278     finalCoordx[j + 1] = bottomX;
279     finalCoordy[j + 1] = bottomY;
280     finalIndex[j + 1] = bottomIndex;
281     if (distance(topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY)>averageDistance)
282         j += 2;
283     }
284 #ifdef foo
285     *count = j;
286     *returnCoordx = finalCoordx;
287     *returnCoordy = finalCoordy;
288 #endif
289     result = nil;
290     for (i=j-1;i>=0;-i) {
291         push(MakePoint(finalCoordx[i],finalCoordy[i]),result);
292     }
293
294     if (plotFile != NULL) {
295         fprintf(outfile,"%n0 %f\n", -baseThresh);
296         for (i=0;i<j;i += 2) {
297             fprintf(outfile,"%d %f\n%d %f\n%d %f\n%d %f\n",
298                     finalIndex[i],-baseThresh,
299                     finalIndex[i],-2*baseThresh,
300                     finalIndex[i + 1],-2*baseThresh,
301                     finalIndex[i + 1],-baseThresh);
302         }
303         fprintf(outfile,"\"Baselines\"");
304         fclose(outfile);
305         printf("Done writing baseline plot file.\n");
306     }
307
308     return result;
309 }
310
311 void DrawBaseLines(Picture pict, List pointList, double angle)
312 #ifdef foo
313 int count,int *coordx,int *coordy,double angle)
314 #endif
315 {
316     int maxLength;
317     float x2,y2,x3,y3;
318     int x,y;
319     Point temp;
320     maxLength = pict->width + pict->height;
321     while (!endp(pointList)) {
322         temp = pop(pointList);
323         x = temp->x;
324         y = temp->y;
325         x2 = x+maxLength*cos(angle);
326         y2 = y+maxLength*sin(angle);

```

5,491,760

365

366

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 164

```
327     x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
328     y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
329     DrawLine(pict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,0xff);
330     DrawLine(pict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,0xff);
331   }
332 }
```

Jul 1 13:44 1991 blobify.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "boolean.h"
4   #include "pict.h"
5   #include "blobify.h"
6
7   static UCHAR bitmasks[] = {0x80,0x40,0x20,0x10,0x8,0x4,0x2,0x1};
8
9   Picture Blobify(Picture old,int half_mask_size,double threshold)
10  {
11     Picture new;
12     int x,y;
13     int tval;
14     int left,right,top,bottom;
15     int width;
16     int *counters;
17     int *countptr;
18     int mask_size;
19     UCHAR *xptr,*xyptr;
20     int *leftptr;
21     int *rightptr;
22     UCHAR *topptr;
23     UCHAR *bottomptr;
24     int uchar_width;
25     /* UCHAR bitmask;*/
26     int count;
27     int inside;
28     int thold;
29     /* Added the following for speedup hack 1/14/91 */
30     UCHAR bitMask;
31     UCHAR *newCursor;
32     UCHAR newValue;
33     UCHAR topPixels;
34     UCHAR bottomPixels;
35
36
37     mask_size = 2 * half_mask_size + 1;
38     /* uchar_width = ROUND8(old->width) >> 3; */
39     uchar_width = old->uchar_width;
40
41     left = half_mask_size;
42     right = old->width - half_mask_size - 1;
43
44     top = half_mask_size;
45     bottom = old->height - half_mask_size - 1;
46
47
48     tval = floor(4*half_mask_size*half_mask_size*threshold);
49     new = new_pict(old->width,old->height,old->depth);
50
51     counters = (int *)calloc(old->width,sizeof(int));
52

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 166

```

53     width = old->width;
54     countptr = counters;
55     xptr = old->data;
56     bitMask = 0x80;
57     for (x=0;x<width;++) {
58         /* bitmask = bitmasks[x%8]; */
59         xyptr = xptr;
60         for (count=0,y=0;y<mask_size;++) {
61             if (*xyptr & bitMask)
62                 ++count;
63             xyptr += uchar_width;
64         }
65         *(countptr++) = count;
66         if (x%8 == 7)
67             ++xyptr;
68         if (bitMask == 0x01) {
69             bitMask = 0x80;
70             ++xyptr;
71         }
72         else
73             bitMask = bitMask >> 1;
74     }
75
76     for (y=top;y<=bottom;++) {
77         countptr = counters;
78         for (inside=0,x=0;x<mask_size;++)
79             inside += *countptr++;
80
81         leftptr = counters;
82         rightptr = counters + mask_size;
83         newCursor = new->data+y*uchar_width+(left>>3);
84         bitMask = bitmasks[left%8];
85         newValue = 0;
86         for (x=left;x<=right;++)
87             if (inside>tval)
88                 /* set pixel */
89                 newValue |= bitMask;
90             /* *(new->data+y*uchar_width+(x>>3)) |= bitmasks[x%8]; */
91             if (bitMask == 0x01) {
92                 bitMask = 0x80;
93                 *newCursor++ = newValue;
94                 newValue = 0;
95             }
96             else
97                 bitMask = bitMask >> 1;
98             inside += *rightptr++;
99             inside -= *leftptr++;
100        }
101        if (bitMask != 0x80) {
102            *newCursor = newValue;
103        }
104
105        topptr = old->data+(y-half_mask_size)*uchar_width;
106        bottomptr = topptr + mask_size*uchar_width;
107        countptr = counters;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 167

```

108     bitMask = 0x01;
109     for (x=0;x<width; ++x) {
110         /* bitmask = bitmasks[x%8]; */
111         if (bitMask == 0x01) {
112             topPixels = *topptr++;
113             bottomPixels = *bottomptr++;
114             bitMask = 0x80;
115         }
116         else
117             bitMask = bitMask >> 1;
118         if (topPixels & bitMask) {
119             if (!(bottomPixels & bitMask))
120                 --(*countptr);
121         }
122         else if (bottomPixels & bitMask)
123             ++(*countptr);
124
125         ++countptr;
126     }
127 }
128
129     return new;
130 }
131
132 #ifdef foo
133 void main(argc,argv)
134 int argc;
135 char **argv;
136 {
137     char *infile,*outfile;
138     Picture old,new;
139     int half_mask_size;
140     float threshold;
141
142     malloc_debug(2);
143
144     if (argc != 5) {
145         printf("Usage: %s infile outfile half_mask_size threshold\n",argv[0]);
146         exit(0);
147     }
148     infile = argv[1];
149     outfile = argv[2];
150     half_mask_size = atoi(argv[3]);
151     threshold = atof(argv[4]);
152
153     printf("Loading %s...",infile);
154     old = load_pict(infile);
155     new = components(old,half_mask_size,threshold);
156     write_pict(outfile,new);
157
158 }
159#endif
160

```

Aug 26 18:10 1991 boxes.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <values.h>
3  #include <math.h>
4  #include "boolean.h"
5  #include "pict.h"
6  #include "types.h"
7  #include "lists.h"
8
9  extern int irint(double);
10
11 #define MAX_QUEUE_SIZE 10000
12 #define BLACK 1
13 #define WHITE 0
14
15 #define ABS(a) ((a)<0?-(a):(a))
16
17 typedef Point PointArray;
18
19 typedef struct {
20     PointBody ulc,lrc;
21 } MinMaxBox;
22
23 typedef struct {
24     PointBody xwitness,ywitness;
25 } WitnessBox;
26
27 typedef struct {
28     PointArray data;
29     int first,last;
30     int size;
31 } QueueBody,*Queue;
32
33 Queue MakeQueue(size)
34 int size;
35 {
36     Queue q;
37     if ((q=(Queue)calloc(1,sizeof(QueueBody)))==NULL) {
38         printf("Cannot alloc space for queue body\n");
39         exit(0);
40     }
41     if ((q->data=(PointArray)calloc(size,sizeof(PointBody)))==NULL) {
42         printf("Cannot allocate space for queue array\n");
43         exit(0);
44     }
45     q->first=q->last=0;
46     q->size=size;
47     return q;
48 }
49
50 void InsertPoint(x,y,q)
51 int x,y;
52 Queue q;

```

```

53    {
54        q->data[q->last].x=x;
55        q->data[q->last].y=y;
56        q->last=(q->last+1)%q->size;
57        if (q->last==q->first) {
58            printf("Maximum q size exceeded\n");
59            exit(0);
60        }
61    }
62
63    void GetFirst(x,y,q)
64    int *x,*y;
65    Queue q;
66    {
67        if (q->first==q->last) {
68            printf("Error: tried top pop empty queue\n");
69            exit(0);
70        }
71        *x=q->data[q->first].x;
72        *y=q->data[q->first].y;
73        q->first=(q->first+1)%q->size;
74    }
75
76    BOOLEAN Empty(q)
77    Queue q;
78    {
79        return q->first==q->last;
80    }
81
82    void InsertBlackNeighbors(Picture pict,int x,int y,Queue queue)
83    {
84        if (ReadPixel(pict,x+1,y)) {
85            WritePixel(pict,x+1,y,WHITE);
86            InsertPoint(x+1,y,queue);
87        }
88        if (ReadPixel(pict,x-1,y)) {
89            WritePixel(pict,x-1,y,WHITE);
90            InsertPoint(x-1,y,queue);
91        }
92        if (ReadPixel(pict,x,y+1)) {
93            WritePixel(pict,x,y+1,WHITE);
94            InsertPoint(x,y+1,queue);
95        }
96        if (ReadPixel(pict,x,y-1)) {
97            WritePixel(pict,x,y-1,WHITE);
98            InsertPoint(x,y-1,queue);
99        }
100    }
101
102    void PointFromTheta(theta,x,y)
103    float theta;
104    float *x,*y;
105    {
106        *x = cos(theta);
107        *y = sin(theta);

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 170

```

108      }
109
110      void Normal(x,y,nx,ny)
111      float x,y;
112      float *nx,*ny;
113      {
114          *nx = -y;
115          *ny = x;
116      }
117
118      int DotFl(fx,fy,ix,iy)
119      float fx,fy;
120      int ix,iy;
121      {
122          return irint(fx*ix+fy*iy);
123      }
124
125      static float pox,poy,px,py;
126
127      void MinMax(boundingBox,oldFrameBox,px,py)
128      MinMaxBox *boundingBox;
129      WitnessBox *oldFrameBox;
130      int px,py;
131      {
132          /* IGNORE THETA FOR THE TIME BEING */
133          if (boundingBox->lrc.x < DotFl(pox,poy,px,py)) {
134              boundingBox->lrc.x = DotFl(pox,poy,px,py);
135          }
136          if (boundingBox->lrc.y < DotFl(pnx,pny,px,py)) {
137              boundingBox->lrc.y = DotFl(pnx,pny,px,py);
138          }
139          if (boundingBox->ulc.x > DotFl(pox,poy,px,py)) {
140              boundingBox->ulc.x = DotFl(pox,poy,px,py);
141              oldFrameBox->xwitness.x = px;
142              oldFrameBox->xwitness.y = py;
143          }
144          if (boundingBox->ulc.y > DotFl(pnx,pny,px,py)) {
145              boundingBox->ulc.y = DotFl(pnx,pny,px,py);
146              oldFrameBox->ywitness.x = px;
147              oldFrameBox->ywitness.y = py;
148          }
149      }
150
151      /* Set the pixels on the border of the image to the color WHITE so that
152      * the paint routine need never worry about going off the edge of the
153      * image. */
154      void FramePicture(pict)
155      Picture pict;
156      {
157          int i;
158          for (i=0;i<pict->height; + +i) {
159              WritePixel(pict,0,i,WHITE);
160              WritePixel(pict,pict->width-1,i,WHITE);
161          }
162          for (i=0;i<pict->width; + +i) {

```

```

163     WritePixel(pict,i,0,WHITE);
164     WritePixel(pict,i,pict->height-1,WHITE);
165   }
166 }
167 /*
168 * Given as input a thresholded image, find the borders of the connected
169 * components. Assumes image is thresholded to 0 and 1.
170 */
171 void PaintComponent(pict,x,y,queue,boundingBox,oldFrameBox)
172 Picture pict;
173 int x,y;
174 Queue queue;
175 MinMaxBox *boundingBox;
176 WitnessBox *oldFrameBox;
177 {
178   boundingBox->ulc.x = boundingBox->lrc.x = DotFl(pox,poy,x,y);
179   boundingBox->ulc.y = boundingBox->lrc.y = DotFl(pnx,pny,x,y);
180   oldFrameBox->xwitness.x = oldFrameBox->ywitness.x = x;
181   oldFrameBox->xwitness.y = oldFrameBox->ywitness.y = y;
182
183   InsertPoint(x,y,queue);
184   WritePixel(pict,x,y,WHITE);
185 /* printf("Queue status: %s\n",IsEmpty(queue))?"empty":"not empty"); */
186   while (!IsEmpty(queue)) {
187     GetFirst(&x,&y,queue);
188     MinMax(boundingBox,oldFrameBox,x,y);
189     InsertBlackNeighbors(pict,x,y,queue);
190   }
191 }
192 }
193
194 int iabs(int x)
195 {
196   if (x<0)
197     return -x;
198   else
199     return x;
200 }
201
202 BOOLEAN PointInBounds(Picture pict,int x,int y)
203 {
204   return x>=0 && x<pict->width && y>=0 && y<pict->height;
205 }
206
207
208 BOOLEAN BoxInBounds(Picture pict,int x, int y, int width, int height,
209                      double angle)
210 {
211   int rightX,rightY,downX,downY;
212   rightX = width*cos(angle);
213   rightY = width*sin(angle);
214   downX = height*cos(angle + M_PI/2);
215   downY = height*sin(angle + M_PI/2);
216   return (PointInBounds(pict,x,y) &&
217          PointInBounds(pict,x+rightX,y+rightY) &&

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 172

```

218     PointInBounds(pict,x+rightX+downX,y+rightY+downY) &&
219     PointInBounds(pict,x+downX,y+downY));
220 }
221
222 void GetCorner(WitnessBox *box,int *ulcx,int *ulcy)
223 {
224     double c2;
225     c2 = (-pny*(box->ywitness.x-box->xwitness.x) +
226         pnx*(box->ywitness.y-box->xwitness.y) ) /
227         (pox*pny - pnx*poy);
228     *ulcx = c2*pox + box->ywitness.x;
229     *ulcy = c2*poy + box->ywitness.y;
230 }
231
232 List FindBorders(Picture pict,double theta)
233 {
234     int x,y;
235     int ulcx,ulcy;
236     Queue queue;
237     MinMaxBox boundingBox;
238     WitnessBox oldFrameBox;
239     List boxList;
240     int width,height;
241
242     queue = MakeQueue(MAX_QUEUE_SIZE);
243
244     PointFromTheta(theta,&pox,&poy);
245     Normal(pox,poy,&pnx,&pny);
246
247     printf("Framing picture\n");
248     FramePicture(pict); /* Put a "visited" color border
249                         * around the image */
250     boxList = nil;
251     for (y=1;y<pict->height-1;++)
252         for (x=1;x<pict->width-1;++)
253             if (ReadPixel(pict,x,y)) {
254                 /* printf("Found component at (%d,%d)\n",x,y); */
255                 PaintComponent(pict,x,y,queue,&boundingBox,&oldFrameBox);
256                 /* printf("Making box: %d %d %d %d\n",
257                     oldFrameBox.ulc.x,
258                     oldFrameBox.ulc.y,
259                     oldFrameBox.lrc.x,
260                     oldFrameBox.lrc.y);
261 */
262                 GetCorner(&oldFrameBox,&ulcx,&ulcy);
263                 width = boundingBox.lrc.x-boundingBox.ulc.x;
264                 height = boundingBox.lrc.y-boundingBox.ulc.y;
265                 /* if (fabs(height)> 10) */
266                 if (BoxInBounds(pict,ulcx,ulcy,
267                                 width,height,theta))
268                     push(MakeBox(ulcx,ulcy,
269                                 width,height,theta),
270                         boxList);
271             }
272     printf("Found %d boxes completely on the page\n",ListLength(boxList));

```

```

273     return boxList;
274 }
275
276 void DrawBox(Picture pict,Box box)
277 {
278     int rightX,rightY,downX,downY;
279     rightX = box->width*cos(box->angle);
280     rightY = box->width*sin(box->angle);
281     downX = box->height*cos(box->angle + M_PI/2);
282     downY = box->height*sin(box->angle + M_PI/2);
283 /* printf("DrawBox: %d %d %d %d %d\n",box->x,box->y,box->width<,box->height); */
284     DrawLine(pict,box->x,box->y,box->x+rightX,box->y+rightY,0xff);
285     DrawLine(pict,box->x+rightX,box->y+rightY,
286             box->x+rightX+downX,box->y+rightY+downY,0xff);
287     DrawLine(pict,box->x+rightX+downX,box->y+rightY+downY,
288             box->x+downX,box->y+downY,0xff);
289     DrawLine(pict,box->x+downX,box->y+downY,box->x,box->y,0xff);
290 }
291
292 void DrawColorBox(Picture pict,Box box,int color)
293 {
294     int rightX,rightY,downX,downY;
295     rightX = box->width*cos(box->angle);
296     rightY = box->width*sin(box->angle);
297     downX = box->height*cos(box->angle + M_PI/2);
298     downY = box->height*sin(box->angle + M_PI/2);
299 /* printf("DrawBox: %d %d %d %d %d\n",box->x,box->y,box->width<,box->height); */
300     DrawLine(pict,box->x,box->y,box->x+rightX,box->y+rightY,color);
301     DrawLine(pict,box->x+rightX,box->y+rightY,
302             box->x+rightX+downX,box->y+rightY+downY,color);
303     DrawLine(pict,box->x+rightX+downX,box->y+rightY+downY,
304             box->x+downX,box->y+downY,color);
305     DrawLine(pict,box->x+downX,box->y+downY,box->x,box->y,color);
306 }
307
308
309 void DrawBoxList(Picture pict,List boxList)
310 {
311     while (!endp(boxList)) {
312         DrawBox(pict,(Box)pop(boxList));
313     }
314 }
315
316
317 #ifdef TRYMAIN
318 /* WARNING - be sure to replace the height check in FindBorders */
319 #endif
320 void main(argc,argv)
321 int argc;
322 char **argv;
323 {
324     char *infileName,*outfileName;
325     List boxList;
326     int width,height;
327     float theta;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 174

```
328 Picture pict,finalPict;
329 FILE *outfile;
330
331 if (argc != 4) {
332 printf("Usage: %s infile outfile page_orientation\n",argv[0]);
333 exit(0);
334 }
335 inFile = argv[1];
336 outFile = argv[2];
337 theta = atof(argv[3]);
338
339 printf("Loading %s...",infileName);
340 pict = load_pict(infileName);
341
342 printf("\nFinding boxes.\n");
343
344 finalPict = new_pict(pict->width,pict->height,pict->depth);
345 /* CopyPicture(finalPict,pict); */
346 boxList = FindBorders(pict,theta);
347
348 DrawBoxList(finalPict,boxList);
349 write_pict(outfileName,finalPict);
350 }
```

Jan 16 15:52 1991 dict.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "boolean.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "error.h"
5   #include "pict.h"
6   #include "dict.h"
7
8   void WriteOutlinePair(OutlinePair o, FILE *fp)
9   {
10      fwrite(o->box,sizeof(BoxBody),1,fp);
11      fwrite(&(o->blackoutHeight),sizeof(float),1,fp);
12      fwrite(&(o->numberOfLegs),sizeof(int),1,fp);
13      fwrite(&(o->offset),sizeof(int),1,fp);
14      fwrite(&(o->width),sizeof(int),1,fp);
15
16      fwrite(o->x,sizeof(float),o->numberOfLegs,fp);
17      fwrite(o->top,sizeof(float),o->numberOfLegs,fp);
18      fwrite(o->bottom,sizeof(float),o->numberOfLegs,fp);
19  }
20
21  void WriteDictionary(Dictionary dict, char *filename)
22  {
23     FILE *fp;
24     int temp;
25     int i;
26     if ((fp=fopen(filename, "w"))==NULL)
27       DoError("WriteDictionary: Error opening output file.\n",NULL);
28     temp = 1234567;
29     fwrite(&temp,sizeof(int),1,fp);
30     fwrite(&(dict->numberOfEntries),sizeof(int),1,fp);
31
32     if (dict->infoString == NULL) {
33       temp = 0;
34       fwrite(&temp,sizeof(int),1,fp);
35     }
36     else{
37       temp = strlen(dict->infoString)+1;
38       fwrite(&temp,sizeof(int),1,fp);
39       fwrite(dict->infoString,sizeof(char),temp,fp);
40     }
41
42     for (i=0;i<dict->numberOfEntries; ++i)
43       WriteOutlinePair(*(dict->outlines+i),fp);
44     fclose(fp);
45  }
46
47
48  /* Reads a Box from a binary stream. the type Box is defined in box.h */
49  Box ReadBox(FILE *fp)
50  {
51   Box temp;
52   temp = (Box)malloc(sizeof(BoxBody));

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 176

```

53     if (temp == NULL)
54         DoError("ReadBox: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
55     if (fread(temp,sizeof(BoxBody),1,fp)!=1)
56         DoError("ReadBox: error reading bounding box\n",NULL);
57     return temp;
58 }
59
60 /* Reads an OutlinePair from a binary stream. The format of an OutlinePair
61 * follows:
62 * BoxBody - shape bounding box
63 * float - blackout bar height
64 * int - number of legs in the contour
65 * int - x coordinate of left edge of contour
66 * int - width in pixels of edge contour
67 * float[numberOfLegs] - x coordinates of contours
68 * float[numberOfLegs] - y coordinates of top contour
69 * float[numberOfLegs] - y coordinates of bottom contour
70 */
71 OutlinePair ReadOutlinePair(FILE *fp)
72 {
73     OutlinePair temp;
74     temp = (OutlinePair)malloc(1,sizeof(OutlinePairBody));
75     if (temp == NULL)
76         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
77     temp->box = ReadBox(fp);
78
79     if (fread(&(temp->blackoutHeight),sizeof(float),1,fp)!=1)
80         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading blackoutHeight\n",NULL);
81
82     if (fread(&(temp->numberOfLegs),sizeof(int),1,fp)!=1)
83         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading length\n",NULL);
84
85     if (fread(&(temp->offset),sizeof(int),1,fp)!=1)
86         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading offset\n",NULL);
87     if (fread(&(temp->width),sizeof(int),1,fp)!=1)
88         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading width\n",NULL);
89
90     temp->x = (float *)malloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
91     if (temp->x == NULL)
92         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
93     if (fread(temp->x,
94             sizeof(float),temp->numberOfLegs,fp)!=temp->numberOfLegs)
95         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading x coords\n",NULL);
96
97     temp->top = (float *)malloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
98     if (temp->top == NULL)
99         DoError("ReadOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
100    if (fread(temp->top,sizeof(float),
101              temp->numberOfLegs,fp)!=temp->numberOfLegs)
102        DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading topY coords\n",NULL);
103
104    temp->bottom = (float *)malloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
105    if (temp->bottom == NULL)
106        DoError("ReadOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
107    if (fread(temp->bottom,

```

```

108     sizeof(float),temp->numberOfLegs,fp)!=temp->numberOfLegs)
109     DoError("ReadOutlinePair: error reading bottomY coords\n",NULL);
110
111     return temp;
112 }
113
114 /* Create a new Dictionary structure with space allocated for the
115 * entries. */
116 Dictionary NewDict(int numberOfEntries)
117 {
118     Dictionary temp;
119     temp = (Dictionary)malloc(1,sizeof(DictionaryBody));
120     if (temp == NULL)
121         DoError("NewDict: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
122     temp->numberOfEntries = numberOfEntries;
123     temp->infoString = NULL;
124     temp->rawOutlines = (RawOutlinePair *)malloc(numberOfEntries,
125                                                 sizeof(RawOutlinePair));
126     temp->outlines = (OutlinePair *)malloc(numberOfEntries,
127                                               sizeof(OutlinePair));
128     if ((temp->outlines == NULL)|| (temp->rawOutlines == NULL))
129         DoError("NewDict: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
130     return temp;
131 }
132
133 /* Read a dictionary from a binary format file. The file organization
134 * follows:
135 * int - number of entries in the dictionary
136 * OutlinePair[numberOfEntries] - outlines of each shape in the dictionary
137 * When a dictionary is read in, the shapes are sorted such that they fall
138 * in the order of words on textlines. */
139 Dictionary ReadDictionary(char *filename)
140 {
141     FILE *fp;
142     Dictionary dict;
143     int i;
144     int temp;
145     int infoStringLength;
146     int numberOfEntries;
147     int magicNumber;
148
149     if ((fp=fopen(filename, "r"))==NULL)
150         DoError("Error opening input file\n",NULL);
151
152     if (fread(&magicNumber,sizeof(int),1,fp)!=1)
153         DoError("Error reading dictionary\n",NULL);
154     if (magicNumber != 1234567)
155         DoError("ReadDictionary: input file %s is not a dictionary file.\n",
156                 filename);
157
158     if (fread(&numberOfEntries,sizeof(int),1,fp)!=1)
159         DoError("Error reading dictionary\n",NULL);
160     dict = NewDict(numberOfEntries);
161
162     if (fread(&infoStringLength,sizeof(int),1,fp)!=1)

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 178

```

163     DoError("Error reading dictionary\n",NULL);
164     if (infoStringLength) {
165         if ((dict->infoString = (char *)calloc(infoStringLength,sizeof(char))) ==
166             NULL)
167             DoError("ReadDictionary: cannot allocate space for info string.\n",NULL);
168         fread(dict->infoString,infoStringLength,sizeof(char),fp);
169         *(dict->infoString+infoStringLength-1) = '\0'; /* Set last char to 0 just in case */
170     }
171     for (i=0;i<numberOfEntries; ++ i)
172         *(dict->outlines+i) = ReadOutlinePair(fp);
173     fclose(fp);
174     return dict;
175 }
177
178 char *ArgListToString(int argc, char **argv)
179 {
180     int i;
181     int totalLength;
182     char *theString;
183     char *destCursor,*srcCursor;
184
185     for (i=0,totalLength=0;i<argc; ++ i)
186         totalLength += strlen(argv[i]) + 1; /* Room for each arg and one space */
187         /* Room for thee EOS character */
188
189     if ((theString = (char *)calloc(totalLength,sizeof(char)))== NULL)
190         DoError("ArgListToString: cannot allocatee space.\n",NULL);
191
192     for (i=0,destCursor=theString;i<argc; ++ i) {
193         srcCursor = argv[i];
194         while (*srcCursor != '\0')
195             *destCursor++ = *srcCursor++;
196             *destCursor++ = '';
197     }
198     *destCursor = '\0';
199
200     return theString;
201 }
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 179

Jan 11 17:06 1991 dmain.c

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <math.h>
3 #include <values.h>
4 #include "boolean.h"
5 #include "types.h"
6 #include "pict.h"
7 #include "diff.h"
8
9
10 void main(int argc,char **argv)
11 {
12     Picture pict;
13     char *infile1,*infile2,*outfile;
14
15     if (argc != 4) {
16         printf("Usage:\n");
17         printf(" %s infile1 infile2 outfile\n",argv[0]);
18         exit(-1);
19     }
20
21     infile1 = argv[1];
22     infile2 = argv[2];
23     outfile = argv[3];
24     pict = CompareDictionaries(infile1,infile2);
25     WritePictureAsAscii(pict,outfile);
26 }
```

Section D

Jun 21 15:54 1991 fft.c

```

1  /* Copyright 1991 by Michael Hopcroft.
2   * Right is hereby granted to Xerox Corporation to make use of this
3   * code free of charge. */
4  #include <stdio.h>
5  #include <math.h>
6  #include "fft.h"
7
8  /* Applies bit reversal permutation matrix to array a. length must be a power
9   * of 2. */
10 void BitReverse(float *a, int n)
11 {
12     int i,j,k;
13     float temp;
14
15     j=1;
16     for(i=1;i<n; ++i) {
17         if (i < j) {
18             temp = a[i-1];
19             a[i-1] = a[j-1];
20             a[j-1] = temp;
21         }
22         k=n/2;
23         while (k < j) {
24             j = j-k;
25             k = k/2;
26         }
27         j = j+k;
28     }
29 }
30
31 #define TWOPI (M_PI*2)
32
33 void fft(float *real,float *imag,int logn,int mode)
34 {
35     int n;
36     int j,top,i,id,bottom;
37     int stage,subpartLength;
38     float tempr,tempi,temp2r,temp2i,ar,ai,wr,wi,angle;
39
40     n = irint(exp2((double)logn));
41
42     for (stage=1, subpartLength = n;
43          stage <= logn;
44          + + stage, subpartLength/=2) {
45         angle = TWOPI/subpartLength;
46         ar = 1.0;
47         ai = 0.0;
48         if (mode == .REVERSE) {
49             wr = cos(angle);
50             wi = sin(angle);
51         } else {
52             wr = cos(angle);

```

```

53     wi = -sin(angle);
54 }
55 for (j=0;j<subpartLength/2; ++j){ /* for each offset in a part */
56   for (top=j; top<n; top += subpartLength){ /* for each part */
57     bottom = top + subpartLength/2;
58     tempr = real[bottom];           /* temp = x[id] */
59     tempi = imag[bottom];
60     real[bottom] = real[top]-real[bottom]; /* x[id] = x[i] - x[id] */
61     imag[bottom] = imag[top]-imag[bottom];
62     temp2r = real[bottom]*ar-imag[bottom]*ai; /* temp2 = x[id]*a */
63     temp2i = real[bottom]*ai+imag[bottom]*ar;
64     real[bottom] = temp2r;           /* x[id] = temp2 */
65     imag[bottom] = temp2i;
66     real[top] += tempr;           /* x[i] += temp */
67     imag[top] += tempi;
68   }
69   temp2r = ar*wr-ai*wi;           /* a *= w */
70   temp2i = ai*wr+ar*wi;
71   ar = temp2r;
72   ai = temp2i;
73 }
74 }
75 BitReverse(real,n);
76 BitReverse(imag,n);
77
78 #ifdef foo
79   if (mode == MAGNITUDE)
80     for (i=0;i<n; ++i)
81       real[i] = sqrt(real[i]*real[i]+imag[i]*imag[i]);
82 #endif
83
84   if (mode == MAGNITUDE)
85     for (i=0;i<n; ++i)
86       real[i] = sqrt(real[i]*real[i]+imag[i]*imag[i]);
87 }
88
89 #ifdef TRYMAIN
90 void main(int argc,char **argv)
91 {
92 #define POWER 8
93 #define LENGTH 256
94   float real[LENGTH];
95   float imag[LENGTH];
96   int i;
97 #ifdef foo
98   for (i=0;i<LENGTH; ++i){
99     if (i< LENGTH/2)
100       real[i] = 1.0;
101     else
102       real[i] = 0.0;
103     imag[i] = 0.0;
104   }
105 #endif
106
107   for (i=0;i<LENGTH; ++i) {

```

5,491,760

401

402

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 182

```
108     real[i] = sin(8*TWOPI*i/(LENGTH-1));
109     imag[i] = 0.0;
110   }
111   fft(real,imag,POWER,MAGNITUDE);
112   for (i=0;i<LENGTH; ++i)
113     printf("%d %f\n",i,real[i]);
114   }
115 #endif
116
```

Aug 15 21:19 1991 fontNorm.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "boolean.h"
4   #include "types.h"
5   #include "error.h"
6   #include "pict.h"
7   #include "dict.h"
8   #include "fontNorm.h"
9
10
11  extern double ceil(double);
12  extern int irint(double);
13
14
15  #define UP 0
16  #define DOWN 1
17  typedef int Direction;
18
19  extern Picture thePict;
20
21  void StoreRawOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
22                           Box box,int *bothX,int *topY, int *baseY,
23                           int numberOfLegs)
24  {
25      RawOutlinePair temp;
26      int i;
27      int *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
28
29      temp = (RawOutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(RawOutlinePairBody));
30      if (temp == NULL)
31          DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
32
33      temp->box = box;
34      temp->numberOfLegs = numberOfLegs;
35
36      temp->x = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
37      temp->top = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
38      temp->bottom = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
39      if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
40          (temp->top == NULL) ||
41          (temp->bottom == NULL))
42          DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
43
44      xCursor = temp->x;
45      topCursor = temp->top;
46      bottomCursor = temp->bottom;
47
48      for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs;+ +i) {
49          *xCursor+ + = *bothX+ +;
50          *topCursor+ + = *topY+ +;
51          *bottomCursor+ + = *baseY+ +;
52      }

```

Section D

```

53     *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry) = temp;
54 }
55
56 int RawOutlineWidth(RawOutlinePair a,int middleLine)
57 {
58     int i,numberOfLegs,right,left;
59     int *topCursor,*bottomCursor;
60     int topValue,bottomValue;
61
62     numberOfLegs = a->numberOfLegs;
63
64     topCursor = a->top;
65     bottomCursor = a->bottom;
66     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs;+ +i) {
67         topValue = *topCursor+ +;
68         bottomValue = *bottomCursor+ +;
69
70         if (topValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
71             topValue = middleLine - topValue;
72             if (topValue < 0)
73                 topValue = 0;
74         }
75         else
76             topValue = 0;
77
78         if (bottomValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
79             bottomValue = bottomValue - middleLine;
80             if (bottomValue < 0)
81                 bottomValue = 0;
82         }
83         else
84             bottomValue = 0;
85
86         if ((bottomValue != 0)|| (topValue != 0))
87             break;
88     }
89     left = i;
90
91     topCursor = a->top+numberOfLegs-1;
92     bottomCursor = a->bottom+numberOfLegs-1;
93     for (i=numberOfLegs-1;i>=0;--i) {
94         topValue = *topCursor--;
95         bottomValue = *bottomCursor--;
96
97         if (topValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
98             topValue = middleLine - topValue;
99             if (topValue < 0)
100                 topValue = 0;
101         }
102         else
103             topValue = 0;
104
105         if (bottomValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
106             bottomValue = bottomValue - middleLine;
107             if (bottomValue < 0)

```

```

108     bottomValue = 0;
109 }
110 else bottomValue = 0;
111
112 if ((topValue != 0)||(bottomValue != 0))
113   break;
114 }
115 right = i+1;
116
117 return right-left;
118 }
119
120 void ResampleOutlinePair(OutlinePair a,float newToOldFactor)
121 /* Resample an outline pair using linear interpolation.*/
122 {
123   int newWidth,oldWidth,i;
124   int oldLeft,oldRight;
125   float oldCenter;
126   float *newX,*newTop,*newBottom;
127   float *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
128
129   oldWidth = a->numberOfLegs;
130   newWidth = irint(newToOldFactor*oldWidth);
131
132   newX = (float *)calloc(newWidth,sizeof(float));
133   newTop = (float *)calloc(newWidth,sizeof(float));
134   newBottom = (float *)calloc(newWidth,sizeof(float));
135   if ((newX==NULL)|(newTop==NULL)|(newBottom==NULL))
136     DoError("ResampleOutlinePair: cannot allocate space.\n",NULL);
137
138   xCursor = newX;
139   topCursor = newTop;
140   bottomCursor = newBottom;
141
142   for (i=0;i<newWidth; ++ i) {
143     oldCenter = i/(float)newWidth*(float)oldWidth;
144     oldLeft = irint(floor(oldCenter));
145     oldRight = irint(cell(oldCenter));
146     if (oldLeft==oldRight) {
147       *xCursor++ = *(a->x+oldLeft);
148       *topCursor++ = *(a->top+oldLeft);
149       *bottomCursor++ = *(a->bottom+oldLeft);
150     }
151     else {
152       float slope;
153       slope = *(a->x+oldRight)-*(a->x+oldLeft);
154       *xCursor++ = *(a->x+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
155       slope = *(a->top+oldRight)-*(a->top+oldLeft);
156       *topCursor++ = *(a->top+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
157       slope = *(a->bottom+oldRight)-*(a->bottom+oldLeft);
158       *bottomCursor++ = *(a->bottom+oldLeft) + (oldCenter-oldLeft)*slope;
159     }
160   }
161
162   free(a->x);

```

```

163     free(a->top);
164     free(a->bottom);
165
166     a->x = newX;
167     a->top = newTop;
168     a->bottom = newBottom;
169     a->numberOfLegs = newWidth;
170 }
171
172 void StoreOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
173                     Int middleLine,int fontXHeight,
174                     int ascenderHeight,NormalizationDescriptor *nd)
175 /* This routine normalizes the raw outline pair stored in dict at dictEntry using the following
176 * operations:
177 * 1) For the top contour, shift so that the middle line is at y=0 and negate so that the
178 *    higher points are greater than 0. For the bottom, shift so that middle line is at y=0,
179 *    but don't flip. Thus, lower points have y coordinates greater than 0.
180 *    Consider points whose value is HIT_THE_BOX to be at y=0. These correspond to gaps
181 *    between the letters.
182 * 2) Compress top and bottom y coordinates by 1/fontXHeight so that the coordinates at
183 *    the
184 *    distance of the fontXHeight have value 1. Note that 1 is an arbitrary number. It is
185 *    unlikely that a signal will have parts that are the x height above the center line
186 *    anyway.
187 *    FOR TOP CONTOUR,
188 *    IF HEIGHT IS GREATER THAN XHEIGHT, SCALE DIFFERENCE BY 1.5/ASCENDER_HEIGHT.
189 *    ELSE SCALE DIFFERENCE BY 1/XHEIGHT.
190 *    FOR BOTTOM CONTOUR,
191 *    SCALE BY 1.5/ASCENDER_HEIGHT.
192 * 3) Compress the x coordinates by the same factor as in step 2. Note that this does not
193 *    actually resample the contour. NOW DO THIS WITH RESAMPLE. USE SCALE FACTOR OF
194 *    20/XHEIGHT.
195 * 4) Remove left and right ends of the contour that have y values of zero. This is so the
196 *    contour starts where the word starts, rather than at the edge of its bounding box.
197 * 5) Resample the contour to stretch by firstFontXwidth/fontxWidth. KILL THIS
198 OPERATION.
199 */
200 {
201     RawOutlinePair raw;
202     OutlinePair temp;
203     int i,numberOfLegs;
204     int y;
205     int offset;
206     int *xSCursor,*topSCursor,*bottomSCursor;
207     float *xDCursor,*topDCursor,*bottomDCursor;
208     float *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
209     int left,right;
210     float foffset;
211     float ascenderFactor,xHeightFactor,widthFactor;
212
213     raw = *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry);
214
215     temp = (OutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(OutlinePairBody));
216     if (temp == NULL)
217         DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);

```

```

216
217 temp->x = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
218 temp->top = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
219 temp->bottom = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
220 if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
221     (temp->top == NULL) ||
222     (temp->bottom == NULL))
223     DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
224
225 temp->box = raw->box;
226 temp->blackoutHeight = 0;
227 temp->numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
228 offset = temp->offset = *(raw->x);
229 temp->width = *(raw->x+raw->numberOfLegs-1) - temp->offset;
230
231 xDCursor = temp->x;
232 topDCursor = temp->top;
233 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
234 xSCursor = raw->x;
235 topSCursor = raw->top;
236 bottomSCursor = raw->bottom;
237
238 ascenderFactor = 1.5/ascenderHeight;
239 xHeightFactor = 1.0/fontXHeight;
240 widthFactor = 20.0/fontXHeight;
241 if (nd->noXHeightNormalize) {
242     xHeightFactor = 1.0;
243     ascenderFactor = 1.0;
244 }
245 if (nd->noAscenderNormalize)
246     ascenderFactor = xHeightFactor;
247
248 numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
249 for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; + +i){
250     if (*topSCursor==HIT_THE_BOX) {
251         y = 0;
252         topSCursor+ +;
253     }
254     else {
255         y = middleLine - *topSCursor+ +;
256         if (y<0)
257             y = 0;
258     }
259     if (y>fontXHeight/2) {
260         float temp1 = (float)y * ascenderFactor;
261         float temp2 = (float)fontXHeight/2 * xHeightFactor;
262         if (temp1<temp2)
263             *topDCursor+ + = temp2;
264         else
265             *topDCursor+ + = temp1;
266     /*
267         *topDCursor+ + = (float)y * ascenderFactor;
268     */
269     }
270 }

```

Section D

```

271     *topDCursor++ = (float)y * xHeightFactor;
272
273     if (*bottomSCursor == HIT_THE_BOX) {
274         y = 0;
275         bottomSCursor++;
276     }
277     else {
278         y = *bottomSCursor++ - middleLine;
279         if (y < 0)
280             y = 0;
281     }
282     if (y < fontXHeight/2)
283         *bottomDCursor++ = (float)y * xHeightFactor;
284     else {
285         float temp1 = (float)y * ascenderFactor;
286         float temp2 = (float)fontXHeight/2 * xHeightFactor;
287         if (temp1 < temp2)
288             *bottomDCursor++ = temp2;
289         else
290             *bottomDCursor++ = temp1;
291     /*  *bottomDCursor++ = (float)y * ascenderFactor; */
292     }
293 }
294
295 /* Now try to remove parts of the contour on to the left and right of the
296 * word shape that are at height 0 */
297
298 /* Find left edge */
299 topDCursor = temp->top;
300 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
301 for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i) {
302     if ((*topDCursor++ != 0)||(*bottomDCursor++ != 0))
303         break;
304 }
305 left = i;
306
307 /* Find right edge */
308 topDCursor = temp->top+numberOfLegs-1;
309 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom+numberOfLegs-1;
310 for (i=numberOfLegs-1;i>=0;--i) {
311     if ((*topDCursor-- != 0)||(*bottomDCursor-- != 0))
312         break;
313 }
314 right = i+1;
315
316 /* Clip the ends of the contour at left and right */
317 xDCursor = temp->x;
318 topDCursor = temp->top;
319 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
320 xCursor = temp->x+left;
321 topCursor = temp->top+left;
322 bottomCursor = temp->bottom+left;
323 foffset = *xSCursor;
324 for (i=left;i<right; ++i) {
325     *xDCursor++ = *xCursor++ - foffset;

```

```

326     *topDCursor++ = *topCursor++;
327     *bottomDCursor++ = *bottomCursor++;
328 }
329 temp->numberOfLegs = right-left;
330
331 *(dict->outlines+dictEntry) = temp;
332 ResampleOutlinePair(*(dict->outlines+dictEntry),widthFactor);
333 }

334 static int lineSpacing;
335 int OrderOutlinePair(OutlinePair *o1,OutlinePair *o2)
336 {
337     int yDistance;
338     int xDistance;
339     yDistance = (*o1)->box->pageY - (*o2)->box->pageY;
340     if (yDistance < lineSpacing && yDistance > -lineSpacing) {
341         xDistance = (*o1)->box->pageX - (*o2)->box->pageX;
342         return xDistance;
343     }
344     return yDistance;
345 }
346
347 void SortDictionary(Dictionary dict)
348 {
349     lineSpacing = 20;
350     qsort(dict->rawOutlines,dict->numberOfEntries,sizeof(RawOutlinePair),
351           OrderOutlinePair);
352 }

353 #define HIST_SIZE 100
354 void HistogramMax(int *data,int dataLength,int offset,int sign,int *histogram)
355 {
356     int i,bin;
357
358     if (sign>0) {
359         int maxValue;
360
361         maxValue = *data;
362         for (i=0;i<dataLength;++)
363             if (data[i]!=HIT_THE_BOX) {
364                 maxValue = data[i];
365                 break;
366             }
367         for (;i<dataLength;++)
368             if (data[i]==HIT_THE_BOX && data[i]>maxValue)
369                 maxValue = data[i];
370         if (maxValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
371             bin = maxValue-offset;
372             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
373                 histogram[bin]++;
374             }
375         }
376     }
377 }
378 else {
379     int minValue;
380     minValue = *data;

```

Section D

```

381     for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++i)
382         if (data[i]!=HIT_THE_BOX) {
383             minValue = data[i];
384             break;
385         }
386         for (;i<dataLength; ++i)
387             if (data[i]==HIT_THE_BOX && data[i]<minValue)
388                 minValue = data[i];
389             if (minValue != HIT_THE_BOX) {
390                 bin = minValue-offset;
391                 if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
392                     histogram[bin]++;
393             }
394         }
395     }
396
397 void Histogram(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
398 {
399     int i,bin;
400
401     for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++i){
402         if (*data != HIT_THE_BOX){
403             bin = *data-offset;
404             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
405                 histogram[bin]++;
406         }
407         data++;
408     }
409 }
410
411 int MaxBin(int *histogram)
412 {
413     int i;
414     int maxValue;
415     int maxIndex;
416
417     maxValue = histogram[0];
418     maxIndex = 0;
419     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE; ++i)
420         if (histogram[i]>maxValue) {
421             maxValue = histogram[i];
422             maxIndex = i;
423         }
424     return maxIndex;
425 }
426
427 int MaxBinAbove(int *histogram,int line)
428 {
429     int i;
430     int maxValue;
431     int maxIndex;
432     int top,bottom;
433
434     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE; ++i)
435         if (histogram[i] != 0)

```

```

436     break;
437
438     top = i;
439     bottom = (line+top)/2;
440
441     maxValue = histogram[top];
442     maxIndex = top;
443     for (i=top;i<=bottom;++)
444     if (histogram[i]>maxValue) {
445         maxValue = histogram[i];
446         maxIndex = i;
447     }
448     return maxIndex;
449 }
450
451 void DrawTextLines(Picture thePict,Dictionary dict,int topLine,int bottomLine)
452 {
453     int maxLength;
454     int halfWidth;
455     int x,y;
456     float x2,x3,y2,y3;
457     float angle;
458
459     angle = (*(dict->rawOutlines))->box->angle;
460     maxLength = thePict->width + thePict->height;
461     halfWidth = thePict->width / 2;
462     x = topLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
463     y = topLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
464     x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
465     y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
466     x3 = x - maxLength*cos(angle);
467     y3 = y - maxLength*sin(angle);
468     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
469     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
470
471     x = bottomLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
472     y = bottomLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
473     x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
474     y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
475     x3 = x - maxLength*cos(angle);
476     y3 = y - maxLength*sin(angle);
477     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
478     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
479 }
480
481 void PageStatistics(Dictionary dict,char *fileName,NormalizationDescriptor *nd)
482 /* WARNING - this must be run before PostProcess since PostProcess changes the raw
483 * shape data. */
484 {
485     int index;
486     int temp;
487     int i,startIndex,firstY,minY,endIndex,shape;
488     int tops[HIST_SIZE];
489     int bottoms[HIST_SIZE];
490     int ascenders[HIST_SIZE];

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 192

```

491     int descenders[HIST_SIZE];
492     int middleLine,topLine,bottomLine,ascenderLine,descenderLine;
493     int ascenderHeight,descenderHeight,lineNumber;
494     int fontXHeight,fontXWidth,xIndex;
495     RawOutlinePair thisShape;
496     FILE *fp;
497     BOOLEAN haveFirstFontXWidth = FALSE;
498     int firstFontXWidth;
499
500     if ((fp=fopen(fileName,"w"))==NULL)
501         DoError("PageStatistics: error opening output file %s.\n",fileName);
502
503     SortDictionary(dict);
504
505     index = 0;
506 #ifdef foo
507     malloc_verify();
508 #endif
509     lineNumber = 0;
510     while (index < dict->numberOfEntries) {
511         startIndex = index;
512         firstY = (*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY;
513         minY = firstY;
514         while (((*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY - firstY < 20 &&
515                 (*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY - firstY > -20) {
516             if (minY > ((*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY))
517                 minY = (*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY;
518             ++index;
519             if (index == dict->numberOfEntries)
520                 break;
521         }
522         endIndex = index;
523
524 #ifdef foo
525     malloc_verify();
526 #endif
527
528     /* shapes from start index through endindex are all on */
529     /* the same text line */
530     /* minY has the top of the highest box on the line. */
531
532     /* Find the base and toplines by taking the mode of the heights of the
533      * valleys of the bottom contours and the peaks of the top contours */
534     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE;i++) {
535         tops[i]=0;
536         bottoms[i]=0;
537         ascenders[i]=0;
538         descenders[i]=0;
539     }
540
541     for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex; ++shape) {
542         thisShape = *(dict->rawOutlines+shape);
543         Histogram(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,tops);
544         Histogram(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
545

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 193

```

546     HistogramMax(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,-1,ascenders);
547     HistogramMax(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,1,descenders);
548 }
549 topLine = MaxBin(tops)+minY;
550 bottomLine = MaxBin(bottoms)+minY;
551 ascenderLine = MaxBin(ascenders)+minY;
552 descenderLine = MaxBin(descenders)+minY;
553
554 if (thePict)
555     DrawTextLines(thePict,dict,topLine,bottomLine);
556 #ifdef foo
557     malloc_verify();
558 #endif
559
560 middleLine = (bottomLine+topLine)/2;
561 fontXHeight = bottomLine-topLine;
562 ascenderHeight = bottomLine-ascenderLine;
563 if ((float)ascenderHeight/(float)fontXHeight < 1.1) {
564     fprintf(stderr,"Bad ascender height on line %d.\n",lineNumber);
565     ascenderLine = MaxBinAbove(ascenders,ascenderLine-minY)+minY;
566     ascenderHeight = bottomLine-ascenderLine;
567     fprintf(stderr,"New ascender height = %d.\nNew xheight =
568 %d.\n",ascenderHeight,fontXHeight);
569 }
570 fprintf(fp,"%d: %d %d %2.6f\n",lineNumber,fontXHeight,ascenderHeight,
571         (float)ascenderHeight/(float)fontXHeight);
572
573 #ifdef foo
574 /* Assume that the first shape in the image is the letter x.
575 * Use this shape to compute the fontXWidth value. */
576 if (lineNumber == 0)
577     fontXWidth = RawOutlineWidth(*(dict->rawOutlines),middleLine);
578 #endif
579
580 ++lineNumber;
581 if (fontXHeight < 0) {
582     fprintf(stderr,"PageStatistics: negative fontXHeight in line %d.\n",lineNumber);
583     fontXHeight *= -1;
584 }
585 for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex;++shape)
586     StoreOutlinePair(dict,shape,middleLine,fontXHeight,ascenderHeight,nd);
587 /* Do another line of text */
588 fclose(fp);
589 }
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 194

Jan 12 17:35 1991 getAll.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <math.h>
3  #include <values.h>
4  #include "boolean.h"
5  #include "types.h"
6  #include "pict.h"
7  #include "dict.h"
8
9  #define MAX_STRING_LEN 256
10
11 void WriteShiftedAscliOutline(FILE *fp, OutlinePair outline, float x, float y)
12 {
13     int i;
14     for (i=0;i<outline->numberOfLegs; ++i)
15         fprintf(fp,"%f %f\n",i+x,*((outline->top+i)+y));
16     fprintf(fp,"\\top\\n\\n");
17
18     for (i=0;i<outline->numberOfLegs; ++i)
19         fprintf(fp,"%f %f\n",i+x,-(*((outline->bottom+i))));
20     fprintf(fp,"\\bottom\\n\\n");
21 }
22
23 void WriteOutlines(char *filename,Dictionary dict)
24 {
25     float maxWidth,maxHeight;
26     int i,j,count;
27     int width,height;
28     float x,y;
29     OutlinePair outline;
30     FILE *fp;
31     if ((fp = fopen(filename,"w"))==NULL) {
32         printf("Error opening %s.",filename);
33         exit(-1);
34     }
35
36     maxWidth = 0;
37     maxHeight = 0;
38     for (i=0;i<dict->numberOfEntries; ++i) {
39         outline = *(dict->outlines+i);
40         if (outline->numberOfLegs > maxWidth)
41             maxWidth = outline->numberOfLegs;
42         for (j=0;j<outline->numberOfLegs; ++j) {
43             if (*((outline->bottom+j))>maxHeight)
44                 maxHeight = *((outline->bottom+j))>maxHeight;
45             if (*((outline->top+j))>maxHeight)
46                 maxHeight = *((outline->bottom+j))>maxHeight;
47         }
48     };
49
50     printf("maxWidth,maxHeight = %f,%f\\n",maxWidth,maxHeight);
51
52     width = irint(sqrt((double)(dict->numberOfEntries)));

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 195

```

53     height = irint((double)(dict->numberOfEntries) / width);
54
55     printf("n,width,height = %d,%d,%d\n",dict->numberOfEntries,width,height);
56
57     for (i=0;i<height; ++i)
58         for (j=0;j<width; ++j) {
59             count = i*width+j;
60             if ((count < 16) && (count < dict->numberOfEntries)) {
61                 x = j*width*1.5;
62                 y = (height-i+1)*maxHeight*3;
63                 printf("(%.f,%.f) ",x,y);
64                 WriteShiftedAsciiOutline(fp,(dict->outlines+count),x,y);
65             }
66         }
67     fclose(fp);
68 }
69
70
71 void main(int argc,char **argv)
72 {
73     char *infile,*outfile;
74     Dictionary dict;
75
76     if (argc != 3) {
77         printf("Usage:\n");
78         printf(" %s infile outfile\n",argv[0]);
79         exit(-1);
80     }
81
82     infile = argv[1];
83     outfile = argv[2];
84     dict = ReadDictionary(infile);
85
86     WriteOutlines(outfile,dict);
87
88     printf("\n");
89 }
90
91

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 196

Jul 8 14:25 1991 getOutline.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include <values.h>
4   #include <strings.h>
5   #include "boolean.h"
6   #include "types.h"
7   #include "pict.h"
8   #include "dict.h"
9
10  extern char *strchr(char *s,int c);
11
12  #define MAX_STRING_LEN 256
13
14  void WriteAsciiOutline(char *filename, OutlinePair outline)
15  {
16      FILE *fp;
17      int i;
18      if ((fp = fopen(filename,"w"))==NULL) {
19          printf("Error opening %s.",filename);
20          exit(-1);
21      }
22      for (i=0;i<outline->numberOfLegs; ++i)
23          fprintf(fp,"%d %f\n",i,*(outline->top+i));
24      fprintf(fp,"\\\"top\\n\\n");
25
26      for (i=0;i<outline->numberOfLegs; ++i)
27          fprintf(fp,"%d %f\n",i,-(*(outline->bottom+i)));
28      fprintf(fp,"\\\"bottom\\n\\n");
29      fclose(fp);
30  }
31
32
33  void main(int argc,char **argv)
34  {
35      char *infile;
36      char s[MAX_STRING_LEN],outfile[MAX_STRING_LEN];
37      Dictionary dict;
38      int selection;
39      char *crPointer;
40      BOOLEAN done = FALSE;
41
42      if (argc != 2) {
43          printf("Usage:\n");
44          printf(" %s infile\n",argv[0]);
45          exit(-1);
46      }
47
48      infile = argv[1];
49      dict = ReadDictionary(infile);
50
51      while (!done) {
52          printf("Shape number [0..%d]: ",dict->numberOfEntries-1);

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 197

```

53     fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LEN,stdin);
54     if(sscanf(s,"%d",&selection)==1){
55         if(selection<0||selection>=dict->numberOfEntries)
56             printf("Shape numbers must be between 0 and %d, inclusive.\n",
57                   dict->numberOfEntries-1);
58         else{
59             printf("Output file: ");
60             fgets(outfile,MAX_STRING_LEN,stdin);
61             crPointer = strchr(outfile,'\n');
62             if (crPointer != NULL)
63                 *crPointer = '\0';
64             printf("Writing shape %d to file %s\n",selection,outfile);
65             WriteAsciiOutline(outfile,*{dict->outlines+selection));
66         }
67     }
68     else if ((s[0] == '\0')||(s[0] == '\n'))
69         done = TRUE;
70     else{
71         printf("Enter an integer to select a shape or a blank line\n");
72         printf("to quit.\n");
73     }
74 }
75 }
76
77

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 198

Jan 11 17:06 1991 guassian.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include <values.h>
4
5   float square(float x)
6   {
7       return x*x;
8   }
9
10  float gaussian(a, s, x) /* return A*GAUSS(SIGMA, X) */
11  float a, s, x;
12  {
13      return (a*exp(-square(x/s)/2.0))/(s*sqrt(2.0*M_PI));
14  }
15
16  float *MakeMask(int halfMaskSize, float a)
17  {
18      int mask_size;
19      int x;
20      float s;
21      float *mask, sum;
22
23      mask_size = 2*halfMaskSize+1;
24      s = halfMaskSize/2;
25      mask = (float *) calloc(halfMaskSize+1, sizeof(float));
26      if (mask == NULL) {
27          printf("MakeMask: cannot allocate space\n");
28          exit(-1);
29      }
30
31      for (x = 0; x <= halfMaskSize; x++) {
32          mask[x] = gaussian(a, s, (float)x);
33          /* printf("%e\n",mask[x]); */
34      }
35
36      for (sum = fabs(mask[0]), x = 1; x <= halfMaskSize; x++)
37          sum += 2.0*fabs(mask[x]);
38
39      for (x = 0; x <= halfMaskSize; x++)
40          mask[x] /= sum;
41
42      return mask;
43  }
44
45  void Guass1DFloat(float *data, int n, int halfMaskSize)
46  {
47      float a;
48      float *mask;
49      float *newData;
50      float *leftPtr, *rightPtr;
51      float sum;
52      int i,j,left,right;

```

```

53
54     a=1;
55
56     if (n < halfMaskSize*2 + 1)
57         return;
58
59     newData = (float *)calloc(n,sizeof(float));
60     if (newData == NULL) {
61         printf("Guass1DFloat: cannot allocate space\n");
62         exit(-1);
63     }
64
65     mask = MakeMask(halfMaskSize,a);
66
67     for (i=halfMaskSize;i<n-halfMaskSize; ++ i) {
68         sum = *(data+i) * mask[0];
69         leftPtr = rightPtr = data+i;
70         for (j = 1;j<halfMaskSize; ++ j)
71             sum += mask[j] * (*(-leftPtr) + *(++rightPtr));
72         newData[i] = sum;
73     }
74
75     for (i=0;i<halfMaskSize; ++ i) {
76         sum = data[i]*mask[0];
77         left = i;
78         right = i;
79         for (j = 1;j<halfMaskSize; ++ j) {
80             if (-left < 0)
81                 left += n;
82             if (++right > = n)
83                 right -= n;
84             sum += mask[j] * ( data[left] + data[right] );
85         }
86         newData[i] = sum;
87     }
88
89     for (i=n-halfMaskSize;i<n; ++ i) {
90         sum = data[i]*mask[0];
91         left = i;
92         right = i;
93         for (j = 1;j<halfMaskSize; ++ j) {
94             if (-left < 0)
95                 left += n;
96             if (++right > = n)
97                 right -= n;
98             sum += mask[j] * ( data[left] + data[right] );
99         }
100        newData[i] = sum;
101    }
102
103    leftPtr = data;
104    rightPtr = newData;
105    for (i=0;i<n; ++ i)
106        *leftPtr++ = *rightPtr++;
107    free(newData);

```

5,491,760

437

438

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 200

108 }

Aug 23 19:21 1991 lines.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <values.h>
3   #include <math.h>
4   #include "boolean.h"
5   #include "pict.h"
6   #include "lines.h"
7
8   void LineEngine(Picture pict,
9           int x1,
10          int y1,
11          int x2,
12          int y2,
13          UCHAR color,
14          pistFunc PerPixel)
15 {
16     static int inside = 0;
17     int xinc,yinc;
18     int distance;
19     int left,right,top,bottom;
20
21     ++inside;
22     left = 0;
23     right = pict->width-1;
24     top = 0;
25     bottom = pict->height-1;
26     /* printf("Draw line: (%d,%d)-(%d,%d)\n",x1,y1,x2,y2); */
27     /* CASE VERTICAL */
28     yinc = y2 - y1;
29     xinc = x2 - x1;
30     if (xinc > 0) {
31         if (yinc > 0) {
32             /* Line goes up to the right */
33             if (yinc>xinc)
34                 distance = -yinc;
35             else
36                 distance = xinc;
37             while ((*PerPixel)(pict,x1,y1,
38                               ((x1 < x2) || (y1 < y2))&&(x1 <= right)&&(y1 <= bottom),
39                               color)) {
34
35                 if (distance > 0) {
36                     /* move right */
37                     x1++;
38                     distance -= yinc;
39                 } else {
40                     /* move up */
41                     y1++;
42                     distance += xinc;
43                 }
44             }
45         } else {
46             if (-yinc>xinc)
47                 distance = yinc;
48         }
49     }
50 } else {
51     if (-yinc>xinc)
52         distance = yinc;

```

Section D

```

53     else
54         distance = xinc;
55         while ((*PerPixel)(pict,x1,y1,
56             ((x1 < x2) || (y1 > y2))&&(x1<=right)&&(y1>=top),
57             color)) {
58             if (distance > 0) {
59                 /* move right */
60                 x1++;
61                 distance += yinc;
62             } else {
63                 /* move down */
64                 y1--;
65                 distance += xinc;
66             }
67         }
68     }
69 } else {
70     if (yinc > 0) {
71         /* Line goes up to the left */
72         if (yinc>-xinc)
73             distance = -yinc;
74         else
75             distance = -xinc;
76         while ((*PerPixel)(pict,x1,y1,
77             ((x1 > x2) || (y1 < y2))&&(x1>=left)&&(y1<=bottom),
78             color)) {
79             if (distance > 0) {
80                 /* move left */
81                 x1--;
82                 distance -= yinc;
83             } else {
84                 /* move up */
85                 y1++;
86                 distance -= xinc;
87             }
88         }
89     } else {
90         if (-yinc>-xinc)
91             distance = yinc;
92         else
93             distance = -xinc;
94         while ((*PerPixel)(pict,x1,y1,
95             ((x1 > x2) || (y1 > y2))&&(x1>=left)&&(y1>=top),
96             color)) {
97             if (distance > 0) {
98                 /* move left */
99                 x1--;
100                distance += yinc;
101            } else {
102                /* move down */
103                y1--;
104                distance -= xinc;
105            }
106        }
107    }

```

```

108      }
109      --inside;
110  }
111
112  BOOLEAN DrawPiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
113  {
114      if (test)
115          WriteClippedPixel(pict,x,y,color);
116      return test;
117  }
118
119  static UCHAR bitmasks[] = { 0x80,0x40,0x20,0x10,0x8,0x4,0x2,0x1 };
120
121  void CountLine1Bit(Picture pict,
122                      int x1,
123                      int y1,
124                      int x2,
125                      int y2,
126                      int *totalSet,
127                      int *total)
128  {
129      static int inside = 0;
130      int xinc,yinc;
131      int distance;
132      int left,right,top,bottom;
133
134      int uchar_width;
135      UCHAR *cursor;
136      UCHAR mask;
137      int count = 0;
138      int pixels = 0;
139
140      ++inside;
141      left = 0;
142      right = pict->width-1;
143      top = 0;
144      bottom = pict->height-1;
145
146      if (pict->depth != 1)
147          DoError("CountLine1Bit: Only depth 1 is supported.\n",NULL);
148
149      uchar_width = pict->uchar_width;
150      cursor = pict->data+y1*uchar_width+(x1>>3);
151      mask = bitmasks[x1%8];
152
153      /* printf("Draw line: (%d,%d)-(%d,%d)\n",x1,y1,x2,y2); */
154      /* CASE VERTICAL */
155      yinc = y2 - y1;
156      xinc = x2 - x1;
157      if (xinc > 0) {
158          if (yinc > 0) {
159              /* Line goes up to the right */
160              if (yinc>xinc)
161                  distance = -yinc;
162              else

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 204

```

163     distance = xinc;
164     while (((x1 < x2) || (y1 < y2))&&(x1<=right)&&(y1<=bottom)) {
165         if (*cursor & mask)
166             ++count;
167             ++pixels;
168             if (distance > 0) {
169                 /* move right */
170                 if (mask == 0x1) {
171                     mask = 0x80;
172                     ++cursor;
173                 }
174                 else
175                     mask = mask >> 1;
176                     x1++;
177                     distance -= yinc;
178             } else {
179                 /* move up */
180                 cursor += uchar_width;
181                 y1++;
182                 distance += xinc;
183             }
184         }
185     } else {
186         if (-yinc>xinc)
187             distance = yinc;
188         else
189             distance = xinc;
190         while (((x1 < x2) || (y1 > y2))&&(x1<=right)&&(y1>=top)) {
191             if (*cursor & mask)
192                 ++count;
193                 ++pixels;
194                 if (distance > 0) {
195                     /* move right */
196                     if (mask == 0x1) {
197                         mask = 0x80;
198                         ++cursor;
199                     }
200                     else
201                         mask = mask >> 1;
202                         x1++;
203                         distance += yinc;
204             } else {
205                 /* move down */
206                 cursor -= uchar_width;
207                 y1--;
208                 distance += xinc;
209             }
210         }
211     }
212 } else {
213     if (yinc > 0) {
214         /* Line goes up to the left */
215         if (yinc>-xinc)
216             distance = -yinc;
217         else

```

```

218     distance = -xinc;
219     while (((x1 > x2) || (y1 < y2))&&(x1>=left)&&(y1<=bottom)) {
220         if (*cursor & mask)
221             ++count;
222             ++pixels;
223             if (distance > 0) {
224                 /* move left */
225                 if (mask == 0x80){
226                     mask = 0x1;
227                     --cursor;
228                 }
229                 else
230                     mask = mask << 1;
231                     x1--;
232                     distance -= yinc;
233             } else {
234                 /* move up */
235                 cursor += uchar_width;
236                 y1++;
237                 distance -= xinc;
238             }
239         }
240     } else {
241         if (-yinc>-xinc)
242             distance = yinc;
243         else
244             distance = -xinc;
245     while (((x1 > x2) || (y1 > y2))&&(x1>=left)&&(y1>=top)) {
246         if (*cursor & mask)
247             ++count;
248             ++pixels;
249             if (distance > 0) {
250                 /* move left */
251                 if (mask == 0x80){
252                     mask = 0x1;
253                     --cursor;
254                 }
255                 else
256                     mask = mask << 1;
257                     x1--;
258                     distance += yinc;
259             } else {
260                 /* move down */
261                 cursor -= uchar_width;
262                 y1--;
263                 distance -= xinc;
264             }
265         }
266     }
267 }
268 --inside;
269 *totalSet += count;
270 *total += pixels;
271 }
272

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 206

```

273     void DrawLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2, UCHAR color)
274     {
275         LineEngine(pict,x1,y1,x2,y2,color,DrawPiston);
276     }
277
278     static int pixelCounter;
279     static int setCounter;
280     BOOLEAN CountPiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
281     {
282         if (test) {
283             ++pixelCounter;
284             if (ReadPixel(pict,x,y))
285                 ++setCounter;
286         }
287         return test;
288     }
289
290 #ifdef foo
291 float CountLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2)
292 {
293     pixelCounter = 0;
294     setCounter = 0;
295     LineEngine(pict,x1,y1,x2,y2,0,CountPiston);
296     LineEngine(pict,x1,y1,x1-(x2-x1),y1-(y2-y1),0,CountPiston);
297     return (float)setCounter/pixelCounter;
298 }
299 #endif
300
301 float CountLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2)
302 {
303     pixelCounter = 0;
304     setCounter = 0;
305     CountLine1Bit(pict,x1,y1,x2,y2,&setCounter,&pixelCounter);
306     CountLine1Bit(pict,x1,y1,x1-(x2-x1),y1-(y2-y1),&setCounter,&pixelCounter);
307     return (float)setCounter/pixelCounter;
308 }
309
310     static int startx;
311     static int starty;
312     static int endx;
313     static int endy;
314     BOOLEAN DistancePiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
315     {
316         if (test) {
317             if (ReadPixel(pict,x,y)) {
318                 if ((x == startx)&&(y == starty))
319                     return test;
320                 else {
321                     endx = x;
322                     endy = y;
323                     return FALSE;
324                 }
325             }
326             else
327             return test;

```

```

328     } else
329         return test;
330     }
331
332
333     int DistanceLine(Picture pict, int x1, int y1, int x2, int y2)
334     {
335         double dx,dy;
336         startx = x1;
337         starty = y1;
338         endx = x2;
339         endy = y2;
340         LineEngine(pict,x1,y1,x2,y2,0,DistancePiston);
341         dx = endx-x1;
342         dy = endy-y1;
343         return sqrt(dx*dx+dy*dy);
344     }
345
346
347     #ifdef TEST
348     void draw(pict)
349     Picture pict;
350     {
351         float angle;
352         float step;
353         float x1,y1,x2,y2;
354         float r1,r2;
355         int xc,yc;
356
357         xc = 320;
358         yc = 250;
359         r1 = 50;
360         r2 = 400;
361         step = M_PI*2/50;
362
363         for (angle = 0;angle < 2*M_PI; angle += step) {
364             x1 = xc + r1*cos(angle);
365             y1 = yc + r1*sin(angle);
366             x2 = xc + r2*cos(angle);
367             y2 = yc + r2*sin(angle);
368             DrawLine(pict,(int)x1,(int)y1,(int)x2,(int)y2,0xff);
369             printf("%3.2f: %d %d\n",angle,
370                   CountLine(pict,(int)x1,(int)y1,(int)x2,(int)y2),
371                   DistanceLine(pict,(int)x1,(int)y1,(int)x2,(int)y2));
372         }
373     }
374
375     void main(argc,argv)
376     int argc;
377     char **argv;
378     {
379         char *outfile;
380         Picture pict;
381
382         if (argc != 2) {

```

5,491,760

453

454

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 208

```
383     printf("Usage: %s outfile\n",argv[0]);
384     exit(0);
385 }
386 outfile = argv[1];
387
388 pict = new_pict(640,500,1);
389 draw(pict);
390
391 write_pict(outfile,pict);
392 printf("done\n");
393 }
394 #endif
```

Aug 23 16:43 1991 maxFilter.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "mylib.h"
3
4   extern int irint(double);
5
6   #define MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH (10000)
7   #define MIN_MODE (5) /* MIN_MODE must be less than MAX_HIST_SIZE */
8   #define MAX_HIST_SIZE (500)
9   #define MAX_PEAKS (100)
10  #define BASE_PERCENTILE (0.5)
11  float data[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
12  int newSignal[MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH];
13
14  int MaxOnInterval(int start,int end)
15  {
16      int i;
17      float maxValue = data[start];
18      int maxIndex = start;
19      for (i=start;i<end;+ i)
20          if (data[i]>maxValue){
21              maxValue = data[i];
22              maxIndex = i;
23          }
24      return maxIndex;
25  }
26
27  void main(int argc,char **argv)
28  {
29      char *infile,*outfile;
30      FILE *inFP,*outFP;
31      int signalLength;
32      float *cursor;
33      int foo;
34      int i;
35      int maskWidth = 10;
36      float maxValue;
37      int maxIndex,modeValue,modeIndex;
38      int h[MAX_HIST_SIZE];
39      int finalCount;
40      int finalIndex[MAX_PEAKS];
41      float baseThresh;
42      BOOLEAN upState;
43      float thisRatio,lastRatio;
44
45      DefArg("%s %s","infile outfile",&infile,&outfile);
46      ScanArgs(argc,argv);
47
48      if ((inFP=fopen(infile,"r"))==NULL)
49          DoError("Error opening file %s.\n",infile);
50
51      cursor = data;
52      while (fscanf(inFP,"%d %f\n",&foo,cursor+ ++)==2)

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 210

```

53     if(cursor-data>MAX_SIGNAL_LENGTH)
54         DoError("Signal is too long.\n",NULL);
55     signalLength = cursor-data;
56
57 /* Compute the threshold for the black edge to black pixel ratio */
58 maxValue = data[0];
59 for(i=0;i<signalLength; ++i) {
60     if(data[i]>maxValue)
61         maxValue = data[i];
62 }
63 baseThresh = maxValue*BASE_PERCENTILE;
64 printf("baseThresh = %3.3f\n",baseThresh);
65
66 /* Get the indices of the peaks taller than baseThresh */
67 finalCount = 0;
68 upState = TRUE;
69 for(i=0;i<signalLength; ++i) {
70     thisRatio = data[i];
71     if(thisRatio < baseThresh)
72         thisRatio = 0;
73     if(upState) {
74         if(thisRatio < lastRatio) {
75             finalIndex[finalCount] = i;
76             finalCount++;
77             upState = FALSE;
78         }
79     }
80     else {
81         /* upState == FALSE */
82         if(thisRatio > lastRatio)
83             upState = TRUE;
84     }
85     lastRatio = thisRatio;
86     if(finalCount==MAX_PEAKS)
87         break;
88 }
89
90 /* Histogram the distances between adjacent peaks */
91 for(i=0;i<MAX_HIST_SIZE;h[i++]=0);
92 for(i=0;i<finalCount-1; ++i) {
93     int d;
94     d = finalIndex[i+1]-finalIndex[i];
95     if(d<MAX_HIST_SIZE)
96         h[d]++;
97 }
98
99 /* Find the mode of the adjacent distances that is above MIN_MODE */
100 modeValue = h[MIN_MODE];
101 modeIndex = MIN_MODE;
102 for(i=MIN_MODE;i<MAX_HIST_SIZE; ++i)
103     if(h[i]>modeValue) {
104         modeValue = h[i];
105         modeIndex = i;
106     }
107

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 211

```
108 /* Set the mask width to half of the most common spacing of largest peaks */
109 maskWidth = irint(modelIndex*0.80);
110 printf("maskWidth = %d.\n",maskWidth);
111
112 for (i=0;i<signalLength;newSignal[i + +]=0);
113 for (i=0;i<signalLength-maskWidth;+ + i)
114     newSignal[MaxOnInterval(i,i + maskWidth)]+ + ;
115
116 if ((outFP=fopen(outfile,"w"))==NULL)
117     DoError("Error opening file %s.\n",NULL);
118 for (i=0;i<signalLength;+ + i)
119     fprintf(outFP,"%d %d\n",i,newSignal[i]);
120     fclose(outFP);
121 }
122
123
124
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 212

Jun 19 21:22 1991 myWc.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "boolean.h"
3   #include "error.h"
4
5   typedef int State;
6   #define WHITE_SPACE 0
7   #define UNKNOWN_WORD 1
8   #define ASCENDER_WORD 2
9
10
11  #define MAX_STRING_LENGTH 200
12
13  BOOLEAN isWhite(char c)
14  {
15      return (c == ' '||c == '\t'||c == '\0'||c == '\n');
16  }
17
18  BOOLEAN isAscender(char c)
19  {
20      return ((c == 'b')||(c == 'd')||(c == 'f')||(c == 'h')||(c == 'i')||(c == 'j')||(c == 'k')||(c == 'l')||
21          (c == 't')||(c >='A')&&(c<='Z'))||(c >='0')&&(c<='9')||(c == '\"')||(c == '\'');
22  }
23
24  void main(int argc,char **argv)
25  {
26      char *filename;
27      FILE *fp;
28      char s[MAX_STRING_LENGTH+1];
29      char *ptr;
30      State state;
31      int wordsWithAscenders,wordsWithoutAscenders,words;
32
33      if (argc != 2) {
34          fprintf(stderr,"Usage:\n");
35          fprintf(stderr," %s <input file>\n");
36          exit(-1);
37      }
38
39      filename = argv[1];
40      if ((fp=fopen(filename, "r"))==NULL)
41          DoError("%s: cannot open input file.\n",filename);
42
43      wordsWithAscenders = 0;
44      wordsWithoutAscenders = 0;
45      words = 0;
46      fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LENGTH,fp);
47      while (!feof(fp)) {
48          ptr = s;
49          state = WHITE_SPACE;
50          while (*ptr != '\0') {
51              switch (state) {
52                  case WHITE_SPACE:

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 213

```

53     if (isWhite(*ptr))
54         + +ptr;
55     else
56         state = UNKNOWN_WORD;
57     break;
58 case UNKNOWN_WORD:
59     if (isWhite(*ptr)) {
60         + +wordsWithoutAscenders;
61         + +words;
62         state = WHITE_SPACE;
63     }
64     if (isAscender(*ptr)) {
65         + +wordsWithAscenders;
66         + +words;
67         + +ptr;
68         state = ASCENDER_WORD;
69     }
70     else
71         + +ptr;
72     break;
73 case ASCENDER_WORD:
74     if (isWhite(*ptr))
75         state = WHITE_SPACE;
76     + +ptr;
77     break;
78 default:
79     DoError("myWc: internal error - bad state.\n",NULL);
80 } /* switch */
81 } /* while (*ptr...*/
82 fgets(s,MAX_STRING_LENGTH,fp);
83 } /* while (eof...*/
84 printf("words: %d\n",words);
85 printf("words with ascenders: %d\n",wordsWithAscenders);
86 printf("words without ascenders: %d\n",wordsWithoutAscenders);
87 printf("word ascender/descender ratio: %6.2f\n",
88         (float)wordsWithAscenders/(float)wordsWithoutAscenders);
89 }
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 214

Aug 23 18:12 1991 newBaselines.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <values.h>
3   #include <math.h>
4   #include "boolean.h"
5   #include "pict.h"
6   #include "types.h"
7   #include "lists.h"
8   #include "lines.h"
9   #include "baselines.h"
10
11  extern double sqrt(double);
12  extern int irint(double);
13
14  /*inline*/ int NewReadPixel(UCHAR *base,int width,float x,float y)
15  {
16      int xi;
17      int yi;
18      UCHAR mask;
19
20      xi = irint(x);
21      yi = irint(y);
22      mask = 0x80 >> (xi & 0x7);
23      return *(base+yi*width+(xi>>3)) & mask;
24  }
25
26  void NewCountLine1Bit(Picture pict,int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2,int *black,int *blackEdge)
27  {
28      float x,y;
29      float xinc,yinc;
30      float xupinc,yupinc;
31      float den;
32      int b,be;
33      int width,ucharWidth,height;
34      UCHAR *data;
35
36      width = pict->width;
37      ucharWidth = pict->uchar_width;
38      height = pict->height;
39      data = pict->data;
40
41      den = sqrt((y2-y1)*(y2-y1)+(x2-x1)*(x2-x1));
42      xinc = (x2-x1)/den;
43      yinc = (y2-y1)/den;
44      xupinc = -yinc;
45      yupinc = xinc;
46      x = x1;
47      y = y1;
48
49      b=0;
50      be=0;
51
52      while (x<width&&x>=0&&y<height&&y>=0) {

```

```

53     ++b;
54     if (NewReadPixel(data,ucharWidth,x,y)) {
55         if (!(NewReadPixel(data,ucharWidth,x+xupinc,y+yupinc) &&
56             NewReadPixel(data,ucharWidth,x-xupinc,y-yupinc)))
57             ++be;
58     }
59     x += xinc;
60     y += yinc;
61
62 }
63 *black = b;
64 *blackEdge = be;
65 }
66
67
68 #define MIN_BLACK 5
69 void NewCountLine(Picture pict,int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2,int *black,int *blackEdge)
70 {
71     *black = 0;
72     *blackEdge = 0;
73     NewCountLine1Bit(pict,x1,y1,x2,y2,black,blackEdge);
74     NewCountLine1Bit(pict,x1,y1,x1-(x2-x1),y1-(y2-y1),black,blackEdge);
75 }
76
77 static float x2offset;
78 static float y2offset;
79 static int projectIndex;
80 static int *blackPixels;
81 static int *blackEdgePixels;
82 static int *coordx;
83 static int *coordy;
84 BOOLEAN BaseLinePiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
85 {
86     if (test) {
87         NewCountLine(pict,x,y,(int)(x+x2offset),(int)(y+y2offset),
88                     blackPixels+projectIndex,blackEdgePixels+projectIndex);
89         coordx[projectIndex] = x;
90         coordy[projectIndex+1] = y;
91         return test;
92     } else
93         return test;
94 }
95
96 static int lastX;
97 static int lastY;
98 BOOLEAN EndPointPiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
99 {
100    if (test) {
101        lastX = x;
102        lastY = y;
103    }
104    return test;
105 }
106
107 void EndPoints(Picture pict,double angle,int *tx, int *ty,int *bx, int *by)

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 216

```

108    {
109        int xc,yc;
110        int maxLength;
111        float normal;
112        float x2,y2,x3,y3;
113
114        /* Make normal to text point in quadrants I and II */
115        /* Assume 0 <= angle < 2*M_PI */
116        normal = fmod(angle + M_PI/2,2*M_PI);
117        if (normal > M_PI)
118            normal -= M_PI;
119
120        xc = pict->width/2;
121        yc = pict->height/2;
122
123        maxLength = pict->width+pict->height;
124        x2 = xc+maxLength*cos(normal);      /* At bottom of picture */
125        y2 = yc+maxLength*sin(normal);
126        x3 = xc-maxLength*cos(normal);     /* At top of picture */
127        y3 = yc-maxLength*sin(normal);
128
129        LineEngine(pict,xc,yc,(int)x2,0,EndPointPiston);
130        *bx = lastX;
131        *by = lastY;
132        LineEngine(pict,xc,yc,(int)x3,0,EndPointPiston);
133        *tx = lastX;
134        *ty = lastY;
135    }
136
137    double distance(int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2)
138    {
139        return sqrt((double)((x1-x2)*(x1-x2)+(y1-y2)*(y1-y2)));
140    }
141
142    FILE *PlotBaselineContour(char *plotFile,int topCount,
143                                float *ratios,int *newSignal,
144                                float baseThresh)
145    {
146        FILE *outfile;
147        int i;
148
149        printf("Opening baselines plot file\n");
150        if ((outfile = fopen(plotFile,"w"))==NULL) {
151            printf("Error opening baseline plot file.\n");
152            exit(-1);
153        }
154        for (i=0;i<topCount; ++i)
155            fprintf(outfile,"%d %f\n",i,ratios[i]/baseThresh*5);
156        fprintf(outfile,"\\Ratio\\n\\n");
157        for (i=0;i<topCount; ++i)
158            fprintf(outfile,"%d %d\\n",i,newSignal[i]);
159        fprintf(outfile,"\\Projection\\n\\n");
160        fprintf(outfile,
161                "0 %f\\n%d %f%\\n\\n\"Baseline Threshold\\n",
162                baseThresh,topCount,baseThresh);

```

```

163     return outfile;
164 }
165
166 int MaxOnInterval(float *data,int start,int end)
167 {
168     int i;
169     float maxValue = data[start];
170     int maxIndex = start;
171     for (i=start;i<end; ++i)
172         if (data[i]>maxValue) {
173             maxValue = data[i];
174             maxIndex = i;
175         }
176     return maxIndex;
177 }
178
179 #define BASE_PERCENTILE 0.50
180 #define MIN_LINE_HEIGHT_FRACTION 0.50
181 #define MIN_MODE (5) /* MIN_MODE must be less than MAX_HIST_SIZE */
182 #define MAX_HIST_SIZE (500)
183 #define MAX_BASELINES (300)
184 List BaseLines(Picture pict,double angle,char *plotFile)
185 {
186     float *topProjection;
187     int *topCoordx,*topCoordy;
188     int *finalCoordx,*finalCoordy,*finalIndex;
189     int topIndex,bottomIndex;
190     int topCount,botCount,finalCount;
191     int maxLength;
192     int xc,yc;
193     float x2,y2,x3,y3;
194     float maxValue,lastValue;
195     int i,j;
196     float baseThresh;
197     int topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY;
198     BOOLEAN onTextLine;
199     List xList,yList,result;
200     double totalDistance,averageDistance;
201     FILE *outfile;
202     int inside;
203     BOOLEAN upState;
204     float ratio,lastRatio,thisRatio;
205     float *ratios;
206     int *newSignal;
207     int halfMaskWidth = 10; /* for computing ratios */
208     int maxIndex,modeValue,modeIndex;
209     int h[MAX_HIST_SIZE];
210     int maskWidth; /* for max filter */
211
212     printf("angle = %3.3f\n",angle);
213
214     /* The longest line though the picture will be shorter than maxLength */
215     maxLength = pict->width + pict->height;
216
217     /* Allocate space for the page projection values */

```

```

218     blackPixels = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
219     blackEdgePixels = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
220     ratios = (float *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(float));
221     newSignal = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
222     topCoordx = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
223     topCoordy = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
224     finalCoordx = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
225     finalCoordy = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
226     finalIndex = (int *)calloc(maxLength,sizeof(int));
227
228     if ((blackPixels == NULL) ||
229         (blackEdgePixels == NULL) ||
230         (ratios == NULL) ||
231         (newSignal == NULL) ||
232         (topCoordx == NULL) ||
233         (topCoordy == NULL) ||
234         (finalIndex == NULL) ||
235         (finalCoordx == NULL) ||
236         (finalCoordy == NULL)) {
237         printf("BaseLines: cannot allocate memory\n");
238         exit(-1);
239     }
240
241 /* Compute the endpoints of a line through the center of the picture in the direction
242 * perpendicular to the text lines. This line will be used as the reference frame for
243 * computing projections. */
244 EndPoints(pict,angle,&topX,&topY,&bottomX,&bottomY);
245
246     printf("Main Line: (%d,%d)-(%d,%d)\n",topX,topY, bottomX, bottomY);
247 /* DrawLine(pict,topX,topY, bottomX, bottomY,0xff); */
248
249 /* Compute the projection of the image at each point along the line.
250 * topProjection will have the number of black pixels on a line and
251 * ratios will have the fraction of black pixels on a line that are
252 * the ends of vertical extents.*/
253     x2offset = maxLength*cos(angle);
254     y2offset = maxLength*sin(angle);
255     projectIndex = 0;
256     coordx = topCoordx;
257     coordy = topCoordy;
258     LineEngine(pict,topX,topY, bottomX, bottomY,0,BaseLinePiston);
259     topCount = projectIndex;
260
261 /* Compute the ratios plot */
262     for (i=0;i<halfMaskWidth; ++i)
263         ratios[i] = 0;
264     for (i=topCount-halfMaskWidth;i<topCount; ++i)
265         ratios[i] = 0;
266     for (i=0,inside=0;i<halfMaskWidth*2+1; ++i)
267         inside += blackPixels[i];
268     for (i=halfMaskWidth;i<topCount-halfMaskWidth; ++i) {
269         ratios[i] = (float)blackEdgePixels[i]/inside;
270         inside -= blackPixels[i-halfMaskWidth];
271         inside += blackPixels[i+halfMaskWidth];
272     }

```

```

273
274 /* Compute the threshold for the black edge to black pixel ratio */
275 maxValue = ratios[0];
276 for (i=0;i<topCount; ++i) {
277     if (ratios[i]>maxValue)
278         maxValue = ratios[i];
279 }
280
281 baseThresh = maxValue*BASE_PERCENTILE;
282 printf("baseThresh = %3.3f\n",baseThresh);
283
284 /* Get the coordinates of the baselines and toplines by finding peaks in the
285 * ratios projection. */
286 finalCount = 0;
287 upState = TRUE;
288 for (i=0;i<topCount; ++i) {
289     thisRatio = ratios[i];
290     if (thisRatio < baseThresh)
291         thisRatio = 0;
292     if (upState) {
293         if (thisRatio < lastRatio) {
294             finalIndex[finalCount] = i;
295             finalCount++;
296             upState = FALSE;
297         }
298     }
299     else {
300         /* upState == FALSE */
301         if (thisRatio > lastRatio)
302             upState = TRUE;
303     }
304     lastRatio = thisRatio;
305     if (finalCount == MAX_BASELINES) {
306         fprintf(stderr,"Warning: found too many baselines.\n");
307         fprintf(stderr,"Ignoring remaining baselines.\n");
308         break;
309     }
310 }
311
312 /* Histogram the distances between adjacent peaks */
313 for (i=0;i<MAX_HIST_SIZE;h[i ++]=0);
314 for (i=0;i<finalCount-1; ++i) {
315     int d;
316     d = finalIndex[i+1]-finalIndex[i];
317     if (d<MAX_HIST_SIZE)
318         h[d]++;
319 }
320
321 /* Find the mode of the adjacent distances that is above MIN_MODE */
322 modeValue = h[MIN_MODE];
323 modeIndex = MIN_MODE;
324 for (i=MIN_MODE;i<MAX_HIST_SIZE; ++i)
325     if (h[i]>modeValue) {
326         modeValue = h[i];
327         modeIndex = i;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 220

```

328      }
329
330  /* Set the mask width to half of the most common spacing of largest peaks */
331  maskWidth = irlnt(modelIndex*0.80);
332  printf("maskWidth = %d.\n",maskWidth);
333
334  for (i=0;i<topCount;newSignal[i ++]=0);
335  for (i=0;i<topCount-maskWidth; + + i)
336    newSignal[MaxOnInterval(ratios,i,i+maskWidth)] + +;
337
338  /* Plot the baseline contour if requested */
339  if (plotFile!=NULL)
340    outfile = PlotBaselineContour(plotFile,topCount,ratios,newSignal,baseThresh);
341
342  /* Pick off the new peaks */
343  /* Compute the threshold for the black edge to black pixel ratio */
344  maxValue = newSignal[0];
345  for (i=0;i<topCount; + + i) {
346    if (newSignal[i] > maxValue)
347      maxValue = newSignal[i];
348  }
349
350  baseThresh = maxValue*0.80;
351  printf("baseThresh = %3.3f.\n",baseThresh);
352
353  /* Get the coordinates of the baselines and toplines by finding peaks in the
354   * ratios projection. */
355  finalCount = 0;
356  upState = TRUE;
357  for (i=0;i<topCount; + + i) {
358    thisRatio = newSignal[i];
359    if (thisRatio < baseThresh)
360      thisRatio = 0;
361    if (upState) {
362      if (thisRatio < lastRatio) {
363        finalCoordx[finalCount] = topCoordx[i];
364        finalCoordy[finalCount] = topCoordy[i];
365        finalIndex[finalCount] = i;
366        finalCount + +;
367        upState = FALSE;
368      }
369    }
370    else {
371      /* upState == FALSE */
372      if (thisRatio > lastRatio)
373        upState = TRUE;
374    }
375    lastRatio = thisRatio;
376    if (finalCount == MAX_BASELINES) {
377      fprintf(stderr,"Warning: found too many baselines.\n");
378      fprintf(stderr,"Ignoring remaining baselines.\n");
379      break;
380    }
381  }
382

```

```

383     /*
384      -----
385
386      if (finalCount&1)
387          --finalCount;           /* Only take an even number of lines */
388      for (totalDistance=0,i=0,j=0;i<finalCount;i+=2) {
389          topX = finalCoordx[i];
390          topY = finalCoordy[i];
391          bottomX = finalCoordx[i+1];
392          bottomY = finalCoordy[i+1];
393          totalDistance += distance(topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY);
394          j += 2;
395      }
396      averageDistance = totalDistance / (finalCount/2)*MIN_LINE_HEIGHT_FRACTION;
397      for (i=0,j=0;i<finalCount;i+=2) {
398          topX = finalCoordx[i];
399          topY = finalCoordy[i];
400          topIndex = finalIndex[i];
401          bottomX = finalCoordx[i+1];
402          bottomY = finalCoordy[i+1];
403          bottomIndex = finalIndex[i+1];
404          finalCoordx[j] = topX;
405          finalCoordy[j] = topY;
406          finalIndex[j] = topIndex;
407          finalCoordx[j+1] = bottomX;
408          finalCoordy[j+1] = bottomY;
409          finalIndex[j+1] = bottomIndex;
410          if (distance(topX,topY,bottomX,bottomY)>averageDistance)
411              j += 2;
412      }
413 #ifdef foo
414     *count = j;
415     *returnCoordx = finalCoordx;
416     *returnCoordy = finalCoordy;
417 #endif
418     result = nil;
419     for (i=j-1;i>=0;--i) {
420         push(MakePoint(finalCoordx[i],finalCoordy[i]),result);
421     }
422
423     if (plotFile != NULL) {
424         fprintf(outfile,"%d %f\n", -baseThresh);
425         for (i=0;i<j;i+=2) {
426             fprintf(outfile,"%d %f\n%d %f\n%d %f\n",
427                     finalIndex[i],-baseThresh,
428                     finalIndex[i]-2*baseThresh,
429                     finalIndex[i+1],-2*baseThresh,
430                     finalIndex[i+1],-baseThresh);
431         }
432         fprintf(outfile,"\"Baselines\"");
433         fclose(outfile);
434         printf("Done writing baseline plot file.\n");
435     }
436
437     return result;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 222

```
438     }
439
440 void DrawBaseLines(Picture pict, List pointList, double angle)
441 #ifdef foo
442 int count,int *coordx,int *coordy,double angle)
443 #endif
444 {
445     int maxLength;
446     float x2,y2,x3,y3;
447     int x,y;
448     Point temp;
449     maxLength = pict->width + pict->height;
450     while (!endp(pointList)) {
451         temp = pop(pointList);
452         x = temp->x;
453         y = temp->y;
454         x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
455         y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
456         x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
457         y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
458         DrawLine(pict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,0xff);
459         DrawLine(pict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,0xff);
460     }
461 }
```

Aug 25 19:48 1991 newBlobify.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "mylib.h"
4   #include "blobify.h"
5
6
7   #define MAX_KERNEL_SIZE (40)
8
9   extern int irint(double);
10
11  static UCHAR bitmasks[] = {0x80,0x40,0x20,0x10,0x8,0x4,0x2,0x1};
12
13  UCHAR *address(Picture pict,float x,float y)
14  {
15      return pict->data + irint(y)*pict->uchar_width + (irint(x)>>3);
16  }
17
18  UCHAR mask(float x)
19  {
20      static masks[] = { 0x80,0x40,0x20,0x10,8,4,2,1};
21      return masks[irint(x)%8];
22  }
23
24  int X(float x)
25  {
26      return irint(x);
27  }
28
29  int Y(float y)
30  {
31      return irint(y);
32  }
33
34  Picture NewBlobify(Picture old,int halfMaskWidth,double threshold,double angle)
35  {
36      Picture new;
37
38      int index;
39      float x,y,xinc,yinc;
40      UCHAR *kernelPtr[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE],*kp[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE];
41      UCHAR kernelMask[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE],km[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE];
42      int kernelX[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE],kernelY[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE];
43      int kx[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE],ky[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE];
44      UCHAR kb[MAX_KERNEL_SIZE];
45      UCHAR *dest;
46      UCHAR dm;
47      int tval,i,j,k,inside;
48      int width,height,ucharWidth,maskWidth;
49
50      if (halfMaskWidth*2+1 > MAX_KERNEL_SIZE)
51          DoError("Blobify: mask is too large.\n",NULL);
52

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 224

```

53     tval = irint(threshold*(halfMaskWidth*2+1));
54
55     width = old->width;
56     height = old->height;
57     ucharWidth = old->uchar_width;
58
59     new = new_pict(width,height,1);
60
61     xinc = cos(angle);
62     yinc = sin(angle);
63     index = 0;
64     kernalPtr[index] = address(old,halfMaskWidth,halfMaskWidth);
65     /*
66     kernalX[index] = X(halfMaskWidth);
67     kernalY[index] = Y(halfMaskWidth);
68     */
69     kernalMask[index+ +] = mask(halfMaskWidth);
70     for (i=0,x=0,y=0;i<halfMaskWidth; + +i) {
71         x+=xinc;
72         y+=yinc;
73         kernalPtr[index] = address(old,halfMaskWidth+x,halfMaskWidth+y);
74     /*
75         kernalX[index] = X(halfMaskWidth+x);
76         kernalY[index] = Y(halfMaskWidth+y);
77     */
78         kernalMask[index+ +] = mask(halfMaskWidth+x);
79         kernalPtr[index] = address(old,halfMaskWidth-x,halfMaskWidth-y);
80     /*
81         kernalX[index] = X(halfMaskWidth-x);
82         kernalY[index] = Y(halfMaskWidth-y);
83     */
84         kernalMask[index+ +] = mask(halfMaskWidth-x);
85     }
86
87     maskWidth = 2*halfMaskWidth+1;
88
89     for (j=0;j<height-maskWidth; + +j) {
90         for (i=0;i<index; + +i) {
91             kp[i] = kernalPtr[i]+j*ucharWidth;
92             km[i] = kernalMask[i];
93             kb[i] = *kp[i]+ +;
94             /*
95                 kx[i] = kernalX[i];
96                 ky[i] = kernalY[i]+j;
97             */
98         }
99         dest = new->data+(j+halfMaskWidth)*ucharWidth+(halfMaskWidth>>3);
100        dm = mask(halfMaskWidth);
101
102        for (k=0;k<width-maskWidth; + +k) {
103            if (dm == 0) {
104                dm = 0x80;
105                dest+ +;
106            }
107            for (i=0,inside=0;i<index; + +i) {

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 225

```

108     if(km[i] == 0){
109         km[i] = 0x80;
110         kb[i] = *kp[i]++;
111     }
112     /*
113     printf("(%d,%d): %d - %x %x-> %x\n",kx[i],ky[i],kb[i]&km[i],kp[0]-1,km[i],kb[i]);
114     kx[i]++;
115     */
116     if(kb[i]&km[i])
117         ++inside;
118     km[i] >>= 1;
119 }
120 /*
121     printf("%d\n\n",inside);
122 */
123     if(inside > tval)
124         *dest |= dm;
125     dm >>= 1;
126 }
127 }
128 }
129
130 return new;
131 }
132 }
133
134 #ifdef TRYMAIN
135 void main(argc,argv)
136 int argc;
137 char **argv;
138 {
139     char *infile,*outfile;
140     Picture old,new;
141     int halfMaskSize;
142     float threshold;
143     float angle;
144
145     DefArg("%s %s %d %f %f","infile outfile halfMaskSize threshold angle",
146             &infile,&outfile,&halfMaskSize,&threshold,&angle);
147     ScanArgs(argc,argv);
148
149     printf("Loading %s...",infile);
150     old = load_pict(infile);
151     new = NewBlobify(old,halfMaskSize,threshold,angle);
152     write_pict(outfile,new);
153 }
154 #endif

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 226

Aug 15 06:41 1991 newContour.c

```

1      #include <stdio.h>
2      #include <values.h>
3      #include <math.h>
4      #include "boolean.h"
5      #include "types.h"
6      #include "pict.h"
7      #include "lines.h"
8      #include "lists.h"
9      #include "dict.h"
10     #include "diff.h"
11     #include "fontNorm.h"
12
13     extern Picture thePict; /* Picture used for annotated shapes */
14
15     /* The following are misc. definitions and routines having to do with
16     * vectors and coordinates. */
17
18     typedef struct {
19         double x;
20         double y;
21     } DPointBody,*DPoint;
22
23
24     static double Dot(DPoint a,DPoint b)
25     {
26         /* printf("Dot: (%lf,%lf)*(%lf,%lf) = %lf\n",a->x,a->y,b->x,b->y,a->x*b->x +
27         a->y*b->y); */
28         return a->x*b->x + a->y*b->y;
29     }
30
31     static DPoint PolarToCartesian(double angle,double radius)
32     {
33         DPoint result = (DPoint)malloc(1,sizeof(DPointBody));
34         if (result == NULL)
35             DoError("Dot: cannot allocate space\n");
36         result->x = cos(angle);
37         result->y = sin(angle);
38         return result;
39     }
40
41     static DPoint Normal(DPoint a)
42     {
43         DPoint result = (DPoint)malloc(1,sizeof(DPointBody));
44         if (result == NULL)
45             DoError("Dot: cannot allocate space\n");
46         result->x = -a->y;
47         result->y = a->x;
48         return result;
49
50
51

```

```

52  /* This piston scans pict up and down from the top and bottom of the
53  * bounding box, looking for the highest and lowest pixels in the
54  * word. If thePict is not NULL, these pixels will be colored as 4
55  * in thePict. */
56  static int startX;
57  static int startY;
58  static double stopDistance;
59  static int lastY;
60  static BOOLEAN valid;
61  BOOLEAN TracePiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
62  {
63      double distance;
64      if (test) {
65          distance = sqrt((double)(startX-x)*(startX-x)+(startY-y)*(startY-y));
66          if (distance<stopDistance) {
67              /* lastY = stopDistance - distance; */
68              lastY = distance;
69
70              if (!ReadPixel(pict,x,y)) {
71
72                  if (thePict)
73                      WritePixel(thePict,x,y,4);
74
75                  valid = TRUE;
76                  return FALSE;
77              } else {
78                  valid = FALSE;
79                  return test;
80              }
81          }
82      } else {
83          if (thePict)
84              WritePixel(thePict,x,y,4);
85 #ifdef foo
86          lastY = distance; /* **** Used to be 0 ****/
87 #endif
88          lastY = HIT_THE_BOX;
89          valid = FALSE;
90          return FALSE;
91      }
92  }
93  return test;
94 }

95

96  /* This piston moves from left to right across a bounding box, calling
97  * trace piston and saving its output in topY, baseY, and bothX. */
98 #define MAX_SHELL_LENGTH 400
99 static int numberOfLegs;
100 static int topY[MAX_SHELL_LENGTH];
101 static int baseY[MAX_SHELL_LENGTH];
102 static int bothX[MAX_SHELL_LENGTH];
103
104 static double leftDistance;
105 static DPoint lineVector;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 228

```

107 static int downX;
108 static int downY;
109 static double boxTopDistance;
110 static double boxBaseDistance;
111 BOOLEAN ShellPiston(Picture pict, int x, int y, BOOLEAN test, UCHAR color)
112 {
113     int xDistance;
114     DPointBody thisPoint;
115     if (test) {
116         if (numberOfLegs >= MAX_SHELL_LENGTH)
117             return FALSE;
118         thisPoint.x = x;
119         thisPoint.y = y;
120         xDistance = Dot(&thisPoint,lineVector) - leftDistance;
121         stopDistance = boxTopDistance;
122         startX = x;
123         startY = y;
124         LineEngine(pict,x,y,x+downX,y+downY,0,TracePiston);
125         bothX[numberOfLegs] = xDistance;
126         if (valid)
127             topY[numberOfLegs] = lastY;
128         else
129             topY[numberOfLegs] = HIT_THE_BOX;
130
131         stopDistance = boxBaseDistance;
132         startX = x+downX;
133         startY = y+downY;
134         LineEngine(pict,x+downX,y+downY,x,y,0,TracePiston);
135         if (valid)
136             baseY[numberOfLegs] = lastY;
137         else
138             baseY[numberOfLegs] = HIT_THE_BOX;
139         numberOfLegs++;
140
141     }
142     return test;
143 }
144
145 /* This function, finds the upper and lower contours corresponding
146 * to a word within a bounding box. */
147 void MakeShell(Picture pict,Box box,
148                 Dictionary dict, int dictEntry)
149 {
150     DPoint normalVector;
151     DPointBody temp;
152     double boxTop,boxBase;
153     int rightX,rightY;
154
155     lineVector = PolarToCartesian(box->angle,1);
156     normalVector = Normal(lineVector);
157     temp.x = box->x;
158     temp.y = box->y;
159     boxTop = Dot(&temp,normalVector);
160     box->pageY = iint(boxTop);
161     boxBase = boxTop + box->height;

```

```

162
163
164 /* CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE */
165 boxTopDistance = boxBase - boxTop;
166 boxBaseDistance = boxBase - boxTop;
167 /* CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE */
168
169 downX = box->height*cos(box->angle+M_PI/2);
170 downY = box->height*sin(box->angle+M_PI/2);
171
172 rightX = box->width*cos(box->angle);
173 rightY = box->width*sin(box->angle);
174
175 numberOfLegs = 0;
176 leftDistance = Dot(&temp,lineVector);
177 box->pageX = irint(leftDistance);
178 #ifdef foo
179 malloc_verify();
180#endif
181 LineEngine(pict,box->x,box->y,
182     box->x+rightX,box->y+rightY,0,
183     ShellPiston);
184
185 /* CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE */
186 {
187     int i;
188     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i) {
189         if (*(topY+i)!=HIT_THE_BOX)
190             *(topY+i) += boxTop;
191         if (*(baseY+i)!=HIT_THE_BOX)
192             *(baseY+i) = boxBase - *(baseY+i);
193     }
194 }
195 /* CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE CHANGE */
196
197 #ifdef foo
198 malloc_verify();
199#endif
200 StoreRawOutlinePair(dict,dictEntry,box,bothX,topY,
201                     baseY,numberOfLegs);
202 }
203
204 BOOLEAN OnABaseLine(Box box,List baseLinePoints)
205 {
206     DPoint lineVector,normalVector;
207     DPointBody temp;
208     double boxTop,boxBase,top,base;
209     Point topPoint, basePoint;
210
211     lineVector = PolarToCartesian(box->angle,1);
212     normalVector = Normal(lineVector);
213     temp.x = box->x;
214     temp.y = box->y;
215     boxTop = Dot(normalVector,&temp);
216     boxBase = boxTop + box->height;

```

```

217
218     while (!lendp(baseLinePoints)) {
219         topPoint = pop(baseLinePoints);
220         basePoint = pop(baseLinePoints);
221         temp.x = topPoint->x;
222         temp.y = topPoint->y;
223         top = Dot(normalVector,&temp);
224         temp.x = basePoint->x;
225         temp.y = basePoint->y;
226         base = Dot(normalVector,&temp);
227
228         if ((boxTop >= top && boxTop <= base) || /* box top is between */
229             (boxBase >= top && boxBase <= base) || /* box bottom is between */
230             (top >= boxTop && top <= boxBase)) /* both lines inside box */
231             return TRUE;
232     }
233     return FALSE;
234 }
235
236 BOOLEAN BoxToShell(Picture pict,Box box,List baseLinePoints,
237                     Dictionary dict,int dictEntry)
238 {
239     Point topPoint,bottomPoint;
240
241     if (OnABaseline(box,baseLinePoints)) {
242         MakeShell(pict,box,dict,dictEntry);
243         return TRUE;
244     }
245     else
246         return FALSE;
247 }
248
249 #define MAX_SHAPES 1000
250 void BarBoxList(Picture pict,List boxList,List baseLinePoints,
251                 char *filename,char *infoString,NormalizationDescriptor *nd)
252 {
253     Dictionary dict;
254     int count = 0;
255     long int location;
256
257     dict = NewDict(MAX_SHAPES);
258     dict->InfoString = infoString;
259
260     while (!lendp(boxList)) {
261 #ifdef foo
262         if (BoxToShell(pict,
263                         (Box)pop(boxList),
264                         baseLinePoints,
265                         dict,
266                         count))
267             ++count;
268 #endif
269 /* Change 8/8/91
270 * All boxes are stored in the dictionary.
271 * The post processing stage in newFontNorm.c will weed out boxes */

```

	5,491,760
499	500

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 231

```
272     MakeShell(pict,(Box)pop(boxList),dict,count);
273     ++count;
274 /* End of change 8/8/91 */
275     if(count>=MAX_SHAPES) {
276         printf("Maximum dictionary size exceeded.\n");
277         printf("Ignoring rest of shapes.\n");
278         break;
279     }
280 }
281 dict->numberOfEntries = count;
282 PageStatistics(dict, "statistics",nd);
283 /* PostProcess(dict); */
284 WriteDictionary(dict,filename);
285 }
286
```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 23

Jan 11 17:07 1991 newDiff2.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include "boolean.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "error.h"
5   #include "pict.h"
6   #include "dict.h"
7   #include "diff.h"
8
9   /* Given the names of two dictionary files, compute the squared difference
10  * between every pair of shapes in the cross product of the dictionaries.
11  * The result is a matrix printed to stdout. The width and height are
12  * followed by the matrix entries in row major order. The output is in
13  * ascii to facilitate reading by a Symbolics. */
14  Picture CompareDictionaries(char *file1,char *file2)
15  {
16      Dictionary dict1,dict2;
17      Picture pict;
18      int x,y;
19      dict1 = ReadDictionary(file1); /* height */
20      dict2 = ReadDictionary(file2); /* width */
21      pict = new_pict(dict2->numberOfEntries,
22                      dict1->numberOfEntries,
23                      32);
24      for (y=0;y<pict->height; ++y)
25          for (x=0;x<pict->width; ++x) {
26              printf("(%d,%d) ",y,x);
27              *((float *) (pict->data) + pict->width*y + x) =
28                  DiffPair(*(dict1->outlines+y),
29                            *(dict2->outlines+x));
30          }
31      return pict;
32  }
33
34  void WritePictureAsAscii(Picture pict,char *filename)
35  {
36      FILE *fp;
37      int x,y;
38      int count = 1;
39      if ((fp = fopen(filename,"w")) == NULL)
40          DoError("WritePictureAsAscii: error opening output file\n",NULL);
41      fprintf(fp,"%d\n%d\n",pict->width,pict->height);
42      for (y=0;y<pict->height; ++y)
43          for (x=0;x<pict->width; ++x) {
44              fprintf(fp,"%f ",*((float *) (pict->data) + ++));
45              if (!(count++%5))
46                  fprintf(fp,"\n");
47          }
48      fprintf(fp,"\n");
49      fclose(fp);
50  }

```

Aug 26 17:20 1991 newMain.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <values.h>
3   #include <math.h>
4   #include "misc.h"
5   #include "boolean.h"
6   #include "error.h"
7   #include "types.h"
8   #include "pict.h"
9   #include "lists.h"
10  #include "lines.h"
11  #include "orient.h"
12  #include "baselines.h"
13  #include "blobify.h"
14  #include "boxes.h"
15  #include "dict.h"
16  #include "diff.h"
17  #include "newContour.h"
18  #include "numbers.h"
19
20 #define TRY
21 #ifdef TRY
22 Picture thePict;
23 #endif
24
25 void DrawMiddleLines(Picture pict,List pointList,double angle)
26 {
27     int maxLength;
28     int xc,yc,xBot,xTop,yBot,yTop;
29     Point temp;
30     float x2,y2,x3,y3;
31     int i,len;
32     maxLength = pict->width+pict->height;
33     len = ListLength(pointList);
34     pop(pointList);
35     for (i=1;i<len-1;i+=2) {
36         temp = pop(pointList);
37         xTop = temp->x;
38         yTop = temp->y;
39         temp = pop(pointList);
40         xBot = temp->x;
41         yBot = temp->y;
42         xc = (xBot+xTop)/2;
43         yc = (yBot+yTop)/2;
44         x2 = xc+maxLength*cos(angle);
45         y2 = yc+maxLength*sin(angle);
46         x3 = xc-maxLength*cos(angle);
47         y3 = yc-maxLength*sin(angle);
48         DrawLine(pict,xc,yc,(int)x2,(int)y2,0);
49         DrawLine(pict,xc,yc,(int)x3,(int)y3,0);
50     }
51 }
52

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 234

```

53 void DrawBoxList(Picture pict,List boxList)
54 {
55     while (!endp(boxList)) {
56         DrawBox(pict,(Box)pop(boxList));
57     }
58 }
59
60 void LabelShapes(Picture pict,Dictionary dict)
61 {
62     int i;
63     Box box;
64
65     for (i=0;i<dict->numberOfEntries; ++i) {
66         box = (*dict->outlines+i)->box;
67         DrawColorBox(pict,box,3);
68         DrawNumber(pict,box->x,box->y,2,(float)box->height/2,i);
69     }
70 }
71
72 double FixAngle(double angle)
73 {
74     if (angle > M_PI/2 && angle < 1.5*M_PI)
75         return angle-M_PI;
76     else
77         return angle;
78 }
79
80 int ScanIntArg(int argc,char **argv,int index)
81 {
82     if (index<argc)
83         return atoi(argv[index]);
84     else
85         DoError("Expected an integer argument\n",NULL);
86 }
87
88 float ScanFloatArg(int argc,char **argv,int index)
89 {
90     if (index<argc)
91         return atof(argv[index]);
92     else
93         DoError("Expected a floating point argument\n",NULL);
94 }
95
96 char *ScanStringArg(int argc,char **argv,int index)
97 {
98     if (index<argc)
99         return argv[index];
100    else
101        DoError("Expected a string argument\n",NULL);
102 }
103
104 void main(argc,argv)
105 int argc;
106 char **argv;
107 {

```

```

108     char *infile;
109     int coarseDirections,coarseSamples,fineDirections,fineSamples;
110     Picture pict,newPict,finalPict;
111     float coarseAngle,mediumAngle,fineAngle;
112     float coarseError,mediumError,fineError;
113     List baselines,boxList;
114     int maskWidth;
115     float blobThreshold;
116     int i;
117     char *shapesFile,*drawBaselinesFile;
118     char *drawBoxesFile,*plotFile,*plotOrientFile;
119     char *drawColorBoxesFile,*drawBlobsFile;
120     char *flag;
121     BOOLEAN doOrientation,doBaselines,doBoxes,doShapes,drawBaselines,drawBoxes;
122     BOOLEAN plotBaselines,plotOrientation,drawColorBoxes,drawBlobs;
123     BOOLEAN
124     noXHeightNorm,noAscenderNorm,dontOrientation,doBlobThreshold,doMaskWidth;
125     NormalizationDescriptor nd;
126
127     DefArg("%s","infile",&infile);
128     DefOption("-orientation %f","-orientation (page orientation in radians)",
129               &dontOrientation,&fineAngle);
130     DefOption("-findOrientation ","-findOrientation",&doOrientation);
131     DefOption("-plotOrientation %s","-plotOrientation (file top plot xgraph format image
132               to)",
133               &plotOrientation,&plotOrientFile);
134     DefOption("-maskWidth %d","-maskWidth (integer half mask width)",
135               &doMaskWidth,&maskWidth);
136     DefOption("-blobThreshold %f","-blobThreshold (float on/off threshold)",
137               &doBlobThreshold,&blobThreshold);
138     DefOption("-drawBlobs %s","-drawBlobs (file to output image
139               to)",&drawBlobs,&drawBlobsFile);
140     DefOption("-drawBaselines %s","-drawBaselines (file to output image
141               to)",&drawBaselines,
142               &drawBaselinesFile);
143     DefOption("-plotBaselines %s","-plotBaselines (file to plot xgrapgh format baselines to)",
144               &plotBaselines,&plotFile);
145     DefOption("-drawBoxes %s","-drawBoxes (file to output image
146               to)",&drawBoxes,&drawBoxesFile);
147     DefOption("-shapeFunctions %s","-shapeFunctions (file to output shape functions to)",
148               &doShapes,&shapesFile);
149     DefOption("-annotatedShapes %s","-annotatedShapes (file to output image to)",
150               &drawColorBoxes,&drawColorBoxesFile);
151     DefOption("-noAscenderNorm","-noAscenderNorm",&noAscenderNorm);
152     DefOption("-noXHeightNorm","-noXHeightNorm",&noXHeightNorm);
153
154     i = 2;
155     coarseDirections = 72;
156     coarseSamples = 400;
157     fineDirections = 40;
158     fineSamples = 10;
159     maskWidth = 3;
160     blobThreshold = 0.01;
161
162     ScanArgs(argc,argv);

```

```

158     if (dontOrientation)
159         doOrientation = FALSE;
160
161     nd.noXHeightNormalize = noXHeightNorm;
162     nd.noAscenderNormalize = noAscenderNorm;
163
164     printf("Loading %s...\n",infile);
165     pict = load_pict(infile);
166     if (pict->depth != 1)
167         DoError("error: only depth 1 is supported\n",NULL);
168
169     if (drawBaselines || drawBoxes)
170         finalPict = new_pict(pict->width,pict->height,pict->depth);
171
172     if (doOrientation) {
173 #define NUMBER_OF_ANGLES 180
174 #define SAMPLES_PER_ANGLE 10
175 #define BIN_ERROR 4
176         printf("Finding coarse orientation.\n");
177         coarseAngle = NewFine(pict,SAMPLES_PER_ANGLE,NUMBER_OF_ANGLES,
178                         0,M_PI,NULL);
179         coarseError = (M_PI-0)/NUMBER_OF_ANGLES;
180         printf("Coarse angle: %f(%f)\n",coarseAngle,coarseAngle/M_PI*180);
181         printf("Coarse error: %f(%f)\n",coarseError,coarseError/M_PI*180);
182
183         mediumAngle = NewFine(pict,SAMPLES_PER_ANGLE,NUMBER_OF_ANGLES,
184                         coarseAngle-BIN_ERROR*coarseError,
185                         coarseAngle+BIN_ERROR*coarseError,
186                         NULL);
187         mediumError = 2*BIN_ERROR*coarseError/NUMBER_OF_ANGLES;
188         printf("Medium angle: %f(%f)\n",mediumAngle,mediumAngle/M_PI*180);
189         printf("Medium error: %f(%f)\n",mediumError,mediumError/M_PI*180);
190
191
192         fineAngle = NewFine(pict,SAMPLES_PER_ANGLE,NUMBER_OF_ANGLES,
193                         mediumAngle-15*mediumError,mediumAngle+15*mediumError,
194                         plotOrientFile);
195         fineError = 30*mediumError/NUMBER_OF_ANGLES;
196         fineAngle = FixAngle(fineAngle);
197         printf("Fine angle: %f(%f)\n",fineAngle,fineAngle/M_PI*180);
198         printf("Fine error: %f(%f)\n",fineError,fineError/M_PI*180);
199     }
200
201     printf("Adjusted angle: %f\n",fineAngle);
202
203 #ifdef foo
204     printf("Finding baselines\n");
205     baselines = BaseLines(pict,fineAngle,plotBaselines?plotFile:NULL);
206
207     if (drawBaselines) {
208         CopyPicture(finalPict,pict);
209         DrawBaseLines(finalPict,baselines,fineAngle);
210         write_pict(drawBaselinesFile,finalPict);
211     }
212

```

```

213     printf("Blobifyng\n");
214     newPict = Blobify(pict,maskWidth,blobThreshold);
215 #endif
216     printf("NewBlobify\n");
217 /* newPict = NewBlobify(pict,maskWidth,blobThreshold,fineAngle); */
218     newPict = Blobify(pict,maskWidth,blobThreshold);
219     printf("Finding baselines\n");
220     baselines = BaseLines(newPict,fineAngle,plotBaselines?plotFile:NULL);
221     if (drawBaselines) {
222         CopyPicture(finalPict,pict);
223         DrawBaseLines(finalPict,baselines,fineAngle);
224         write_pict(drawBaselinesFile,finalPict);
225     }
226
227
228     DrawMiddleLines(newPict,baselines,fineAngle);
229     if (drawBlobs)
230         write_pict(drawBlobsFile,newPict);
231     printf("Finding boxes\n");
232     boxList = FindBorders(newPict,fineAngle);
233
234     if (drawBoxes) {
235         CopyPicture(finalPict,pict);
236         DrawBoxList(finalPict,boxList);
237         write_pict(drawBoxesFile,finalPict);
238     }
239
240     if (doShapes) {
241         ColorMap cmap;
242         int x,y;
243
244         if (drawColorBoxes) {
245             thePict = new_pict(pict->width,pict->height,8);
246             cmap = NewColorMap(6); /* black, white, and 16 colors */
247             WriteColorValue(cmap,0,0,128,0); /* Olive */
248             WriteColorValue(cmap,1,0,0,0); /* Black */
249             WriteColorValue(cmap,2,255,255,255); /* White */
250             WriteColorValue(cmap,3,0,0,255); /* Blue */
251             WriteColorValue(cmap,4,255,255,80); /* Yellow */
252             WriteColorValue(cmap,5,128,0,0); /* Blood */
253             thePict->cmap = cmap;
254             for (y=0;y<pict->height; + +y)
255                 for (x=0;x<pict->width; + +x)
256                     WritePixel(thePict,x,y,ReadPixel(pict,x,y)?0:1);
257         }
258         else
259             thePict = NULL; /* Important */
260
261         printf("Tracing outlines\n");
262         BarBoxList(pict,boxList,baselines,shapesFile,ArgListToString(argc,argv),&nd);
263
264         if (drawColorBoxes) {
265             Dictionary dict;
266
267             dict = ReadDictionary(shapesFile);

```

5,491,760

513

514

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 2

```
268     LabelShapes(thePict,dict);
269     write_pict(drawColorBoxesFile,thePict);
270 }
271 }
272 }
```

Jan 11 17:07 1991 numbers.c

```

1   #include "stdio.h"
2   #include "boolean.h"
3   #include "pict.h"
4   #include "lines.h"
5
6   static float localScale;
7   static int localColor;
8   static int localX;
9   static int localY;
10  static Picture localPict;
11
12 void DrawSegment(float y1,float x1,float y2,float x2)
13 {
14     DrawLine(localPict,irint(localX+x1*localScale),
15             irint(localY+y1*localScale),
16             irint(localX+x2*localScale),
17             irint(localY+y2*localScale),localColor);
18 }
19
20 void Draw0(Picture pict,int x,int y,int color,float scale)
21 {
22     localPict = pict;
23     localScale = scale;
24     localColor = color;
25     localX = x;
26     localY = y;
27     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
28     DrawSegment(1,0,1,1);
29     DrawSegment(0,0,1,0);
30     DrawSegment(0,1,1,1);
31 }
32
33 void Draw1(Picture pict,int x,int y,int color,float scale)
34 {
35     localPict = pict;
36     localScale = scale;
37     localColor = color;
38     localX = x;
39     localY = y;
40     DrawSegment(0,0.5,1,.5);
41 }
42
43 void Draw2(Picture pict,int x,int y,int color,float scale)
44 {
45     localPict = pict;
46     localScale = scale;
47     localColor = color;
48     localX = x;
49     localY = y;
50     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
51     DrawSegment(0,1,.5,1);
52     DrawSegment(.5,1,.5,0);

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 240

```

53     DrawSegment(.5,0,1,0);
54     DrawSegment(1,0,1,1);
55 }
56
57 void Draw3(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
58 {
59     localPict = pict;
60     localScale = scale;
61     localColor = color;
62     localX = x;
63     localY = y;
64     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
65     DrawSegment(0,1,1,1);
66     DrawSegment(1,0,1,1);
67     DrawSegment(.5,0,.5,1);
68 }
69
70 void Draw4(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
71 {
72     localPict = pict;
73     localScale = scale;
74     localColor = color;
75     localX = x;
76     localY = y;
77     DrawSegment(0,0,.5,0);
78     DrawSegment(0,1,1,1);
79     DrawSegment(.5,0,.5,1);
80 }
81
82 void Draw5(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
83 {
84     localPict = pict;
85     localScale = scale;
86     localColor = color;
87     localX = x;
88     localY = y;
89     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
90     DrawSegment(0,0,.5,0);
91     DrawSegment(.5,1,.5,0);
92     DrawSegment(.5,1,1,1);
93     DrawSegment(1,0,1,1);
94 }
95
96 void Draw6(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
97 {
98     localPict = pict;
99     localScale = scale;
100    localColor = color;
101    localX = x;
102    localY = y;
103    DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
104    DrawSegment(0,0,1,0);
105    DrawSegment(.5,1,.5,0);
106    DrawSegment(.5,1,1,1);
107    DrawSegment(1,0,1,1);

```

```

108 }
109
110 void Draw7(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
111 {
112     localPict = pict;
113     localScale = scale;
114     localColor = color;
115     localX = x;
116     localY = y;
117     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
118     DrawSegment(0,1,1,1);
119 }
120
121 void Draw8(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
122 {
123     localPict = pict;
124     localScale = scale;
125     localColor = color;
126     localX = x;
127     localY = y;
128     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
129     DrawSegment(0,0,1,0);
130     DrawSegment(1,0,1,1);
131     DrawSegment(.5,1,.5,0);
132     DrawSegment(0,1,1,1);
133 }
134
135 void Draw9(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale)
136 {
137     localPict = pict;
138     localScale = scale;
139     localColor = color;
140     localX = x;
141     localY = y;
142     DrawSegment(0,0,0,1);
143     DrawSegment(.5,0,.5,1);
144     DrawSegment(0,0,.5,0);
145     DrawSegment(0,1,1,1);
146 }
147
148 typedef void DrFct(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale);
149
150 DrFct *DrawFunctions[] = {Draw0,Draw1,Draw2,Draw3,Draw4,Draw5,Draw6,
151                         Draw7,Draw8,Draw9};
152
153 void DrawNumeral(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale, int n)
154 {
155     (*DrawFunctions[n])(pict,x,y,color,scale);
156 }
157
158 void DrawNumber(Picture pict, int x, int y, int color, float scale, int n)
159 {
160     char s[100];
161     char *ptr;
162

```

5,491,760

521

522

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 242

```
163     sprintf(s,"%d",n);
164     ptr = s;
165     while (*ptr != '\0') {
166         DrawNumeral(pict,x,y,color,scale,*ptr-'0');
167         x += irint(scale*1.5);
168         ptr++;
169     }
170 }
171
172 #ifdef TRYMAIN
173 main()
174 {
175     Picture pict;
176     pict = new_pict(400,200,1);
177     DrawNumber(pict,50,50,1,20,12345);
178     DrawNumber(pict,50,100,1,10,67890);
179     write_pict("junkfile.image",pict);
180 }
181#endif
```

Jul 2 18:48 1991 orient.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <values.h>
3   #include <math.h>
4   #include "misc.h"
5   #include "boolean.h"
6   #include "pict.h"
7   #include "orient.h"
8   #include "lines.h"
9
10
11  #define ABS(x) (((x)<0)?-(x):(x))
12
13  extern long random();
14
15  int RandomCoordinate(int maxValue)
16  {
17      return (float)(random()&0xffff)*maxValue/0xffff;
18  }
19
20  void RandomEdgePixel(Picture pict,int *x, int *y)
21  {
22      while (TRUE) {
23          *x = RandomCoordinate(pict->width);
24          *y = RandomCoordinate(pict->height);
25          if (ReadPixel(pict,*x,*y))
26              if (!(ReadPixel(pict,*x+1,*y) &&
27                  ReadPixel(pict,*x-1,*y) &&
28                  ReadPixel(pict,*x,*y+1) &&
29                  ReadPixel(pict,*x,*y-1) &&
30                  ReadPixel(pict,*x+1,*y+1) &&
31                  ReadPixel(pict,*x-1,*y-1) &&
32                  ReadPixel(pict,*x+1,*y-1) &&
33                  ReadPixel(pict,*x-1,*y+1)))
34                  return;
35      }
36
37  }
38
39  /* #define SYMTHRESH 4 */
40  #define SYMTHRESH 0.17453278
41  BOOLEAN FindBestMin(float *distances, int coarseDirections, float step,
42                      float *orientation)
43  {
44      int i,j,minIndex,min2Index;
45      int orientationError;
46      float minValue,min2Value;
47      int maxBinError = irint(SYMTHRESH / step);
48
49      minIndex = 0;
50      minValue = distances[0];
51      for (i=0;i<coarseDirections; ++i)
52          if (distances[i]<minValue) {

```

```

53     minValue = distances[i];
54     minIndex = i;
55 }
56 /* Now verify that there is another minima M_PI away */
57
58 min2Index = (minIndex+coarseDirections/4)%coarseDirections;
59 minValue = distances[min2Index];
60 for (i=0;j=min2Index;i<coarseDirections/2; ++i,j = (j + 1)%coarseDirections)
61   if (distances[j]<min2Value) {
62     min2Value = distances[j];
63     min2Index = j;
64   }
65 orientationError = ABS((min2Index-minIndex)%coarseDirections) -
66   coarseDirections/2;
67 orientationError = ABS(orientationError);
68 if (orientationError<maxBinError) {
69   *orientation = minIndex*step;
70   return TRUE;
71 } else {
72   printf("Orientation error: %d %3.3f\n",orientationError,
73         orientationError*step/M_PI/2*360);
74   printf("%3.3f:%3.3f %3.3f:%3.3f\n",minIndex*step,minValue,
75         min2Index*step,min2Value);
76   return FALSE;
77 }
78 }
79
80 float Fine(Picture pict,int fineSamples, int fineDirections,
81             int coarseDirections, float coarseAngle, char *plotFile)
82 {
83   float coarseError;
84   int x,y;
85   float x2,y2;
86   int i,j;
87   float *counters;
88   float step,angle;
89   float maxAngle;
90   float maxValue;
91   float maxLength;
92   FILE *outfile;
93
94   counters = (float *)calloc(fineDirections,sizeof(float));
95   if (counters == NULL) {
96     printf("Fine: cannot allocate memory\n");
97     exit(-1);
98   }
99   /* coarseError = 2*(SYMTHRESH+1)*2*M_PI/coarseDirections; */
100  coarseError = 2*SYMTHRESH;
101  step = coarseError/fineDirections;
102  printf("fine: +/- %3.3f\n",fineDirections/2*step);
103
104  maxLength = sqrt((double)(pict->width*pict->width +
105                  pict->height*pict->height));
106  for (i=0;i<fineSamples; ++i) {
107    RandomEdgePixel(pict,&x,&y);

```

```

108     angle = -fineDirections/2*step + coarseAngle;
109     for (j=0;j<fineDirections; ++j,angle += step) {
110         x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
111         y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
112         counters[j] += CountLine(pict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2);
113     }
114 }
115
116     angle = -fineDirections/2*step + coarseAngle;
117     maxAngle = angle;
118     maxValue = counters[0];
119     for (i=0;i<fineDirections; ++i,angle += step) {
120 /*   printf("%3.3f: %3.3f\n",angle,counters[i]); */
121     if (counters[i]>maxValue) {
122         maxAngle = angle;
123         maxValue = counters[i];
124     }
125 }
126
127 /* Plot the orientation graph if requested */
128 angle = -fineDirections/2*step + coarseAngle;
129 if (angle < 0)
130     angle += 2*M_PI;
131 if (plotFile!=NULL) {
132     printf("Opening fine orientation plot file\n");
133     if ((outfile = fopen(plotFile, "a"))==NULL) {
134         printf("Error opening fine orientation plot file.\n");
135         exit(-1);
136     }
137     for (i=0;i<fineDirections; ++i, angle += step)
138         fprintf(outfile,"%f %f\n",fmod(angle,2*M_PI),counters[i]);
139     fprintf(outfile,"\\Fine Distances\\n\\n");
140     fclose(outfile);
141     printf("Done writing fine orientation plot file.\n");
142 }
143
144
145     return maxAngle;
146 }
147
148 float NewFine(Picture pict,int fineSamples, int fineDirections,
149                 float angleStart,float angleEnd, char *plotFile)
150 {
151     int x,y;
152     float x2,y2;
153     int i,j;
154     float *counters;
155     float step,angle;
156     float maxAngle;
157     float maxValue;
158     float maxLength;
159     FILE *outfile;
160
161     counters = (float *)calloc(fineDirections,sizeof(float));
162     if (counters == NULL) {

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 246

```

163     printf("Fine: cannot allocate memory\n");
164     exit(-1);
165 }
166
167 step = ABS(angleEnd - angleStart)/fineDirections;
168
169 maxLength = sqrt((double)(pict->width*pict->width +
170                     pict->height*pict->height));
171 for (i=0;i<fineSamples; ++i) {
172     RandomEdgePixel(pict,&x,&y);
173     angle = angleStart;
174     for (j=0;j<fineDirections; ++j) {
175         angle = fmod(angle,2*M_PI);
176         x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
177         y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
178         counters[j] += CountLine(pict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2);
179         angle += step;
180     }
181 }
182
183 angle = angleStart;
184 maxAngle = angle;
185 maxValue = counters[0];
186 for (i=0;i<fineDirections; ++i) {
187     angle = fmod(angle,2*M_PI);
188     if (counters[i]>maxValue) {
189         maxAngle = angle;
190         maxValue = counters[i];
191     }
192     angle += step;
193 }
194 printf("Orientation is at %f(%f)\n",maxAngle,maxAngle/2/M_PI*360);
195
196 /* Plot the orientation graph if requested */
197 if (plotFile) {
198     printf("Opening fine orientation plot file\n");
199     if ((outfile = fopen(plotFile,"w"))==NULL) {
200         printf("Error opening fine orientation plot file.\n");
201         exit(-1);
202     }
203     angle = angleStart;
204     for (i=0;i<fineDirections; ++i) {
205         angle = fmod(angle,2*M_PI);
206         fprintf(outfile,"%f %f\n",angle,counters[i]);
207         angle += step;
208     }
209     fprintf(outfile,"\"Fine Distances\n\n");
210     fclose(outfile);
211     printf("Done writing fine orientation plot file.\n");
212 }
213 return maxAngle;
214 }
215

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 24

Jan 15 15:22 1991 overlay.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "boolean.h"
4   #include "pict.h"
5
6   main(argc, argv)
7   int argc;
8   char *argv[];
9   {
10      char *inFile1,*inFile2,*outFile;
11      Picture pict1,pict2,finalPict;
12      ColorMap cmap;
13      int x,y;
14
15      if (argc != 4)
16      {
17         printf("\nUsage: %s inFile1 inFile2 outFile\n\n",
18               argv[0]);
19         exit(0);
20     }
21
22     inFile1 = argv[1]; /* get args */
23     inFile2 = argv[2];
24     outFile = argv[3];
25
26     pict1 = load_pict(inFile1);
27     pict2 = load_pict(inFile2);
28     if ((pict1->depth != 1) || (pict2->depth != 1))
29       DoError("overlay: only depth 1 supported.\n",NULL);
30     if ((pict1->width != pict2->width)||((pict1->height != pict2->height)))
31       DoError("overlay: images must be the same size\n",NULL);
32
33     finalPict = new_pict(pict1->width,pict1->height,8);
34     cmap = NewColorMap(3);
35     WriteColorValue(cmap,0,0,0); /* Black */
36     WriteColorValue(cmap,1,0,128,0); /* Olive */
37     WriteColorValue(cmap,2,0,255,0); /* Green */
38     finalPict->cmap = cmap;
39
40     for (y=0;y<pict1->height; ++ y)
41       for (x=0;x<pict1->width; ++ x)
42         if (ReadPixel(pict1,x,y))
43           WritePixel(finalPict,x,y,2);
44         else if (ReadPixel(pict2,x,y))
45           WritePixel(finalPict,x,y,1);
46
47     write_pict(outFile,finalPict);
48 }
```

Jul 1 13:45 1991 pagestats.c

```

1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <math.h>
3  #include "boolean.h"
4  #include "types.h"
5  #include "error.h"
6  #include "pict.h"
7  #include "dict.h"
8
9  #define UP 0
10 #define DOWN 1
11 typedef int Direction;
12
13 extern Picture thePict;
14
15 void StoreRawOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
16                         Box box,int *bothX,int *topY,int *baseY,
17                         int numberOfLegs)
18 {
19     RawOutlinePair temp;
20     int i;
21     int *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
22
23     temp = (RawOutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(RawOutlinePairBody));
24     if (temp == NULL)
25         DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
26
27     temp->box = box;
28     temp->numberOfLegs = numberOfLegs;
29
30     temp->x = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
31     temp->top = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
32     temp->bottom = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
33     if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
34         (temp->top == NULL) ||
35         (temp->bottom == NULL))
36         DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
37
38     xCursor = temp->x;
39     topCursor = temp->top;
40     bottomCursor = temp->bottom;
41
42     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++ i) {
43         *xCursor++ = *bothX++;
44         *topCursor++ = *topY++;
45         *bottomCursor++ = *baseY++;
46     }
47     *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry) = temp;
48 }
49
50 void StoreOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
51                       int middleLine,int fontXHeight)
52 {

```

```

53 RawOutlinePair raw;
54 OutlinePair temp;
55 int i,numberOfLegs;
56 int y;
57 int offset;
58 int *xSCursor,*topSCursor,*bottomSCursor;
59 float *xD Cursor,*topDCursor,*bottomDCursor;
60 float *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
61 int left,right;
62 float foffset;
63
64 raw = *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry);
65
66 temp = (OutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(OutlinePairBody));
67 if (temp == NULL)
68     DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
69
70 temp->x = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
71 temp->top = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
72 temp->bottom = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
73 if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
74     (temp->top == NULL) ||
75     (temp->bottom == NULL))
76     DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
77
78 temp->box = raw->box;
79 temp->blackoutHeight = 0;
80 temp->numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
81 offset = temp->offset = *(raw->x);
82 temp->width = *(raw->x+raw->numberOfLegs-1) - temp->offset;
83
84 xDCursor = temp->x;
85 topDCursor = temp->top;
86 bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
87 xSCursor = raw->x;
88 topSCursor = raw->top;
89 bottomSCursor = raw->bottom;
90
91 numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
92 for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; + i) {
93     *xD Cursor + = (float)(*xSCursor + - offset)/fontXHeight;
94     y = middleLine - *topSCursor + ;
95     if (y<0)
96         y = 0;
97     *topDCursor + = (float)y / fontXHeight;
98     y = *bottomSCursor + - middleLine;
99     if (y<0)
100         y = 0;
101     *bottomDCursor + = (float)y / fontXHeight;
102 }
103
104 /* Now try to remove parts of the contour on to the left and right of the
105 * word shape that are at height 0 */
106
107 topDCursor = temp->top;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 250

```

108     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
109     for(i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i){
110         if ((*topDCursor++ != 0)||(*bottomDCursor++!=0))
111             break;
112     }
113     left = i;
114
115     topDCursor = temp->top+numberOfLegs-1;
116     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom+numberOfLegs-1;
117     for(i=numberOfLegs-1;i>=0;-i) {
118         if ((*topDCursor-- != 0)||(*bottomDCursor--!=0))
119             break;
120     }
121     right = i+1;
122
123     xDCursor = temp->x;
124     topDCursor = temp->top;
125     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
126     xCursor = temp->x+left;
127     topCursor = temp->top+left;
128     bottomCursor = temp->bottom+left;
129     foffset = *xSCursor;
130     for(i=left;i<right; ++i) {
131         *xDCursor++ = *xCursor++ - foffset;
132         *topDCursor++ = *topCursor++;
133         *bottomDCursor++ = *bottomCursor++;
134     }
135     temp->numberOfLegs = right-left;
136
137     *(dict->outlines+dictEntry) = temp;
138 }
139
140 static int lineSpacing;
141 int OrderOutlinePair(OutlinePair *o1,OutlinePair *o2)
142 {
143     int yDistance;
144     int xDistance;
145     yDistance = (*o1)->box->pageY - (*o2)->box->pageY;
146     if (yDistance<lineSpacing && yDistance > -lineSpacing) {
147         xDistance = (*o1)->box->pageX - (*o2)->box->pageX;
148         return xDistance;
149     }
150     return yDistance;
151 }
152
153 void SortDictionary(Dictionary dict)
154 {
155     lineSpacing = 20;
156     qsort(dict->rawOutlines,dict->numberOfEntries,sizeof(RawOutlinePair),
157           OrderOutlinePair);
158 }
159
160 #define HIST_SIZE 100
161 void Histogram(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
162 {

```

```

163 int i,bin;
164 for(i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i){
165     bin = *data-offset;
166     if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
167         histogram[bin]++;
168     data++;
169 }
170 }
171
172 void HistogramPeaks(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
173 {
174     int i,bin;
175     Direction direction;
176
177     if (*(data+1) < *data)
178         direction = UP;
179     else {
180         bin = *data-offset;
181         if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
182             histogram[bin]++;
183         direction = DOWN;
184     }
185     ++ data;
186
187     for (i=1;i<dataLength-1; ++ i){
188         if ((direction == UP) &&
189             (*data < *(data+1))) {
190             /* *data is a peak */
191             bin = *data-offset;
192             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
193                 histogram[bin]++;
194             direction = DOWN;
195         }
196         else if ((direction == DOWN) &&
197             (*data > *(data+1))) {
198             /* *data is a valley */
199             direction = UP;
200         }
201         ++ data;
202     } /* for i */
203 }
204
205 void HistogramValleys(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
206 {
207     int i,bin;
208     Direction direction;
209
210     if (*(data+1) > *data)
211         direction = UP;
212     else {
213         bin = *data-offset;
214         if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
215             histogram[bin]++;
216         direction = DOWN;
217     }

```

```

218     ++data;
219
220     for (i=1;i<dataLength-1; ++i) {
221         if ((direction == UP) &&
222             (*data > *(data+1))) {
223             /* *data is a peak */
224             bin = *data-offset;
225             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
226                 histogram[bin]++;
227             direction = DOWN;
228         }
229         else if ((direction == DOWN) &&
230             (*data < *(data+1))) {
231             /* *data is a valley */
232             direction = UP;
233         }
234         ++data;
235     } /* for i */
236 }
237
238 int MaxBin(int *histogram)
239 {
240     int i;
241     int maxValue;
242     int maxIndex;
243
244     maxValue = histogram[0];
245     maxIndex = 0;
246     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE; ++i)
247         if (histogram[i]>maxValue) {
248             maxValue = histogram[i];
249             maxIndex = i;
250         }
251     return maxIndex;
252 }
253
254 void PostProcess(Dictionary dict)
255 {
256     int index;
257     int temp;
258     int i,startIndex,firstY,minY,endIndex,shape;
259     int tops[HIST_SIZE];
260     int bottoms[HIST_SIZE];
261     int middleLine,topLine,bottomLine;
262     int fontXHeight;
263     RawOutlinePair thisShape;
264
265     SortDictionary(dict);
266
267     index = 0;
268     #ifdef foo
269         malloc_verify();
270     #endif
271     while (index < dict->numberOfEntries) {
272         startIndex = index;

```

```

273     firstY = (* (dict->rawOutlines + index))->box->pageY;
274     minY = firstY;
275     while ((* (dict->rawOutlines + index))->box->pageY - firstY < 20 &&
276           (* (dict->rawOutlines + index))->box->pageY - firstY > -20) {
277       if (minY > (* (dict->rawOutlines + index))->box->pageY))
278         minY = (* (dict->rawOutlines + index))->box->pageY;
279       ++index;
280     if (index == dict->numberOfEntries)
281       break;
282   }
283   endIndex = index;
284
285 #ifdef foo
286   malloc_verify();
287 #endif
288
289 /* shapes from start index through endIndex are all on */
290 /* the same text line */
291 /* minY has the top of the highest box on the line. */
292
293 /* Find the base and toplines by taking the mode of the heights of the
294 * valleys of the bottom contours and the peaks of the top contours */
295 for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE;i++) {
296   tops[i]=0;
297   bottoms[i]=0;
298 }
299 for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex; ++shape) {
300   thisShape = *(dict->rawOutlines + shape);
301   Histogram(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,tops);
302   Histogram(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
303
304 #ifdef foo
305   HistogramPeaks(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,tops);
306   HistogramValleys(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
307 #endif
308 }
309 topLine = MaxBin(tops)+minY;
310 bottomLine = MaxBin(bottoms)+minY;
311
312 if (thePict) {
313   int maxLength;
314   int halfWidth;
315   int x,y;
316   float x2,x3,y2,y3;
317   float angle;
318
319   angle = (* (dict->rawOutlines))->box->angle;
320   maxLength = thePict->width+thePict->height;
321   halfWidth = thePict->width / 2;
322   x = topLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
323   y = topLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
324   x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
325   y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
326   x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
327   y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 254

```

328     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
329     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
330
331     x = bottomLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
332     y = bottomLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
333     x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
334     y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
335     x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
336     y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
337     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
338     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
339
340 }
341
342 #ifdef foo
343     malloc_verify();
344 #endif
345
346     middleLine = (bottomLine+topLine)/2;
347     fontXHeight = bottomLine-topLine;
348     /* Clip and normalize the contours */
349     for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex; ++shape)
350         StoreOutlinePair(dict,shape,middleLine,fontXHeight);
351     } /* Do another line of text */
352 }
```

Jul 1 13:46 1991 postproc.c

```

1   #include <stdio.h>
2   #include <math.h>
3   #include "boolean.h"
4   #include "types.h"
5   #include "error.h"
6   #include "pict.h"
7   #include "dict.h"
8
9   #define UP 0
10  #define DOWN 1
11  typedef int Direction;
12
13  extern Picture thePict;
14
15  void StoreRawOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
16      Box box,int *bothX,int *topY, int *baseY,
17      int numberOfLegs)
18  {
19      RawOutlinePair temp;
20      int i;
21      int *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
22
23      temp = (RawOutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(RawOutlinePairBody));
24      if (temp == NULL)
25          DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
26
27      temp->box = box;
28      temp->numberOfLegs = numberOfLegs;
29
30      temp->x = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
31      temp->top = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
32      temp->bottom = (int *)calloc(temp->numberOfLegs,sizeof(int));
33      if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
34          (temp->top == NULL) ||
35          (temp->bottom == NULL))
36          DoError("StoreRawOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
37
38      xCursor = temp->x;
39      topCursor = temp->top;
40      bottomCursor = temp->bottom;
41
42      for(i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++ i){
43          *xCursor++ = *bothX++;
44          *topCursor++ = *topY++;
45          *bottomCursor++ = *baseY++;
46      }
47      *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry) = temp;
48  }
49
50  void StoreOutlinePair(Dictionary dict, int dictEntry,
51      int middleLine,int fontXHeight)
52  {

```

```

53     RawOutlinePair raw;
54     OutlinePair temp;
55     int i,numberOfLegs;
56     int y;
57     int offset;
58     int *xSCursor,*topSCursor,*bottomSCursor;
59     float *xD Cursor,*topDCursor,*bottomDCursor;
60     float *xCursor,*topCursor,*bottomCursor;
61     int left,right;
62     float foffset;
63
64     raw = *(dict->rawOutlines+dictEntry);
65
66     temp = (OutlinePair)calloc(1,sizeof(OutlinePairBody));
67     if (temp == NULL)
68         DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
69
70     temp->x = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
71     temp->top = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
72     temp->bottom = (float *)calloc(raw->numberOfLegs,sizeof(float));
73     if ((temp->x == NULL) ||
74         (temp->top == NULL) ||
75         (temp->bottom == NULL))
76         DoError("StoreOutlinePair: cannot allocate space\n",NULL);
77
78     temp->box = raw->box;
79     temp->blackoutHeight = 0;
80     temp->numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
81     offset = temp->offset = *(raw->x);
82     temp->width = *(raw->x+raw->numberOfLegs-1) - temp->offset;
83
84     xDCursor = temp->x;
85     topDCursor = temp->top;
86     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
87     xSCursor = raw->x;
88     topSCursor = raw->top;
89     bottomSCursor = raw->bottom;
90
91     numberOfLegs = raw->numberOfLegs;
92     for (i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i)
93         *xD Cursor++ = (float)(*xSCursor++ - offset)/fontXHeight;
94         y = middleLine - *topSCursor++;
95         if (y<0)
96             y = 0;
97         *topDCursor++ = (float)y / fontXHeight;
98         y = *bottomSCursor++ - middleLine;
99         if (y<0)
100             y = 0;
101         *bottomDCursor++ = (float)y / fontXHeight;
102     }
103
104    /* Now try to remove parts of the contour on to the left and right of the
105    * word shape that are at height 0 */
106
107    topDCursor = temp->top;

```

```

108     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
109     for(i=0;i<numberOfLegs; ++i){
110         if ((*topDCursor++ != 0)||(*bottomDCursor++ != 0))
111             break;
112     }
113     left = i;
114
115     topDCursor = temp->top+numberOfLegs-1;
116     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom+numberOfLegs-1;
117     for (i=numberOfLegs-1;i>=0;--i){
118         if ((*topDCursor-- != 0)||(*bottomDCursor-- != 0))
119             break;
120     }
121     right = i+1;
122
123     xDCursor = temp->x;
124     topDCursor = temp->top;
125     bottomDCursor = temp->bottom;
126     xCursor = temp->x+left;
127     topCursor = temp->top+left;
128     bottomCursor = temp->bottom+left;
129     foffset = *xSCursor;
130     for (i=left;i<right; ++i){
131         *xDCursor++ = *xCursor++ - foffset;
132         *topDCursor++ = *topCursor++;
133         *bottomDCursor++ = *bottomCursor++;
134     }
135     temp->numberOfLegs = right-left;
136
137     *(dict->outlines+dictEntry) = temp;
138 }
139
140 static int lineSpacing;
141 int OrderOutlinePair(OutlinePair *o1,OutlinePair *o2)
142 {
143     int yDistance;
144     int xDistance;
145     yDistance = (*o1)->box->pageY - (*o2)->box->pageY;
146     if (yDistance < lineSpacing && yDistance > -lineSpacing){
147         xDistance = (*o1)->box->pageX - (*o2)->box->pageX;
148         return xDistance;
149     }
150     return yDistance;
151 }
152
153 void SortDictionary(Dictionary dict)
154 {
155     lineSpacing = 20;
156     qsort(dict->rawOutlines,dict->numberOfEntries,sizeof(RawOutlinePair),
157           OrderOutlinePair);
158 }
159
160 #define HIST_SIZE 100
161 void HistogramMax(int *data,int dataLength,int offset,int sign,int *histogram)
162 {

```

```

163     int i,bin;
164
165     if (sign>0) {
166         int maxValue;
167         maxValue = *data;
168         for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i)
169             if (data[i]>maxValue)
170                 maxValue = data[i];
171             bin = maxValue-offset;
172             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
173                 histogram[bin]++;
174     }
175     else {
176         int minValue;
177         minValue = *data;
178         for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i)
179             if (data[i]<minValue)
180                 minValue = data[i];
181             bin = minValue-offset;
182             if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
183                 histogram[bin]++;
184     }
185 }
186
187 void Histogram(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
188 {
189     int i,bin;
190
191     for (i=0;i<dataLength; ++ i){
192         bin = *data-offset;
193         if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
194             histogram[bin]++;
195         data++;
196     }
197 }
198
199 void HistogramPeaks(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
200 {
201     int i,bin;
202     Direction direction;
203
204     if (*(data+1) < *data)
205         direction = UP;
206     else{
207         bin = *data-offset;
208         if ((bin>=0)&&(bin<HIST_SIZE))
209             histogram[bin]++;
210         direction = DOWN;
211     }
212     ++ data;
213
214     for (i=1;i<dataLength-1; ++ i){
215         if ((direction == UP) &&
216             (*data < *(data + 1))) {
217             /* *data is a peak */

```

```

218     bin = *data-offset;
219     if ((bin >= 0) && (bin < HIST_SIZE))
220         histogram[bin]++;
221     direction = DOWN;
222 }
223 else if ((direction == DOWN) &&
224           (*data > *(data+1))) {
225     /* *data is a valley */
226     direction = UP;
227 }
228     ++data;
229 } /* for i */
230 }
231
232 void HistogramValleys(int *data,int dataLength, int offset, int *histogram)
233 {
234     int i,bin;
235     Direction direction;
236
237     if (*data + 1) > *data)
238         direction = UP;
239     else{
240         bin = *data-offset;
241         if ((bin >= 0) && (bin < HIST_SIZE))
242             histogram[bin]++;
243         direction = DOWN;
244     }
245     ++data;
246
247     for (i = 1;i < dataLength-1; ++i) {
248         if ((direction == UP) &&
249             (*data > *(data+1))) {
250             /* *data is a peak */
251             bin = *data-offset;
252             if ((bin >= 0) && (bin < HIST_SIZE))
253                 histogram[bin]++;
254             direction = DOWN;
255         }
256         else if ((direction == DOWN) &&
257                   (*data < *(data+1))) {
258             /* *data is a valley */
259             direction = UP;
260         }
261         ++data;
262     } /* for i */
263 }
264
265 int MaxBin(int *histogram)
266 {
267     int i;
268     int maxValue;
269     int maxIndex;
270
271     maxValue = histogram[0];
272     maxIndex = 0;

```

```

273     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE; + +i)
274         if (histogram[i]>maxValue) {
275             maxValue = histogram[i];
276             maxIndex = i;
277         }
278     return maxIndex;
279 }
280
281 void PostProcess(Dictionary dict)
282 {
283     int index;
284     int temp;
285     int i,startIndex,firstY,minY,endIndex,shape;
286     int tops[HIST_SIZE];
287     int bottoms[HIST_SIZE];
288     int middleLine,topLine,bottomLine;
289     int fontXHeight;
290     RawOutlinePair thisShape;
291
292     SortDictionary(dict);
293
294     index = 0;
295 #ifdef foo
296     malloc_verify();
297 #endif
298     while (index < dict->numberOfEntries) {
299         startIndex = index;
300         firstY = (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY;
301         minY = firstY;
302         while ((*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY - firstY < 20 &&
303                (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY - firstY > -20) {
304             if (minY > (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY)
305                 minY = (*dict->rawOutlines+index)->box->pageY;
306             + +index;
307             if (index == dict->numberOfEntries)
308                 break;
309         }
310         endIndex = index;
311
312 #ifdef foo
313     malloc_verify();
314 #endif
315
316     /* shapes from start index through endindex are all on */
317     /* the same text line */
318     /* minY has the top of the highest box on the line. */
319
320     /* Find the base and toplines by taking the mode of the heights of the
321      * valleys of the bottom contours and the peaks of the top contours */
322     for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE;i+ +) {
323         tops[i]=0;
324         bottoms[i]=0;
325     }
326     for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex;+ +shape) {
327         thisShape = *(dict->rawOutlines+shape);

```

```

328     Histogram(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,tops);
329     Histogram(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
330
331 #ifdef foo
332     HistogramPeaks(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,tops);
333     HistogramValleys(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
334 #endif
335 }
336 topLine = MaxBin(tops)+minY;
337 bottomLine = MaxBin(bottoms)+minY;
338
339 if (thePict) {
340     int maxLength;
341     int halfWidth;
342     int x,y;
343     float x2,x3,y2,y3;
344     float angle;
345
346     angle = (*(dict->rawOutlines))->box->angle;
347     maxLength = thePict->width + thePict->height;
348     halfWidth = thePict->width / 2;
349     x = topLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
350     y = topLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
351     x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
352     y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
353     x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
354     y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
355     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
356     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
357
358     x = bottomLine * -sin(angle) + halfWidth * cos(angle);
359     y = bottomLine * cos(angle) + halfWidth * sin(angle);
360     x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
361     y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
362     x3 = x-maxLength*cos(angle);
363     y3 = y-maxLength*sin(angle);
364     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2,5);
365     DrawLine(thePict,x,y,(int)x3,(int)y3,5);
366
367 }
368
369 #ifdef foo
370     malloc_verify();
371 #endif
372
373     middleLine = (bottomLine + topLine)/2;
374     fontXHeight = bottomLine-topLine;
375     /* Clip and normalize the contours */
376     for (shape=startIndex;shape<endIndex; ++shape)
377         StoreOutlinePair(dict,shape,middleLine,fontXHeight);
378     /* Do another line of text */
379 }
380
381 void PageStatistics(Dictionary dict,char *fileName)
382 /* WARNING - this must be run before PostProcess since PostProcess changes the raw

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 262

```

383     * shape data. */
384     {
385         int index;
386         int temp;
387         int i,startIndex,firstY,minY,endIndex,shape;
388         int tops[HIST_SIZE];
389         int bottoms[HIST_SIZE];
390         int ascenders[HIST_SIZE];
391         int descenders[HIST_SIZE];
392         int middleLine,topLine,bottomLine,ascenderLine,descenderLine;
393         int ascenderHeight,descenderHeight,lineNumber;
394         int fontXHeight;
395         RawOutlinePair thisShape;
396         FILE *fp;
397
398         if ((fp=fopen(fileName,"w"))==NULL)
399             DoError("PageStatistics: error opening output file %s.\n",fileName);
400
401         SortDictionary(dict);
402
403         index = 0;
404 #ifdef foo
405         malloc_verify();
406 #endif
407         lineNumber = 0;
408         while (index < dict->numberOfEntries) {
409             startIndex = index;
410             firstY = (*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY;
411             minY = firstY;
412             while (((*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY - firstY < 20 &&
413                   ((*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY - firstY > -20) {
414                 if (minY > ((*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY))
415                     minY = (*(dict->rawOutlines+index))->box->pageY;
416                     ++index;
417                 if (index == dict->numberOfEntries)
418                     break;
419             }
420             endIndex = index;
421
422 #ifdef foo
423         malloc_verify();
424 #endif
425
426         /* shapes from start index through endindex are all on */
427         /* the same text line */
428         /* minY has the top of the highest box on the line. */
429
430         /* Find the base and toplines by taking the mode of the heights of the
431          * valleys of the bottom contours and the peaks of the top contours */
432         for (i=0;i<HIST_SIZE;i++) {
433             tops[i]=0;
434             bottoms[i]=0;
435             ascenders[i]=0;
436             descenders[i]=0;
437         }

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 263

```

438 for(shape=startIndex;shape< endIndex; ++shape) {
439   thisShape = *(dict->rawOutlines+shape);
440   Histogram(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,tops);
441   Histogram(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,bottoms);
442
443   HistogramMax(thisShape->top,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,-1,ascenders);
444   HistogramMax(thisShape->bottom,thisShape->numberOfLegs,minY,1,descenders);
445 }
446 topLine = MaxBin(tops)+minY;
447 bottomLine = MaxBin(bottoms)+minY;
448 ascenderLine = MaxBin(ascenders)+minY;
449 descenderLine = MaxBin(descenders)+minY;
450
451 #ifdef foo
452   malloc_verify();
453 #endif
454
455 middleLine = (bottomLine+topLine)/2;
456 fontXHeight = bottomLine-topLine;
457
458 ascenderHeight = bottomLine-ascenderLine;
459 descenderHeight = descenderLine-bottomLine;
460 fprintf(fp,"%d: %d %d %d
% 2.6f\n",lineNumber,fontXHeight,ascenderHeight,descenderHeight,
461           (float)ascenderHeight/(float)fontXHeight);
462           ++lineNumber;
463 } /* Do another line of text */
464 fclose(fp);
465 }
```

Jul 10 13:17 1991 testFine.c

```

1      #include <stdio.h>
2      #include <math.h>
3      #include "boolean.h"
4      #include "pict.h"
5      #include "lines.h"
6
7      #define ABS(x) (((x)<0)?(-(x)):(x))
8
9      extern long random();
10
11     int RandomCoordinate(int maxValue)
12     {
13         return (float)(random()&0xffff)*maxValue/0xffff;
14     }
15
16     void RandomEdgePixel(Picture pict,int *x, int *y)
17     {
18         while (TRUE) {
19             *x = RandomCoordinate(pict->width);
20             *y = RandomCoordinate(pict->height);
21             if (!ReadPixel(pict,*x,*y))
22                 if (!(ReadPixel(pict,*x+1,*y) &&
23                     ReadPixel(pict,*x-1,*y) &&
24                     ReadPixel(pict,*x,*y+1) &&
25                     ReadPixel(pict,*x,*y-1) &&
26                     ReadPixel(pict,*x+1,*y+1) &&
27                     ReadPixel(pict,*x-1,*y-1) &&
28                     ReadPixel(pict,*x+1,*y-1) &&
29                     ReadPixel(pict,*x-1,*y+1)))
30                     return;
31             }
32         }
33     }
34
35     float Fine(Picture pict,int fineSamples, int fineDirections,
36                 float angleStart,float angleEnd, char *plotFile)
37     {
38         int x,y;
39         float x2,y2;
40         int i,j;
41         float *counters;
42         float step,angle;
43         float maxAngle;
44         float maxValue;
45         float maxLength;
46         FILE *outfile;
47
48         counters = (float *)calloc(fineDirections,sizeof(float));
49         if (counters == NULL) {
50             printf("Fine: cannot allocate memory\n");
51             exit(-1);
52         }

```

```

53    step = ABS(angleEnd - angleStart)/fineDirections;
54
55    maxLength = sqrt((double)(pict->width*pict->width+
56                           pict->height*pict->height));
57    for (i=0;i<fineSamples; ++ i) {
58        RandomEdgePixel(pict,&x,&y);
59        angle = angleStart;
60        for (j=0;j<fineDirections; ++ j) {
61            angle = fmod(angle,2*M_PI);
62            x2 = x + maxLength*cos(angle);
63            y2 = y + maxLength*sin(angle);
64            counters[j] += CountLine(pict,x,y,(int)x2,(int)y2);
65            angle += step;
66        }
67    }
68
69
70    angle = angleStart;
71    maxAngle = angle;
72    maxValue = counters[0];
73    for (i=0;i<fineDirections; ++ i) {
74        angle = fmod(angle,2*M_PI);
75        if (counters[i]>maxValue) {
76            maxAngle = angle;
77            maxValue = counters[i];
78        }
79        angle += step;
80    }
81    printf("Orientation is at %f(%f)\n",maxAngle,maxAngle/2/M_PI*360);
82
83 /* Plot the orientation graph if requested */
84 printf("Opening fine orientation plot file\n");
85 if ((outfile = fopen(plotFile,"w"))==NULL) {
86     printf("Error opening fine orientation plot file.\n");
87     exit(-1);
88 }
89 angle = angleStart;
90 for (i=0;i<fineDirections; ++ i) {
91     angle = fmod(angle,2*M_PI);
92     fprintf(outfile,"%f %f\n",angle,counters[i]);
93     angle += step;
94 }
95 fprintf(outfile,"\\Fine Distances\\n\\n");
96 fclose(outfile);
97 printf("Done writing fine orientation plot file.\n");
98 return maxAngle;
99 }
100
101 main(argc,argv)
102 int argc;
103 char *argv[];
104 {
105     char *inFileName,*coarseOutFileName,*fineOutFileName,*fine2OutFileName;
106     int fineDirections,fineSamples;
107     float coarseAngle,fineAngle,fineAngle2;

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 266

```

108     float firstSpacing,secondSpacing,thirdSpacing;
109     Picture pict;
110
111     if (argc != 7)
112     {
113         printf("\nUsage: %s inFile coarsePlotFile finePlotFile\n",argv[0]);
114         printf("    finerPlotFile #directions #samples\n\n");
115
116         exit(0);
117     }
118
119     inFile = argv[1]; /* get args */
120     coarseOutFileName = argv[2];
121     fineOutFileName = argv[3];
122     fine2OutFileName = argv[4];
123     fineDirections = atoi(argv[5]);
124     fineSamples = atoi(argv[6]);
125
126     pict = load_pict(inFileName);
127     coarseAngle = Fine(pict,fineSamples,fineDirections,
128                         0,M_PI,coarseOutFileName);
129     firstSpacing = (M_PI-0)/fineDirections;
130     printf("Coarse angle: %f(%f)\n",coarseAngle,coarseAngle/M_PI*180);
131     printf("Coarse spacing: %f(%f)\n",firstSpacing,firstSpacing/M_PI*180);
132
133     fineAngle = Fine(pict,fineSamples,fineDirections,
134                       coarseAngle-4*firstSpacing,coarseAngle+4*firstSpacing,
135                       fineOutFileName);
136     secondSpacing = 8*firstSpacing/fineDirections;
137     printf("Fine angle: %f(%f)\n",fineAngle,fineAngle/M_PI*180);
138     printf("Fine spacing: %f(%f)\n",secondSpacing,secondSpacing/M_PI*180);
139
140     fineAngle2 = Fine(pict,fineSamples,fineDirections,
141                       fineAngle-15*secondSpacing,fineAngle + 15*secondSpacing,
142                       fine2OutFileName);
143     thirdSpacing = 30*secondSpacing/fineDirections;
144     printf("Finer angle: %f(%f)\n",fineAngle2,fineAngle2/M_PI*180);
145     printf("Finer spacing: %f(%f)\n",thirdSpacing,thirdSpacing/M_PI*180);
146 }
147

```

Section D

APPENDIX / Page 267

Aug 15 06:32 1991 types.c

```

1   #include "stdio.h"
2   #include "mylib.h"
3   #include "types.h"
4   #include "error.h"
5
6   Box MakeBox(int x,int y,int width,int height,double angle)
7   {
8       Box temp;
9       temp = (Box)calloc(1,sizeof(BoxBody));
10      if (temp==NULL)
11          DoError("MakeBox: out of memory\n",NULL);
12      temp->x = x;
13      temp->y = y;
14      temp->width = width;
15      temp->height = height;
16      temp->angle = angle;
17      return temp;
18  }
19
20  Point MakePoint(int x,int y)
21  {
22      Point temp;
23      temp = (Point)calloc(1,sizeof(PointBody));
24      if (temp==NULL)
25          DoError("MakePoint: out of memory\n",NULL);
26      temp->x = x;
27      temp->y = y;
28      return temp;
29  }
30
31
32

```

We claim:

1. A method for electronically processing an electronic document image without first decoding the electronic document image, comprising:

segmenting the document image into word image units without decoding the document image;

deriving a word shape representation for each of a plurality of said word image units without decoding any characters making up the plurality of word image units, thereby deriving a plurality of said word shape representations;

comparing said word shape representations to at least one other word shape representation to identify significant word image units from amongst said plurality of word image units; and

creating an abbreviated document image that is smaller than the electronic document image based on said identified significant word image units, said abbreviated document image including a plurality of said identified significant word image units.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein said step of comparing includes classifying said word image units according to frequency of occurrence based on comparing said word shape representations with each other.

3. The method of claim 1 wherein said step of comparing includes classifying said word image units according to location within the document image.

4. The method of claim 1 wherein said step of deriving a word shape representation includes utilization of at least one of an image unit shape dimension, font, typeface, number of ascender elements, number of descender elements, pixel density, pixel cross-sectional characteristic, the location of word image units with respect to neighboring word image units, vertical position, horizontal interimage unit spacing, and contour characteristic of said word image units.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said comparing step includes comparing said word shape representations with each other.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein said comparing step includes comparing said word shape representations with at least one predetermined word shape representation.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein said comparing step includes comparing said word shape representations with at least one user-selected word shape representation.

8. A method of excerpting significant information from an undecoded document image without decoding the document image, comprising:

segmenting the document image into word image units without decoding the document image;

deriving a word shape representation for each of a plurality of said word image units without decoding any characters making up said plurality of word image units, thereby deriving a plurality of said word shape representations;

comparing said word shape representations to at least one other word shape representation to identify significant word image units from amongst said word image units; and

outputting a plurality of said identified significant word image units for further processing.

9. The method of claim 8 wherein said step of outputting a plurality of identified significant image units comprises generating a document index based on said significant identified word image units.

10. The method of claim 8 wherein said step of outputting a plurality of identified significant image units comprises producing a speech synthesized output corresponding to said identified significant word image units.

11. The method of claim 8 wherein said step of outputting a plurality of identified significant word image units comprises producing said identified significant word image units in printed Braille format.

12. The method of claim 8 wherein said step of outputting said a plurality of identified significant word image units comprises generating a document summary from said identified significant word image units.

13. A method for electronically processing an undecoded document image containing word text, comprising:

segmenting the document image into word image units without decoding the document image;

deriving a word shape representation for each of a plurality of said word image units without decoding any characters making up said plurality of word image units, thereby deriving a plurality of said word shape representations;

comparing said word shape representations to at least one other word shape representation to identify significant word image units from amongst said plurality of word image units;

forming phrase image units based on a plurality of said identified significant word image units, said phrase image units each incorporating one of said identified significant word image units and adjacent word image units linked in reading order sequence; and

outputting said phrase image units.

14. An apparatus for automatically summarizing the information content of an undecoded document image without decoding the document image, comprising:

means for segmenting the document image into word image units without decoding the document image;

means for deriving a word shape representation for each of a plurality of said word image units without decoding any characters making up said plurality of word image units, thereby deriving a plurality of said word shape representations;

means for comparing said word shape representations to at least one other word shade representation to identify significant word image units from amongst said plurality of word image units; and

means for creating a supplemental document image based on said identified significant word image units.

15. The apparatus of claim 14 wherein said means for segmenting the document image, said means for deriving a word shape representation, said means for comparing, said means for creating a supplemental document image comprise a programmed digital computer.

16. The apparatus of claim 15 further comprising scanning means for scanning an original document to produce said document image, said scanning means being incorporated in a document copier machine which produces printed

document copies; and means for controlling said document copier machine to produce a printed document copy of said supplemental document image.

17. The apparatus of claim 15 further comprising scanning means for scanning an original document to produce said document image, said scanning means being incorporated in a reading machine for the blind having means for communicating data to the user; and means for controlling said reading machine communication means to communicate the contents of said supplemental document image.

18. The apparatus of claim 17 wherein said communicating means comprises a printer for producing document copies in Braille format.

19. The apparatus of claim 17 wherein said communicating means comprises a speech synthesizer for producing synthesized speech output corresponding to said supplemental document image.

20. The apparatus of claim 17 wherein said reading machine includes operator responsive means for accessing the scanned document or a selected portion thereof corresponding to a supplemental document image following communication of the supplemental document image to the user.

* * * * *